

#### \$959,795,000 DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS SERIES 2013A

Dated: Date of Delivery Due: As Shown on the Inside Cover

The Dormitory Authority of the State of New York State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2013A (the "Series 2013A Bonds") are special obligations of the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York ("DASNY"). The Series 2013A Bonds are secured solely by a pledge of certain payments (the "Financing Agreement Payments") to be made to the Trustee on behalf of DASNY by the State of New York (the "State") under a financing agreement (the "Financing Agreement") between DASNY and the State, acting by and through the Director of the Division of the Budget (the "Director of the Budget"). Financing Agreement Payments are payable from amounts legally required to be deposited into the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund (as defined herein) to provide for the payment of the Series 2013A Bonds and all other State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (as defined herein). The Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund receives a statutory allocation from the revenues collected from the State's sales and compensating use taxes including interest and penalties (the "New York State Sales Tax") imposed on a statewide basis pursuant to Sections 1105 and 1110 of the New York State Tax Law (the "State Tax Law") less such amounts as may be necessary for refunds ("New York State Sales Tax Receipts") in an amount equal initially to a one percent rate of taxation (and increasing to a two percent rate of taxation as of a later date) (the "Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts") as more fully described herein. The Enabling Act provides that such Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts shall be separate and distinct from the portion of New York State Sales Tax Receipts required by State law to be deposited from time to time in the Local Government Assistance Tax Fund (the "Local Government Assistance Corporation ("LGAC").

DASNY is one of three Authorized Issuers (as defined herein) that can issue State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds on behalf of the State. All financing agreements entered into by the State to secure State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds shall be executory only to the extent of the revenues available in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund. The obligation of the State to make financing agreement payments is subject to the State Legislature (as defined herein) making annual appropriations for such purpose and such obligation does not constitute or create a debt of the State, nor a contractual obligation in excess of the amounts appropriated therefor, and the State has no continuing legal or moral obligation to appropriate money for payments due under any financing agreement. Nothing shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the New York State Sales Tax (as defined herein). The Series 2013A Bonds are the initial series of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds issued by an Authorized Issuer.

The Series 2013A Bonds shall not be a debt of the State and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall the Series 2013A Bonds be payable out of any funds other than those of DASNY pledged therefor. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State is pledged to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Series 2013A Bonds. DASNY has no taxing power.

The Series 2013A Bonds will be issued as fixed rate obligations, fully registered, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2013A Bonds will bear interest at the rates and mature at the times shown on the inside cover page hereof. Interest on the Series 2013A Bonds is payable on each March 15 and September 15, commencing March 15, 2014.

The Series 2013A Bonds will be initially issued under a book-entry only system and will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as Bondholder and nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York. See "PART 7 — BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM" herein. So long as Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, is the registered owner of the Series 2013A Bonds, payments of principal or redemption price of and interest on the Series 2013A Bonds will be made by The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee and Paying Agent, to Cede & Co.

The Series 2013A Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity as more fully described herein.

In the opinions of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP and Bryant Rabbino LLP, co-bond counsel to DASNY (collectively, the "Co-Bond Counsel"), under existing statutes and court decisions and assuming continuing compliance with certain tax covenants described herein, (i) interest on the Series 2013A Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") and (ii) interest on the Series 2013A Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. In addition, Co-Bond Counsel are of the opinion that under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2013A Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York). See "PART 12 — TAX MATTERS" herein regarding certain other tax considerations.

The Series 2013A Bonds are offered, when, as and if issued and delivered to the Underwriters, and are subject to approval of legality by Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, New York, New York, and Bryant Rabbino LLP, New York, New York, and to certain other conditions. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their Co–Counsel, McKenna Long & Aldridge LLP, New York, New York and the Law Offices of Joseph C. Reid, P.A., New York, New York. It is expected that the Series 2013A Bonds will be delivered in definitive form in New York, New York, on or about October 24, 2013.

J.P. Morgan Citigroup
Barclays
Jefferies
Ramirez & Co., Inc.
Siebert Brandford Shank & Co., LLC

Loop Capital Markets LLC
BofA Merrill Lynch
M.R. Beal & Company
Raymond James R

C RBC Capital Markets
Goldman, Sachs & Co.
Morgan Stanley
Rice Financial Products Company
Wells Fargo Securities

# \$959,795,000 DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS SERIES 2013A

### **Maturity Schedule**

#### \$639,490,000 Serial Bonds

Due March 15,	Amount	Interest <u>Rate</u>	Yield	CUSIP Number <sup>(1)</sup>	Due March 15,	Amount	Interest <u>Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	CUSIP Number <sup>(1)</sup>
2015	\$21,130,000	2.000%	0.240%	64990AAA3	2023	\$ 1,880,000	4.000%	2.800%	64990AAJ4
2016	11,195,000	3.000	0.470	64990AAB1	2023	37,310,000	5.000	2.800	64990ABC8
2016	10,355,000	5.000	0.470	64990AAV7	2024	28,905,000	5.000	$3.000^{*}$	64990AAK1
2017	11,830,000	4.000	0.780	64990AAC9	2025	30,355,000	5.000	$3.190^{*}$	64990AAL9
2017	10,575,000	5.000	0.780	64990AAW5	2026	31,875,000	5.000	$3.380^{*}$	64990AAM7
2018	12,700,000	4.000	1.200	64990AAD7	2027	33,465,000	5.000	$3.590^{*}$	64990AAN5
2018	26,250,000	5.000	1.200	64990AAX3	2028	35,135,000	5.000	$3.720^{*}$	64990AAP0
2019	11,600,000	3.000	1.610	64990AAE5	2029	14,215,000	4.000	4.030	64990AAQ8
2019	32,835,000	5.000	1.610	64990AAY1	2029	22,670,000	5.000	$3.850^{*}$	64990ABE4
2020	10,785,000	4.000	2.000	64990AAF2	2030	38,590,000	4.000	4.200	64990AAR6
2020	29,655,000	5.000	2.000	64990AAZ8	2033	34,810,000	4.125	4.330	64990AAS4
2021	10,020,000	4.000	2.310	64990AAG0	2033	9,535,000	5.000	$4.190^{*}$	64990ABD6
2021	31,585,000	5.000	2.310	64990ABA2	2034	30,435,000	5.000	$4.250^{*}$	64990ABG9
2022	1,760,000	3.000	2.600	64990AAH8	2035	31,955,000	5.000	$4.310^{*}$	64990ABH7
2022	26,080,000	5.000	2.600	64990ABB0					

#### \$320,305,000 Term Bonds

\$105,765,000 5.000% Term Bonds Due March 15, 2038, Priced to Yield 4.430%\*, CUSIP Number (1) 64990AAT2 \$10,480,000 4.625% Term Bonds Due March 15, 2043, Priced to Yield 4.680%, CUSIP Number (1) 64990AAU9 \$204,060,000 5.000% Term Bonds Due March 15, 2043, Priced to Yield 4.520%\*, CUSIP Number (1) 64990ABF1

<sup>\*</sup>Priced at the stated yield to the March 15, 2023 optional redemption date at a redemption price of 100%.

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP numbers herein are provided by Standard & Poor's, CUSIP Service Bureau, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with DASNY and are included solely for the convenience of the holders of the Series 2013A Bonds. Neither DASNY nor the Underwriters are responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers, and no representation is made as to their correctness on the Series 2013A Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of the Series 2013A Bonds.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations, other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Series 2013A Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for the person to make such offer, solicitation or sale. The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. The information set forth herein has been provided by the State, DASNY, and other sources which are believed to be reliable by DASNY and with respect to the information supplied or authorized by the State, is not to be construed as a representation by DASNY. The information herein is subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the State or DASNY. This Official Statement is submitted in connection with the sale of the securities referred to herein and may not be reproduced or used, in whole or in part, for any other purpose.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE SERIES 2013A BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF SUCH BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZATION, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

IN MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, INVESTORS MUST RELY ON THEIR OWN EXAMINATION OF THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING INCLUDING THE MERITS AND RISKS INVOLVED. THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS STATEMENTS WHICH, TO THE EXTENT THEY ARE NOT RECITATIONS OF HISTORICAL FACT, CONSTITUTE "FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS." IN THIS RESPECT, THE WORDS "ESTIMATE," "PROJECT," "ANTICIPATE," "EXPECT," "INTEND," "BELIEVE" AND SIMILAR EXPRESSIONS ARE INTENDED TO IDENTIFY FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. A NUMBER OF IMPORTANT FACTORS AFFECTING THE STATE'S FINANCIAL RESULTS COULD CAUSE ACTUAL RESULTS TO DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE STATED IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>PAGE</u>			<b>PAGE</b>
PART 1 — SUMMARY STATEMENT i	PART 8 — DEF	BT SERVICE	
PART 2 — INTRODUCTION		MENTS	23
PART 3 — SECURITY AND SOURCES OF		IMATED SOURCES AND	
PAYMENT FOR STATE SALES TAX		FUNDS	24
REVENUE BONDS3		ASNY	
The Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund		Purposes and Powers	
Series 2013A Bonds			
Certification of Payments to be Set Aside in Sales		itigation	
Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund		3	
Set Aside of Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund		GREEMENT OF THE STATE	
Receipts5		X MATTERS	
Flow of Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund			
Receipts6		ing Federal Tax Requirements ar	
Moneys Held in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax		nts	
Fund 7		teral Federal Tax Consequences.	
Flow of New York State Sales Tax Receipts 8		Discount	
Appropriation by the State Legislature9		m	
Additional Bonds		Reporting and Backup Withholdin	
Parity Reimbursement Obligations		S	
Certain Covenants of the State		ΓΙGATION	
Reservation of State's Right to Substitute Credit 11		RTAIN LEGAL MATTERS	
PART 4 — SOURCES OF NEW YORK	PART 15 — UN	DERWRITING	32
STATE SALES TAX RECEIPTS FOR	PART 16 — LE	GALITY OF INVESTMENT	33
THE SALES TAX REVENUE BOND	PART 17 — RA	TINGS	33
TAX FUND12	PART 18 — CONTINUING DISCLOSURE		
General 12	PART 19 — MISCELLANEOUS		
New York State Sales Tax Receipts			
Estimated Debt Service Coverage	APPENDIX A	INFORMATION CONCERNI	NG
PART 5 — DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES		THE STATE OF NEW YORK	A-1
2013A BONDS17	APPENDIX B	SUMMARY OF CERTAIN	
General		PROVISIONS OF THE	
Optional Redemption		GENERAL RESOLUTION	B-1
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption	APPENDIX C	FORM OF FINANCING	
Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed; Notice of		AGREEMENT	C-1
Redemption	APPENDIX D	PROPOSED FORMS OF CO-	
PART 6 — THE PROJECTS19		BOND COUNSEL OPINIONS	S D-1
PART 7 — BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM19	APPENDIX E	FORM OF MASTER	
		CONTINUING DISCLOSURI	Е
		AGREEMENT	E-1

#### PART 1 — SUMMARY STATEMENT

This Summary Statement is subject in all respects to more complete information contained in this Official Statement and should not be considered a complete statement of the facts material to making an investment decision. The offering of the Series 2013A Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of the entire Official Statement. Capitalized terms used in this Summary Statement and not defined in this Summary Statement will have the meanings given to such terms elsewhere in this Official Statement.

#### State Sales Tax Revenue Bond Financing Program

Article 5-F and Article 6 (Section 92-h) of the New York State Finance Law (the "State Finance Law"), as the same may be amended from time to time (the "Enabling Act"), provide for the issuance of, and a source of payment for, State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (the "State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds") by establishing the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund (the "Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund") held separate and apart from all other moneys of the State in the joint custody of the State Commissioner of Taxation and Finance (the "Commissioner") and the Comptroller of the State (the "State Comptroller").

The Enabling Act authorizes DASNY, the New York State Thruway Authority and the New York State Urban Development Corporation (collectively, the "Authorized Issuers") to issue State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds for certain Authorized Purposes (as hereinafter defined). Prior to the initial issuance of any State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, if any, by an Authorized Issuer, such Authorized Issuer will adopt one or more general resolutions and execute financing agreements with the Director of the Budget pursuant to the Enabling Act. The financing agreements and the general resolutions for State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds issued by the Authorized Issuers will have substantially identical terms except for applicable references to, and requirements of, the Authorized Issuer and the Authorized Purposes. References to financing agreements, financing agreement payments and general resolutions contained in this Official Statement mean generically the financing agreements, financing agreement payments and general resolutions of all Authorized Issuers, including DASNY.

State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds issued by an Authorized Issuer are or will be secured by a pledge of: (i) the payments made pursuant to a financing agreement entered into by such Authorized Issuer with the Director of the Budget and (ii) certain funds held by the applicable trustee or Authorized Issuer under a general resolution and the investment earnings thereon, which together constitute the pledged property under the applicable general resolution.

#### Purpose of Issue

The Series 2013A Bonds are being issued for the purpose of financing Authorized Purposes. For a more complete description of the expected application of proceeds of the Series 2013A Bonds, see "PART 6 — THE PROJECTS" herein.

#### Sources of Payment and Security for State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds — Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts

The Enabling Act provides that New York State Sales Tax Receipts be deposited in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund in an amount equal initially to a one percent rate of taxation (equivalent to one cent on every dollar taxed). The Enabling Act further provides that on and after the date that all obligations and liabilities of LGAC have been met or otherwise discharged, including by legal defeasance or maturity, other than LGAC's annual obligation through no later than June 30, 2034 to make a \$170 million payment to The City of New York pursuant to Section 3238-a of the New York State Public Authorities Law (the "LGAC Obligations"), the deposit to the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund shall be increased to an amount equal to a two percent rate of taxation (equivalent to two cents on every dollar taxed) from the New York State Sales Tax Receipts. Such New York State Sales Tax Receipts required to be deposited in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund (equal initially to a one percent rate of taxation and increasing to a two percent rate of taxation as of a later date) are referred to herein as the "Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts."

Sources of Payment and Security for State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds — Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts (continued) Pursuant to the State Finance Law, a portion of the New York State Sales Tax Receipts also are required to be deposited in the Local Government Assistance Tax Fund in a separate amount equal to a one percent rate of taxation, from which both the LGAC Obligations and the \$170 million annual obligation to The City of New York are paid. The Enabling Act provides that the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts shall be separate and distinct from such Local Government Assistance Tax Fund Receipts. The LGAC Obligations are expected to be paid or otherwise discharged on or before April 1, 2025.

New York State Sales Tax Receipts and the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts for State Fiscal Years 2011-12 through 2013-14 are as follows:

		Sales Tax Revenue Bond
State Fiscal	New York State	Tax Fund
<b>Year</b>	Sales Tax Receipts	Receipts*
	(\$ in billions)	(\$ in billions)
2011-12	\$11.1	\$2.8
2012-13	11.2	2.8
2013-14**	11.7	2.9

<sup>\*</sup> Amounts shown prior to the enactment of the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund are pro forma.

The Series 2013A Bonds are special obligations of DASNY, secured by, among other things, a pledge of Financing Agreement Payments to be made by the State Comptroller to the Trustee on behalf of DASNY pursuant to the Financing Agreement and certain funds held by the Trustee under DASNY's State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds General Bond Resolution adopted on September 11, 2013 (the "General Resolution").

The Series 2013A Bonds are issued on a parity with all other Bonds which may be issued under the General Resolution. All State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds issued by any Authorized Issuer will be on a parity with each other as to payments from the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund, subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature (the "State Legislature").

Financing agreement payments are made from Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts and deposited, as required by the Enabling Act, to the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund. The financing agreement payments are to be paid by the State Comptroller to the applicable trustees on behalf of the Authorized Issuers from amounts deposited to the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund. Financing agreement payments are to equal amounts necessary to pay the debt service and other cash requirements on the State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds. All payments required by financing agreements entered into by the State are executory only to the extent of the revenues available in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund. The obligation of the State to make financing agreement payments is subject to the State Legislature making annual appropriations for such purpose and such obligation does not constitute or create a debt of the State, nor a contractual obligation in excess of the amounts appropriated therefor. In addition, the State has no continuing legal or moral obligation to appropriate money for payments due under any financing agreement.

The Enabling Act provides that: (i) no person (including Authorized Issuers or holders of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds) shall have any lien on amounts on deposit in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund; (ii) Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts, which have been set aside in sufficient amounts to pay when due the financing agreement payments of all Authorized Issuers, shall remain in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund (except, if necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the

<sup>\*\*</sup> As estimated in the First Quarterly Update to the FY 2014 Financial Plan.

C CD '	haldens of Chota gamenal philosophics has delivered as a second shall be a second sh
Sources of Payment and Security for State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds — Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts (continued)	holders of State general obligation bonds) until they are appropriated and used to make financing agreement payments; and (iii) nothing shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the New York State Sales Tax. For additional information, see "PART 3 — SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS" and "PART 4 — SOURCES OF NEW YORK STATE SALES TAX RECEIPTS FOR THE SALES TAX REVENUE BOND TAX FUND."
	The Series 2013A Bonds shall not be a debt of the State and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall the Series 2013A Bonds be payable out of any funds other than those of DASNY pledged therefor. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Series 2013A Bonds. DASNY has no taxing power.
	The Series 2013A Bonds are not secured by any mortgage on, any revenues from, or any other interest in, capital works or purposes authorized to be financed by the application of the proceeds of Series 2013A Bonds.
Set Aside for Purpose of Making Financing Agreement Payments	The Enabling Act, general resolutions and financing agreements provide procedures for setting aside Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts designed to ensure that sufficient amounts are available in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund to make financing agreement payments to the applicable trustees on behalf of all Authorized Issuers, subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature.
	The Enabling Act requires the Director of the Budget to annually prepare a certificate (which may be amended as necessary or required) which estimates monthly Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts anticipated to be deposited to the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund and the amount of all set-asides necessary to make all financing agreement payments of all the Authorized Issuers. The Director of the Budget has prepared such certificate for State Fiscal Year 2013-14.
	See "PART 3 — SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS."
Availability of General Fund to Satisfy Set- Aside of Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts	If at any time the amount of Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts set aside, as certified by the Director of the Budget, is insufficient to make all certified financing agreement payments on all State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, the State Comptroller is required by the Enabling Act, without appropriation, to immediately transfer amounts from the General Fund of the State (the "General Fund") to the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund sufficient to satisfy the cash requirements of the Authorized Issuers.
Moneys Held in Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund if State Fails to Appropriate or Pay Required Amounts	In the event that: (i) the State Legislature fails to appropriate all amounts required to make financing agreement payments on State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds to all Authorized Issuers or (ii) having been appropriated and set aside pursuant to a certificate of the Director of the Budget, financing agreement payments have not been made when due on any State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, the Enabling Act requires that all Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts remain in such fund. Other than to make financing agreement payments from appropriated amounts, the Enabling Act prohibits the transfer of moneys in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund to any other fund or account or the use of such moneys by the State for any other purpose (except, if necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the holders of State general obligation bonds) until such time as the required appropriations and all required financing agreement payments have been made to the trustees, on behalf of each Authorized Issuer, including DASNY.
	After the required appropriations and financing agreement payments have been made, excess moneys in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund are to be paid over and

distributed to the credit of the General Fund. See "PART 3 — SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS—Moneys Held in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund."

The Series 2013A Bonds are the initial series of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds issued by the Authorized Issuers. The Enabling Act and each of the general resolutions permit or are expected to permit the Authorized Issuers to issue additional State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds subject to (a) statutory limitations on the maximum amount of bonds permitted to be issued by Authorized Issuers for particular Authorized Purposes and (b) the additional bonds test described below and included (or to be included) in each general resolution authorizing State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds.

As provided in the General Resolution, and expected to be provided in each of the general resolutions of the other Authorized Issuers, and subject to an exception for certain refunding bonds as described herein, additional State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds may be issued only if the amount of Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts for any 12 consecutive calendar months ended not more than six months prior to the date of such calculation, as certified by the Director of the Budget, is at least 2.0 times the maximum annual Calculated Debt Service on all outstanding State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, the additional State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds proposed to be issued and any additional amounts payable with respect to parity reimbursement obligations.

In accordance with the additional bonds debt service coverage test described above, Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts of approximately \$2.9 billion are available to pay financing agreement payments on a pro forma basis, which amount represents approximately 33.8 times the maximum annual debt service on the Series 2013A Bonds. While additional State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds are expected to be issued by Authorized Issuers as appropriate for Authorized Purposes as noted herein, in no event may any additional State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (other than certain refunding bonds) be issued unless the additional bonds test under the respective general resolution has been satisfied. See "PART 3 — SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS — Additional Bonds" and "PART 4 — SOURCES OF NEW YORK STATE SALES TAX RECEIPTS FOR THE SALES TAX REVENUE BOND TAX FUND — Estimated Debt Service Coverage."

# **Appropriation by State Legislature**

The State Legislature is expected to make appropriations annually from amounts on deposit in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund sufficient to pay annual financing agreement payments when due. Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts are expected to exceed the amounts necessary to pay financing agreement payments. Such an appropriation has been enacted for State Fiscal Year 2013-14.

Pursuant to Article VII Section 16 of the State Constitution, if at any time the State Legislature fails to make an appropriation for State general obligation debt service, the State Comptroller is required to set apart from the first revenues thereafter received, applicable to the General Fund, sums sufficient to pay debt service on such general obligation bonds. In the event that such revenues and other amounts in the General Fund are insufficient to pay State general obligation bondholders, the State may also use amounts on deposit in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund as well as other funds to pay debt service on State general obligation bonds.

The Division of the Budget is not aware of any existing circumstances that would cause Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts to be used to pay debt service on State general obligation bonds in the future. The Director of the Budget believes that

Appropriation by State Legislature (continued)	any failure by the State Legislature to make annual appropriations as contemplated would have a serious impact on the ability of the State and the Authorized Issuers to issue State-supported bonds to raise funds in the public credit markets.
Continuing Disclosure	In order to assist the Underwriters of the Series 2013A Bonds in complying with Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), DASNY, the State and the Trustee will enter into a Master Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the "Master Disclosure Agreement"). It is expected that on or before the issuance of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, if any, by each of the other Authorized Issuers, such Authorized Issuer and the applicable trustee will join as parties to the Master Disclosure Agreement by executing the same. See "PART 18 — CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" and "APPENDIX E — FORM OF MASTER CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT."





DORMITORY AUTHORITY – STATE OF NEW YORK PAUL T. WILLIAMS, JR. – PRESIDENT

515 BROADWAY, ALBANY, N.Y. 12207 ALFONSO L. CARNEY, JR., ESQ. – CHAIR

#### **OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

#### Relating to

# \$959,795,000 DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS SERIES 2013A

#### PART 2 — INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this Official Statement, including the cover page, the inside cover page, Summary Statement and appendices, is to set forth certain information concerning the State and DASNY, a public benefit corporation of the State, in connection with the offering by DASNY of its \$959,795,000 Series 2013A Bonds. The interest rates, maturity dates, and prices or yields of the Series 2013A Bonds being offered hereby are set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement.

This Official Statement also summarizes certain information concerning the provisions of the State Finance Law with respect to the issuance of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, including the Series 2013A Bonds, and the statutory allocation from New York State Sales Tax Receipts collected from the New York State Sales Tax imposed by Sections 1105 and 1110 of the State Tax Law, which allocation of New York State Sales Tax Receipts is required to be deposited in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund to provide for the payment of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds as more fully discussed herein. Such New York State Sales Tax Receipts exclude amounts the Commissioner determines to be necessary for refunds. See "PART 3—SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS — The Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund."

The State expects that State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds together with the State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds will be the primary financing vehicles for financing State-supported programs over the current financial plan period.

The Series 2013A Bonds are authorized to be issued pursuant to the Enabling Act, and the Dormitory Authority Act, constituting Title 4 of Article 8 of the New York State Public Authorities Law, as amended and supplemented (the "Authority Act"), and other provisions of State law. The Enabling Act authorizes the Authorized Issuers to issue State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds for certain purposes for which State-supported Debt (as defined by Section 67-a of the State Finance Law and as limited by the Enabling Act) may be issued (the "Authorized Purposes"). The issuance of State-supported Debt is limited in the State Finance Law to the financing of capital works or purposes only, which include the acquisition, construction, demolition or replacement of fixed assets, the major repair or renovation thereof, or the planning or design of the acquisition, construction, demolition, replacement, repair or renovation of fixed assets.

The Series 2013A Bonds are additionally authorized under the General Resolution, as supplemented by DASNY's Supplemental Resolution 2013-1 Authorizing State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, adopted on September

11, 2013 (the "Series 2013A Supplemental Resolution") (the General Resolution, together with the Series 2013A Supplemental Resolution, being herein, except as the context otherwise indicates, collectively referred to as the "Resolution," and any bonds issued pursuant to the General Resolution, including the Series 2013A Bonds, being herein referred to as the "Bonds").

The Series 2013A Bonds, and any additional series of Bonds which may hereafter be issued under the General Resolution, will be equally and ratably secured thereunder. The Series 2013A Bonds and all other State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, if any, issued by an Authorized Issuer are secured by a pledge of: (i) the payments made pursuant to one or more financing agreements to be entered into by such Authorized Issuer upon its initial issuance of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, if any, and the Director of the Budget and (ii) certain funds held by the applicable trustee or Authorized Issuer under the applicable general resolution and the investment earnings thereon ((i) and (ii) being collectively referred to herein as the "Pledged Property"). The financing agreements and the general resolutions for State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds issued by the Authorized Issuers will have substantially identical terms except for applicable references to, and requirements of the Authorized Issuer and the Authorized Purposes. The financing agreement payments are required to equal the amounts necessary to pay the debt service and other cash requirements on all State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds. The making of financing agreement payments to the Authorized Issuers is subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature.

References to financing agreements, financing agreement payments and general resolutions contained in this Official Statement mean generically the financing agreements, financing agreement payments and general resolutions of all Authorized Issuers, including DASNY. Descriptions of the provisions of the Enabling Act contained in this Official Statement are of the Enabling Act as it exists on the date of this Official Statement.

All State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds will be on a parity with each other as to payments from the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund, subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature. The Series 2013A Bonds are the initial series of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds. See "PART 3 — SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS — Series 2013A Bonds" and "— Additional Bonds."

The Series 2013A Bonds are being issued for the purpose of financing Authorized Purposes. For a more complete description of the expected application of proceeds of the Series 2013A Bonds, see "PART 6—THE PROJECTS" herein. The Series 2013A Bonds are not secured by any mortgage on, any revenues from, or any other interest in, capital works or purposes authorized to be financed with proceeds of the Series 2013A Bonds.

The revenues, facilities, properties and any and all other assets of DASNY of any name and nature, other than the Pledged Property, may not be used for, or, as a result of any court proceeding or otherwise applied to, the payment of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, any redemption premium therefor or the interest thereon or any other obligations under the Resolution, and under no circumstances shall these be available for such purposes. See "PART 10 — DASNY" for a further description of DASNY.

The Series 2013A Bonds shall not be a debt of the State and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall the Series 2013A Bonds be payable out of any funds other than those of DASNY pledged therefor. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State is pledged to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Series 2013A Bonds. DASNY has no taxing power.

Capitalized terms used herein unless otherwise defined have the same meaning as ascribed to them in the General Resolution. See "APPENDIX B — SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL RESOLUTION — Certain Defined Terms."

## PART 3 — SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS

#### The Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund

The Enabling Act provides a source of payment for State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds by establishing the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund for the purpose of setting aside New York State Sales Tax Receipts sufficient to make financing agreement payments to Authorized Issuers. The Enabling Act establishes the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund to be held in the joint custody of the State Comptroller and the Commissioner and requires that all moneys on deposit in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund be held separate and apart from all other moneys in the joint custody of the State Comptroller and the Commissioner. The source of the financing agreement payments consist of New York State Sales Tax Receipts (which are net of amounts the Commissioner may determine to be necessary for refunds) required to be deposited in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund in an amount equal to a one percent rate of taxation (equivalent to one cent on every dollar taxed). On and after the date that all LGAC Obligations shall have been met or otherwise discharged, including by legal defeasance or maturity, the deposit to the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund shall be increased to an amount equal to a two percent rate of taxation (equivalent to two cents on every dollar taxed) from the New York State Sales Tax Receipts. Such New York State Sales Tax Receipts required to be deposited in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund (equal initially to a one percent rate of taxation and increasing to a two percent rate of taxation as of a later date) comprise Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts. Pursuant to the State Finance Law, a portion of the New York State Sales Tax Receipts also are required to be deposited in the Local Government Assistance Tax Fund in a separate amount equal to a one percent rate of taxation, from which both the LGAC Obligations and the \$170 million annual obligation to The City of New York are paid. The Enabling Act provides that the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts shall be separate and distinct from the Local Government Assistance Tax Fund Receipts. The LGAC Obligations are expected to be paid or otherwise discharged on or before April 1, 2025. See "PART 4 — SOURCES OF NEW YORK STATE SALES TAX RECEIPTS FOR THE SALES TAX REVENUE BOND TAX FUND — New York State Sales Tax Receipts."

Financing agreement payments made from amounts set aside in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund are subject to annual appropriation for such purpose by the State Legislature. The Enabling Act provides that: (i) no person (including the Authorized Issuers or the holders of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds) shall have any lien on amounts on deposit in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund; (ii) Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts, which have been set aside in sufficient amounts to pay when due the financing agreement payments of all Authorized Issuers, shall remain in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund (except, if necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the holders of State general obligation bonds) until they are appropriated and used to make financing agreement payments; and (iii) nothing shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the New York State Sales Tax.

#### Series 2013A Bonds

The Series 2013A Bonds are special obligations of DASNY, secured by and payable solely from Financing Agreement Payments payable by the State Comptroller to The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee and Paying Agent (the "Trustee" or "Paying Agent") on behalf of DASNY in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Financing Agreement, subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature, and the Funds and Accounts established under the General Resolution (other than the Rebate Fund and other Funds as provided in the General Resolution). A copy of the form of the Financing Agreement relating to the Series 2013A Bonds is included as APPENDIX C hereto. The Series 2013A Bonds are entitled to a lien, created by a pledge under the General Resolution, on the Pledged Property.

The Enabling Act and each of the general resolutions permit or are expected to permit the Authorized Issuers to issue additional State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds subject to statutory limitations on the maximum amount of bonds permitted to be issued by Authorized Issuers for Authorized Purposes and the additional bonds test described herein included (or to be included) in each general resolution authorizing State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds. In accordance with the additional bonds test described herein, Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts on a pro forma basis, of approximately \$2.9 billion are available to pay Financing Agreement Payments, which

amount represents approximately 33.8 times the maximum annual Debt Service of the Series 2013A Bonds. While additional State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds are expected to be issued by Authorized Issuers as appropriate for Authorized Purposes, in no event may any additional State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (other than certain refunding bonds) be issued unless the additional bonds test under the respective general resolution has been satisfied. See "— Additional Bonds" below and "PART 4 — SOURCES OF NEW YORK STATE SALES TAX RECEIPTS FOR THE SALES TAX REVENUE BOND TAX FUND — Estimated Debt Service Coverage."

#### Certification of Payments to be Set Aside in Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund

The Enabling Act, the general resolutions and the financing agreements of the Authorized Issuers provide (or are expected to provide) procedures for setting aside amounts from the New York State Sales Tax Receipts deposited to the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund to ensure that sufficient amounts will be available to make financing agreement payments, when due, to the applicable trustees on behalf of DASNY and the other Authorized Issuers.

#### The Enabling Act provides that:

- 1. No later than October 1 of each year, each Authorized Issuer must submit its State Sales Tax Revenue Bond cash requirements (which shall include financing agreement payments) for the following State Fiscal Year and, as required by the financing agreements, each of the subsequent four State Fiscal Years to the Director of the Budget.
- 2. No later than thirty (30) days after the submission of the Executive Budget in accordance with Article VII of the State Constitution, the Director of the Budget shall prepare a certificate which sets forth an <u>estimate</u> of:
  - (a) the amount of the estimated monthly New York State Sales Tax Receipts to be deposited in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund pursuant to the Enabling Act during that State Fiscal Year; and
  - (b) the monthly amounts necessary to be set aside in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund to make the financing agreement payments required to meet the cash requirements of the Authorized Issuers.
- 3. Based on the Certificate of the Director of the Budget, the State Comptroller is required to set aside on a monthly basis Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts in amounts calculated to be sufficient to pay debt service on all State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds and other cash requirements of the Authorized Issuers when due, as more particularly described below under the heading "Set Aside of Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts."

The Director of the Budget may amend such certification as shall be necessary, provided that the Director of the Budget shall amend such certification no later than thirty (30) days after the issuance of any State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, including refunding bonds, or after the execution of any interest rate exchange (or "swap") agreements or other financial arrangements which may affect the cash requirements of any Authorized Issuer.

The Enabling Act provides that on or before the twelfth day of each month, the Commissioner shall certify to the State Comptroller the actual Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts for the prior month and, in addition, no later than March 31 of each State Fiscal Year, the Commissioner shall certify such amounts relating to the last month of the State Fiscal Year. At such times, the Enabling Act provides that the State Comptroller shall deposit Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts so certified by the Commissioner in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund.

#### **Set Aside of Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts**

As provided by the Enabling Act, the general resolutions, the financing agreements, and the certificate of the Director of the Budget, the State Comptroller is required to set aside, on a monthly basis, Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts on deposit in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund, until:

- (a) with respect to financing agreement payments to be made to Authorized Issuers on a semiannual or annual basis, the amount set aside in the fund during the then current month, together with amounts previously set aside in the fund, equals the sum of (i) one-fifth of the interest due on such obligations on the next succeeding interest payment date multiplied by the number of months from the last such interest payment, and (ii) one-eleventh of the next principal installment due on such obligations where principal is due on an annual basis or one-fifth of the next principal installment due on such obligations where principal is due on a semiannual basis, in each case multiplied by the number of months from the last such principal payment; and
- (b) with respect to financing agreement payments due on a monthly basis or more frequently, the amount so set aside is, in the reasonable judgment of the Director of the Budget as set forth in his certificate, sufficient to make the required payment on or before such payment date.

The Enabling Act provides that Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts which have been set aside in sufficient amounts to pay, when due, the financing agreement payments of all Authorized Issuers shall remain in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund (except, if necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the holders of State general obligation bonds) until they are appropriated and used to make financing agreement payments.

Subject to appropriation by the State Legislature, upon receipt of a request for payment from any Authorized Issuer pursuant to a financing agreement, the State Comptroller shall pay over to the trustee, on behalf of such Authorized Issuer, such amount. In the event that Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts are insufficient to meet financing agreement payments on all State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds of all the Authorized Issuers as set forth in the certificate of the Director of the Budget, the State Comptroller is required by the Enabling Act, without appropriation, to immediately transfer from the General Fund to the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund, the amount of such deficiency. Amounts so transferred to the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Fund can only be used to pay financing agreement payments (except, if necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the holders of State general obligation bonds).

The State Comptroller shall from time to time, but in no event later than the fifteenth day of each month (other than the last month of the fiscal year) and no later than the thirty-first day of the last month of each fiscal year, pay over and distribute to the credit of the General Fund all moneys in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund, if any, in excess of the aggregate amount required to be set aside for the payment of cash requirements as described above.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### Flow of Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts

The following chart summarizes the flow of Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts.

#### On or before October 1

Authorized Issuers submit to the Division of the Budget the schedule of anticipated cash requirements (which include financing agreement payments) due with respect to State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds for the next State Fiscal Year and for the four subsequent State Fiscal Years

#### No later than 30 Days after Budget Submission (no later than March 1)

Director of the Budget submits a certificate to the State Comptroller which <u>estimates</u> for the following State Fiscal Year:\*

- The amount of New York State Sales Tax Receipts to be deposited into the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund as Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts\*\*
- The monthly set-asides for financing agreement payments and other cash requirements of the Authorized Issuers (for State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds that pay interest semi-annually and principal annually, the set aside amounts are 1/5 of the next interest payment and 1/11 of the next principal payment)

## On or before the 12th Day of Each Month

The Commissioner certifies to the State Comptroller the amount of <u>actual</u> Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts for the prior month and the State Comptroller deposits the amount so certified in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund

Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts which have been set aside to make financing agreement payments and meet other cash requirements are required to remain in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund until appropriated and paid to the applicable trustees on behalf of the Authorized Issuers

### Not later than the 15<sup>th</sup> Day of Each Month and the 31<sup>st</sup> Day of March

After all monthly amounts necessary to make financing agreement payments and meet other cash requirements have been set aside as certified by the Director of the Budget, and provided appropriations have been made to pay all such amounts, the State Comptroller shall distribute all excess moneys in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund to the General Fund

6

<sup>\*</sup> The Director of the Budget may revise such certification at any time to more precisely account for revised New York State Sales Tax Receipts estimate or actual debt service and other cash requirements, and to the extent necessary, shall do so not later than thirty days after the issuance of any State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Equal to a one percent rate of taxation until the LGAC Obligations are met or discharged, at which time Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts shall increase to a two percent rate of taxation.

#### Moneys Held in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund

The Enabling Act prohibits the State Comptroller from paying over or distributing any amounts deposited in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund (except, if necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the holders of State general obligation bonds) other than to DASNY and other Authorized Issuers (which are paid to the applicable trustees on behalf of DASNY and the other Authorized Issuers), unless two requirements are met. First, all payments as certified by the Director of the Budget for a State Fiscal Year must have been appropriated to DASNY and other Authorized Issuers for the payment of financing agreement payments (including debt service) in the full amount specified in the certificate of the Director of the Budget. Second, each certified and appropriated payment for which moneys are required to be set aside as provided in the Enabling Act must have been made to the trustees on behalf of DASNY and other Authorized Issuers when due.

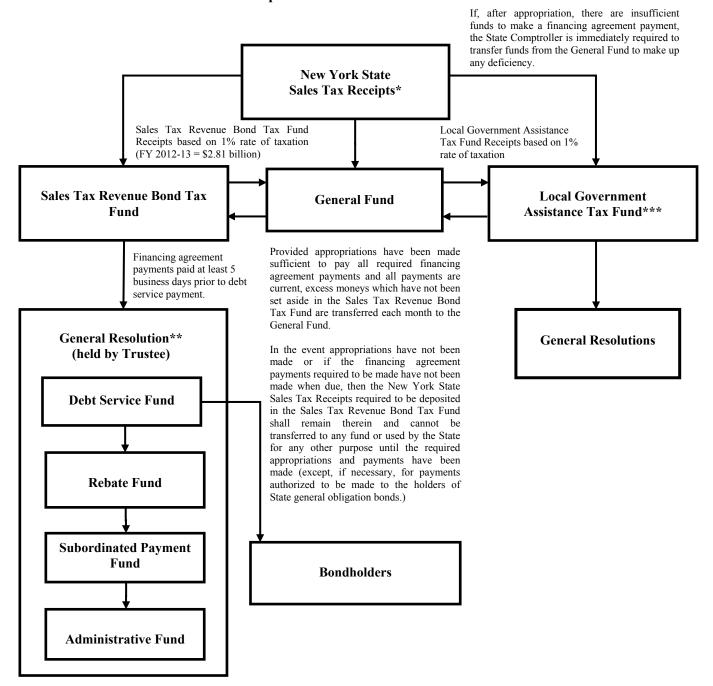
If such appropriations have been made to pay all annual amounts specified in the certificate of the Director of the Budget as being required by DASNY and all other Authorized Issuers for a State Fiscal Year and all such payments to the applicable trustees on behalf of DASNY and all other Authorized Issuers are current, then the State Comptroller is required by the Enabling Act to pay over and distribute to the credit of the General Fund, at least once a month, all amounts in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund, if any, in excess of the aggregate amount required to be set aside. The Enabling Act also requires the State Comptroller to pay to the General Fund all sums remaining in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund on the last day of each State Fiscal Year, but only if the State has appropriated and paid to the applicable trustees on behalf of DASNY and all other Authorized Issuers the amounts necessary for DASNY and all other Authorized Issuers to meet their cash requirements for the current State Fiscal Year and, to the extent certified by the Director of the Budget, set aside any cash requirements required for the next State Fiscal Year.

In the event that: (i) the State Legislature fails to appropriate all amounts required to make financing agreement payments on State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds to all Authorized Issuers or (ii) having been appropriated and set aside pursuant to a certificate of the Director of the Budget, financing agreement payments have not been made when due on any State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, the Enabling Act requires that all of the New York State Sales Tax Receipts required to be deposited in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund remain in such fund. Other than to make financing agreement payments from appropriated amounts, the Enabling Act prohibits the transfer of moneys in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund to any other fund or account or use of such moneys by the State for any other purpose (except, if necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the holders of State general obligation bonds) until such time as the required appropriations and all required financing agreement payments have been made to the trustees, on behalf of each Authorized Issuer, including DASNY.

The Enabling Act provides that no person (including the Authorized Issuers or the holders of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds) shall have any lien on moneys on deposit in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund and that the State's agreement to make financing agreement payments shall be executory only to the extent such payments have been appropriated.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### Flow of New York State Sales Tax Receipts



<sup>\*</sup> Nothing shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the New York State Sales Tax.

<sup>\*\*</sup> The other Authorized Issuers are expected to adopt similar general resolutions.

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> Including the \$170 million annual obligation (ending June 30, 2034) to The City of New York.

#### Appropriation by the State Legislature

The State may not expend money without an appropriation, except for the payment of debt service on general obligation bonds or notes issued by the State. An appropriation is an authorization approved by the State Legislature to expend money. The State Constitution requires all appropriations of State funds, including funds in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund, to be approved by the State Legislature at least every two years. In addition, the State Finance Law generally provides that appropriations shall cease to have force and effect, except as to liabilities incurred thereunder, at the close of the State Fiscal Year for which they were enacted and that to the extent of liabilities incurred thereunder, such appropriations shall lapse on the succeeding June 30th or September 15th depending on the nature of the appropriation. See "— Moneys Held in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund" in this section.

It is expected that the State Legislature will make an appropriation by amounts on deposit in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund sufficient to pay Financing Agreement Payments when due. Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts are expected to exceed the amounts necessary to pay Financing Agreement Payments. The Enabling Act prohibits the transfer of moneys in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund to any other fund or account or the use of such moneys by the State for any other purpose (other than to make financing agreement payments from appropriated amounts, and except, if necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the holders of State general obligation bonds) until such time as the required appropriations and all required financing agreement payments have been made to the trustees on behalf of each Authorized Issuer. The State Legislature may not be bound in advance to make an appropriation, and there can be no assurances that the State Legislature will appropriate the necessary funds as anticipated. Nothing shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the New York State Sales Tax.

All payments required by financing agreements entered into by the State shall be executory only to the extent of the revenues available in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund. The obligation of the State to make financing agreement payments is subject to the State Legislature making annual appropriations for such purpose and such obligation does not constitute or create a debt of the State, nor a contractual obligation in excess of the amounts appropriated therefor. In addition, the State has no continuing legal or moral obligation to appropriate money for payments due under any financing agreement.

State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds shall not be a debt of the State and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds be payable out of any funds other than those pledged therefor. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State is pledged to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds.

Pursuant to the Enabling Act, Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts which have been set aside to pay when due the financing agreement payments of all Authorized Issuers shall remain in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund until they are appropriated and used to make financing agreement payments. However, the Enabling Act also provides that the use of such Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts by the State Comptroller is "subject to the rights of holders of debt of the state" (i.e., general obligation bondholders who benefit from the faith and credit pledge of the State). Pursuant to Article VII Section 16 of the State Constitution, if at any time the State Legislature fails to make an appropriation for general obligation debt service, the State Comptroller is required to set apart from the first revenues thereafter received, applicable to the General Fund, sums sufficient to pay debt service on such general obligation bonds. In the event that such revenues and other amounts in the General Fund are insufficient to so pay State general obligation bondholders, the State may also use amounts on deposit in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund as well as other funds to pay debt service on State general obligation bonds.

The Division of the Budget is not aware of any existing circumstances that would cause Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts to be used to pay debt service on State general obligation bonds in the future. The Director of the Budget believes that any failure by the State Legislature to make annual appropriations as contemplated would have a serious impact on the ability of the State and the Authorized Issuers to issue State-supported bonds to raise funds in the public credit markets.

#### **Additional Bonds**

The Series 2013A Bonds are the initial series of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds issued by the Authorized Issuers. As provided in the General Resolution, and expected to be provided in each of the general resolutions of the other Authorized Issuers, except as provided in the next paragraph with respect to certain refunding bonds, additional State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds may be issued only if the amount of Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts for any 12 consecutive calendar months ended not more than six months prior to the date of such calculation, as certified by the Director of the Budget, is at least 2.0 times the maximum annual Calculated Debt Service on all outstanding State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, the additional State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds proposed to be issued and any additional amounts payable with respect to parity reimbursement obligations.

The General Resolution also provides and each of the other general resolutions is also expected to provide, that additional State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds may be issued to refund outstanding State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds either by meeting the debt service coverage test described above, or, in the alternative, by demonstrating that maximum annual debt service on all outstanding State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds will not increase as a result of such refunding.

For additional information, see "APPENDIX B — SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL RESOLUTION – Summary of Certain Provisions of the State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds Standard Resolution Provisions – Special Provisions for Additional Bonds" and "– Refunding Bonds."

#### **Parity Reimbursement Obligations**

An Authorized Issuer, including DASNY, may incur Parity Reimbursement Obligations pursuant to the terms of the general resolution which, subject to certain exceptions, would be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, the pledged property on a parity with the lien created by the related general resolution with respect to bonds issued thereunder. A Parity Reimbursement Obligation may be incurred in connection with obtaining a Credit Facility and represents the obligation to repay amounts advanced under the Credit Facility. It may include interest calculated at a rate higher than the interest rate on the related State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds and may be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, pledged property on a parity with the lien created by the general resolution for the State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds only to the extent that principal amortization requirements of the Parity Reimbursement Obligation are equal to the amortization requirements for the related State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, without acceleration. See "APPENDIX B — SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL RESOLUTION."

#### **Certain Covenants of the State**

Pursuant to the general resolutions, the State pledges and agrees with the holders of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations issued or incurred thereunder that the State will not in any way impair the rights and remedies of holders of such State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations until such State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations issued or incurred thereunder, together with interest thereon, with interest, if any, on any unpaid installments of interest and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceeding by or on behalf of the holders are fully met and discharged.

Pursuant to the Enabling Act and the general resolutions, nothing shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the New York State Sales Tax. An Event of Default under the general resolutions would not occur solely as a result of the State exercising its right to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter the statutes imposing or relating to such taxes. However, the Director of the Budget believes that any materially adverse amendment, modification or alteration of, or the repeal of, statutes imposing or related to the New York State Sales Tax could have a serious impact on the flow of New York State Sales Tax Receipts to the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund, the ability of the Authorized Issuers to issue additional State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds and the marketability of outstanding State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds.

#### Reservation of State's Right to Substitute Credit

Pursuant to the Enabling Act, the State reserves the right, upon amendment of the State Constitution to permit the issuance of State Revenue Bonds, which may be payable from or secured by revenues that may include the Revenues pledged under the general resolutions, (i) to assume, in whole or in part, State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, (ii) to extinguish the existing lien on the pledged property created under the general resolutions, and (iii) to substitute security for State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, in each case only so long as the assumption, extinguishment and substitution is accomplished in accordance with either of two provisions of the general resolutions. (For these purposes, any State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds paid or deemed to have been paid in accordance with the applicable general resolution on or before the date of any assumption, extinguishment and substitution are not to be taken into account in determining compliance with those provisions.) The first provision of the general resolutions is intended to permit an assumption, extinguishment and substitution, without any right of consent of Bondholders or other parties, if certain conditions are satisfied. The second provision of the general resolutions permitting such an assumption, extinguishment and substitution is intended to permit a broader range of changes with the consent of issuers of Credit Facilities and the consent of certain Bondholders. It provides that any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution may be effected if certain conditions are satisfied.

In the event a constitutional amendment becomes a part of the State Constitution, there can be no assurance that the State will exercise its rights of assumption, extinguishment, and substitution with respect to State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds. There can be no assurance that DASNY or any other Authorized Issuer would be the issuer of any such State Revenue Bonds upon any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution and, if not DASNY or any other Authorized Issuer, the issuer of such State Revenue Bonds could be the State or another public entity.

See "APPENDIX B — SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL RESOLUTION — Summary of Certain Provisions of the State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds Standard Resolution Provisions — Reservation of State Rights of Assumption, Extinguishment and Substitution."

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## PART 4 — SOURCES OF NEW YORK STATE SALES TAX RECEIPTS FOR THE SALES TAX REVENUE BOND TAX FUND

#### General

In 1965. New York became the 39<sup>th</sup> state to impose a general sales and compensating use tax: 46 states now impose sales or gross receipts taxes. The statewide rate has been raised three times: from 2 percent to 3 percent on April 1, 1969, to 4 percent on June 1, 1971, and to 4.25 percent effective June 1, 2003 through May 31, 2005. The rate returned to 4 percent on June 1, 2005. The New York State Sales Tax now applies to: (1) sales and use within the State of most tangible personal property; (2) certain utility service billings; and (3) charges for restaurant meals, hotel and motel occupancy, and for specified admissions and services. The base of the tax has been amended periodically since its imposition in 1965 and in almost every year since 1992. The New York State Sales Tax is generally collected from the consumer by the final vendor, who is generally required to remit the tax quarterly. However, vendors with more than \$300,000 of taxable sales and purchases in one of the immediately preceding four quarters must remit the tax monthly by the twentieth of the month following the month of collection. Vendors collecting less than \$3,000 yearly may elect to file annually, in March. Monthly vendors with an annual sales and use tax liability exceeding \$500,000 or with an annual liability for prepaid sales tax on motor fuel and diesel motor fuel exceeding \$5 million are required to file using the State Tax Department's PrompTax program. The payment schedule requires New York State Sales Tax for the first 22 days of a month to be paid within three business days thereafter. Effective May 30, 2011, all filers are subject to a \$50 penalty for each failure to e-file unless the taxpayer can show that the failure was due to reasonable cause.

To reduce tax evasion, special provisions for remitting the New York State Sales Tax on motor fuel and cigarettes have been enacted. Since 1985, the New York State Sales Tax on gasoline has been remitted by the first importer of the fuel into New York. Prior to 2006, the New York State Sales Tax was prepaid at a per gallon rate based on regional prices. Currently, the pre-payment is fixed at  $14^{3}$ /4 cents in the Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District ("MCTD") region and 14 cents per gallon for the rest of the State. The cigarette prepayment rate is 8 percent and is prepaid by cigarette agents at the same time as payment for cigarette excise tax stamps.

Quarterly and annual sales tax filers are allowed to retain a portion of the New York State Sales Tax that they have collected, both as partial compensation for the administrative costs of collecting and remitting the New York State Sales Tax and as an incentive for timely payment of the New York State Sales Tax to the State. The vendor allowance applies to non-monthly filers and is 5 percent of tax liability, up to a maximum of \$200 per quarter for returns filed on time.

#### **New York State Sales Tax Receipts**

New York State Sales Tax Receipts constitute the State's second largest source of tax receipts after the personal income tax and accounted for approximately 18.1 percent of State tax receipts in all State Funds in State Fiscal Year 2012-13. The level of New York State Sales Tax Receipts is necessarily dependent upon economic and demographic conditions in the State, and therefore there can be no assurance that historical data with respect to collections of the New York State Sales Tax will be indicative of future receipts.

The following table sets forth historical information relating to New York State Sales Tax Receipts from State Fiscal Years 2003-04 through 2012-13, and estimated amounts for the State Fiscal Year 2013-14. The information reflects State Tax Law changes described below.

#### New York State Sales Tax Receipts (1) (Dollars in Billions)

State Fiscal Year	New York State Sales Tax Receipts	Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts (2)	% Change (3)
2003-04	\$ 9.508	\$2.267	7.6%
2004-05	10.587	2.493	10.0
2005-06	10.592	2.615	4.9
2006-07	10.050	2.511	(4.0)
2007-08	10.590	2.646	5.4
2008-09	10.274	2.567	(3.0)
2009-10	9.871	2.467	(3.9)
2010-11	10.782	2.697	9.3
2011-12	11.125	2.780	3.1
2012-13	11.232	2.809	1.0
2013-14 <sup>(4)</sup>	11.734	2.934	4.4

Source: Division of the Budget.

- Reflects sales and compensating use tax receipts, net of refunds. Amounts are unadjusted for rate and base changes. (1)
- Reflects amounts equivalent to a 1 percent rate of taxation. Amounts shown prior to the enactment of the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund (pre-2013-14) are pro forma. Represents growth rate of net receipts of 1% rate share. (2)
- (3)
- As estimated in the First Quarterly Update to the 2013-14 Financial Plan. (4)

Actual 2003-04 receipts of \$9.508 billion reflect an increase of 4.6 percent in the continuing New York State Sales Tax base and changes to the State Tax Law. The 2003-04 Enacted Budget temporarily eliminated the exemption on items of clothing and footwear priced under \$110 and created two clothing and footwear exemption weeks at the same threshold. In addition, the New York State Sales Tax was increased from 4 to 4.25 percent through May 31, 2005.

Actual 2004-05 receipts of \$10.587 billion reflect an increase of 7.4 percent in the continuing New York State Sales Tax base as well as State Tax Law changes. The 2004-05 Enacted Budget extended the expiration date to March 1, 2005, for the temporary repeal of the exemption on clothing and footwear priced under \$110 and created two exemption weeks at the same threshold. In addition, contractors, subcontractors and their affiliates who make deliveries of taxable services or tangible personal property valued at more than \$300,000 to New York locations to register as New York State Sales Tax vendors.

Actual 2005-06 receipts of \$10.592 billion reflect an increase of 5.8 percent in the continuing New York State Sales Tax base. The 2005-06 Enacted Budget temporarily extended the two week exemption on clothing and footwear.

Actual 2006-07 receipts of \$10.050 billion reflect an increase of 4.0 percent in the continuing New York State Sales Tax base as well as State Tax Law changes. The vendor credit was increased and the New York State Sales Tax on motor fuel and diesel motor fuel was capped at eight cents per gallon. The exemption for items of clothing and footwear priced under \$110 went back into effect April 1, 2006.

Actual 2007-08 receipts of \$10.590 billion reflect an increase of 4.5 percent in the continuing New York State Sales Tax base.

Actual 2008-09 receipts of \$10.274 billion reflect a decrease of 2.1 percent in the continuing New York State Sales Tax base and State Tax Law changes. These State Tax Law changes included a new voluntary compliance program allowing taxpayer disclosure of certain underreported tax liabilities, non-profit tax-exempt restrictions and a new vendor registration fee. In addition, there is an evidentiary presumption that certain sellers using State residents to solicit sales in the State are vendors required to collect New York State Sales Tax (The New York State Court of Appeals ruled against Amazon and Overstock on the constitutionality of this law. Many other states have used this law as a model to tax Internet purchases. The U.S. Senate recently passed the Marketplace Fairness Act, which is an attempt to standardize the taxation of these products).

Actual 2009-10 receipts of \$9.871 billion reflect a decrease of 6.9 percent in the continuing New York State Sales Tax base and State Tax Law changes. These State Tax Law changes included a sales tax on certain transportation services, increased tax compliance efforts, increase prepaid New York State Sales Tax on cigarettes, an expanded definition of vendor to preclude certain taxpayers from avoiding the New York State Sales Tax and narrowing the exemption for commercial aircraft and the use tax exemption for motor vehicles, vessels and aircraft.

Actual 2010-11 receipts of \$10.782 billion reflect an increase of 7.5 percent in the continuing New York State Sales Tax base and State Tax Law changes. These State Tax Law changes included the elimination of the clothing and footwear exemption from October 1, 2010 to March 31, 2011, the elimination of the vendor credit for monthly filers and a clarification that room remarketers are required to collect sales and New York City occupancy taxes.

Actual 2011-12 receipts of \$11.125 billion reflect an increase of 5.4 percent in the continuing New York State Sales Tax base and State Tax Law changes such as the tax modernization project. In addition, clothing and footwear priced up to \$55 were exempt from New York State Sales Tax until March 31, 2012.

Actual 2012-13 receipts of \$11.232 billion reflect an increase of 3.3 percent in the continuing New York State Sales Tax base and State Tax Law changes. The exemption for items of clothing and footwear priced under \$110 went back into effect on April 1, 2012.

The 2013-14 receipts are estimated to be \$11.734 billion, reflecting an increase of 4.0 percent in the continuing New York State Sales Tax base.

(Note: The New York State Sales Tax Receipts described in this section do not include additional New York State Sales Tax collections in the MCTD region for the Mass Transportation Operating Assistance ("MTOA") Fund.)

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

The following table sets forth monthly Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts from State Fiscal Year 2009-10 through September 30, 2013. The information reflects State Tax Law changes described above.

# Monthly Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts<sup>(1)</sup> April 1, 2009 Through September 30, 2013 (Millions of Dollars)

				(17411	mons of Dona	113)				
MONTH	<b>2009-10</b>	<b>9</b> / <b>0</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	<b>2010-11</b>	<b>9</b> /0 <sup>(2)</sup>	<b>2011-12</b>	<b>9</b> /0 <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>2012-13</u>	<b>9</b> / <b>0</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>2013-14</u>	<b>½</b> (2)
APRIL	\$180.1	7%	\$190.0	7%	\$205.5	7%	\$195.3	7%	\$163.3(3)	
MAY	178.3	7	189.3	7	203.5	7	207.7	7	$271.4^{(3)}$	
JUNE	246.9	10	263.7	10	276.7	10	279.1	10	302.3	
JULY	180.8	7	201.0	7	213.9	8	211.6	8	226.4	
AUGUST	185.1	8	201.3	7	209.2	8	211.5	8	225.9	
SEPTEMBER	264.5	11	264.0	10	272.9	10	287.1	10	297.4	
OCTOBER	188.8	8	203.0	8	212.3	8	212.4	8		
NOVEMBER	182.8	7	210.1	8	210.8	8	207.2	7		
DECEMBER	252.7	10	289.5	11	283.9	10	287.4	10		
JANUARY	203.2	8	231.0	9	224.1	8	232.4	8		
FEBRUARY	171.5	7	187.5	7	190.7	7	200.3	7		
MARCH	<u>231.8</u>	9	<u>266.8</u>	10	<u>276.0</u>	10	<u>276.6</u>	10		
TOTAL	<u>\$2,466.5</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$2,697.2</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$2,779.5</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$2,808.6</u>	<u>100%</u>		

Source: Division of the Budget.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts reflect the monies directed to the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund starting April 1, 2013; Amounts shown prior to the enactment of the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund are pro forma.

<sup>(2)</sup> Percentages indicate the monthly share of yearly receipts.

<sup>(3)</sup> In May, receipts were adjusted upward by roughly \$54 million to reflect monies that should have been posted in April.

The following table sets forth the stability in the shares of New York State Sales Tax Receipts when examined by industry. For the entirety of the ten-year period, receipts from the retail and services industries together consistently comprised roughly 70 percent of total receipts.

#### History of Industry Shares of New York State Sales Tax Receipts

Fiscal <u>Year</u>	Retail <u>Trade</u>	Services	Wholesale <u>Trade</u>	<u>Information</u>	Other*	<u>Utilities</u>	<u>Manufacturing</u>	Construction	<u>Unclassified</u>
2002	47.28%	21.84%	8.60%	7.97%	5.35%	3.79%	2.70%	2.28%	0.19%
2003	48.13	21.85	8.28	7.76	5.00	3.63	2.53	2.24	0.59
2004	51.73	20.42	7.76	7.36	4.22	3.31	2.37	2.07	0.76
2005	52.02	20.35	8.00	7.16	4.01	3.05	2.39	2.07	0.94
2006	49.98	20.98	8.60	7.05	4.21	3.48	2.42	2.12	1.16
2007	45.84	23.35	8.72	7.54	4.65	3.39	2.69	2.42	1.40
2008	44.07	24.97	8.82	7.57	4.83	3.46	2.81	2.51	0.96
2009	44.18	25.10	8.95	7.72	4.59	3.60	2.70	2.50	0.67
2010	45.07	25.41	8.37	7.83	4.61	3.49	2.47	2.32	0.43
2011**	46.41	24.99	8.23	7.17	4.68	3.47	2.34	2.21	0.50

<sup>\*</sup> Includes Agriculture, Mining, Transportation, FIRE (Finance, Insurance and Real Estate), Education, and Government.

Source: New York State Department of Taxation and Finance.

#### **Estimated Debt Service Coverage**

The following table sets forth (1) Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts for a twelve consecutive calendar month period ended not more than six months prior to the date of such calculation, (2) maximum annual debt service on the Series 2013A Bonds and (3) resulting debt service coverage. There can be no assurance that actual Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts will not be less than the amounts collected during the calculation period, as a result of numerous factors affecting New York State Sales Tax Receipts that cannot be predicted at this time.

## Estimated Debt Service Coverage on Series 2013A Bonds (Dollars in Thousands)

Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts (1)	\$2,902,964
Maximum Annual Debt Service	\$85,857
Debt Service Coverage	33.8x

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts prior to the enactment of the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund are pro forma.

Based upon the assumptions used in preparing the following table (also included in the Fiscal Year 2014 Enacted Budget Capital Program and Financing Plan), including assumed average State Sales Tax Revenue Bond issuances of approximately \$1.2 billion annually over the next four years, State Sales Tax Revenue Bond debt service coverage based only upon the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Fund's statutory allocation of an amount equal to a one percent rate of taxation is expected to decline from 37.4 times in State Fiscal Year 2013-14 to 8.4 times in State Fiscal Year 2016-17.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Preliminary

#### Projected State Sales Tax Revenue Bond Debt Service Coverage Ratios State Fiscal Years 2013-14 Through 2016-17 (Dollars in Thousands)

	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017
Projected Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund	\$2,933,500	\$3,066,800	\$3,207,800	\$3,299,500
Receipts				
Projected New State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds	1,122,000	1,155,660	1,190,330	1,226,040
Issuances				
Projected Total State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds	1,101,999	2,200,580	3,299,074	4,395,877
Outstanding				
Projected Maximum Annual Debt Service	78,375	179,130	285,025	394,096
Projected Debt Service Coverage	37.4x	17.1x	11.3x	8.4x

Additional State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds may be issued, subject to satisfaction of a 2.0 times debt service coverage test. All State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds issued by any Authorized Issuer will be on a parity with each other as to payments from the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund, subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature. See "PART 3 – SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS – Additional Bonds."

The Division of the Budget ("DOB") is currently assessing the potential economic and financial impact on the State, including the impact on the projected levels of New York State Sales Tax Receipts, arising from the failure of the Federal government to enact a budget or otherwise provide funding for the operations of government for the Federal fiscal year that began October 1, 2013. DOB is also evaluating, albeit speculatively, the potential ramifications for the State's economy and financial operations, including the impact on projected levels of New York State Sales Tax Receipts, if the Congress fails to raise the debt ceiling and the Federal government has no other options to meet its obligations. A Federal government default on payments can be expected to have a materially adverse effect on the national and state economies, financial markets and intergovernmental aid payment, and potentially upon projected levels of New York State Sales Tax Receipts. At this time, DOB is not able to quantify the potential impact of either of the foregoing matters upon the projected levels of New York State Sales Tax Receipts, but the impacts are likely to be more pronounced if either the partial Federal government shutdown and budget impasse, or a failure to raise the federal debt ceiling, are prolonged in duration. For a discussion of the general economic and financial condition of the State, see "APPENDIX A – INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK."

#### PART 5 — DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2013A BONDS

#### General

The Series 2013A Bonds will bear interest, computed on the basis of a 360-day year and 30-day month, from their date of delivery payable March 15, 2014, and on each September 15 and March 15 thereafter at the rates set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. The Series 2013A Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

The Series 2013A Bonds will be issued under a book-entry only system, and will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, which will act as bond depository for the Series 2013A Bonds. Principal or redemption price of and interest on the Series 2013A Bonds are payable by The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee and Paying Agent, to Cede & Co., so long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2013A Bonds, as nominee for DTC, which will, in turn, remit such principal and interest to the DTC Participants for subsequent disbursement to the Beneficial Owners (See "PART 7—BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM" below).

#### **Optional Redemption**

The Series 2013A Bonds maturing on and before March 15, 2023 are not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2013A Bonds maturing after March 15, 2023 are subject to optional redemption prior

to maturity on or after March 15, 2023, in any order, at the option of DASNY, as a whole or in part at any time, at a redemption price of par, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

#### **Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption**

Series 2013A 5.000% Term Bond

The Series 2013A Bonds maturing on March 15, 2038 and March 15, 2043 are Term Bonds subject to mandatory redemption in part, on March 15 in the years shown below, at a Redemption Price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest, if any, to the date of redemption in an amount equal to the Sinking Fund Installments for such Bonds for such date:

Series 2013A 4.625%Term Bond

Ma	turing March 15, 2038	Ma	turing March 15, 2043
<u>Year</u>	Sinking Fund Installments	<u>Year</u>	Sinking Fund Installments
2036	\$33,550,000	2039	\$1,900,000
2037	35,225,000	2040	1,990,000
2038†	36,990,000	2041	2,090,000
		2042	2,195,000
		2043†	2,305,000

Series 2013A 5.000% Term Bond Maturing March 15, 2043

<u>Year</u>	Sinking Fund Installments
2039	\$36,940,000
2040	38,785,000
2041	40,720,000
2042	42,745,000
2043†	44,870,000

In connection with any optional redemption or purchase and cancellation of the Series 2013A Bonds, the principal amount of such Series 2013A Bonds being redeemed or purchased and cancelled shall be allocated against the scheduled sinking fund redemption amounts set forth above in such manner as DASNY may direct and the scheduled sinking fund installments payable thereafter shall be modified as to such Series 2013A Bonds. In such event, DASNY shall provide to the Trustee a revised schedule of sinking fund installments. If fewer than all of the Series 2013A Bonds of the same maturity are to be redeemed, the particular Series 2013A Bonds of such maturity to be redeemed will be determined as set forth below under "—Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed; Notice of Redemption."

#### Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed; Notice of Redemption

In the case of redemptions of Series 2013A Bonds at the option of DASNY, DASNY will select the maturities of the Series 2013A Bonds to be redeemed.

If less than all of the Series 2013A Bonds of a maturity are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall assign to each Outstanding Series 2013A Bond of such maturity to be redeemed a distinctive number for each unit of the principal amount of such Series 2013A Bonds, equal to the lowest denomination in which such Series 2013A Bonds are authorized to be issued and shall select by lot, using such method of selection as it shall deem proper in its discretion, from the numbers assigned to such Series 2013A Bonds, as many numbers as, at such unit amount equal to the lowest denomination in which such Series 2013A Bonds are authorized to be issued for each number, shall equal the principal amount of such Series 2013A Bonds to be redeemed.

<sup>†</sup> Stated maturity.

Any notice of redemption of the Series 2013A Bonds may state that it is conditional upon receipt by the Trustee of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of such Series 2013A Bonds or upon the satisfaction of any other condition, or that it may be rescinded upon the occurrence of any other event, and any conditional notice so given may be rescinded at any time before payment of such Redemption Price if any such condition so specified is not satisfied or if any such other event occurs. Notice of such rescission shall be given by the Trustee to affected Bondholders as promptly as practicable upon the failure of such condition or the occurrence of such other event.

When the Trustee shall have received notice from DASNY that Series 2013A Bonds are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall give notice, in the name of DASNY, of the redemption of such Series 2013A Bonds, which notice shall specify the Series 2013A Bonds to be redeemed, the redemption date and the place or places where amounts due upon such redemption will be payable and, if less than all of the Series 2013A Bonds are to be redeemed, the letters and numbers or other distinguishing marks of such Series 2013A Bonds to be redeemed, if applicable, that such notice is conditional and the conditions that must be satisfied, and in the case of Series 2013A Bonds to be redeemed in part only, such notice shall also specify the respective portions of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

Such notice shall further state that on the redemption date there shall become due and payable upon each Series 2013A Bond or portion thereof to be redeemed the Redemption Price thereof, together with interest accrued to the redemption date, and that from and after such date interest thereon shall cease to accrue and be payable on the Series 2013A Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed.

Notice of any redemption shall be mailed by the Trustee, postage prepaid, no less than thirty (30) days before the redemption date, to the Owners of any Series 2013A Bonds or portions of Series 2013A Bonds, which are to be redeemed, at their last address, if any, appearing upon the registry books.

#### PART 6 — THE PROJECTS

The Series 2013A Bonds are being issued for the purposes of financing Authorized Purposes. Proceeds of the Series 2013A Bonds are expected to be used to finance or reimburse all or a portion of the costs of: (i) capital projects of the State University of New York ("SUNY") for educational facilities, SUNY Upstate Community College facilities and The City University of New York ("CUNY") for senior college and community college facilities, (ii) hazardous waste remediation and various other environmental projects, and (iii) State grants for library facilities. In addition, proceeds of the Series 2013A Bonds will be used to pay all or part of the cost of issuance of the Series 2013A Bonds.

The Series 2013A Bonds are not secured by any mortgage on, any revenues from, or any other interest in, capital works or purposes authorized to be financed by such application of the proceeds of Series 2013A Bonds.

#### PART 7 — BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM

The following information concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that DASNY believes to be reliable, but DASNY takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Series 2013A Bonds. References to the Series 2013A Bonds under this caption "Book-Entry Only System" shall mean all Series 2013A Bonds, the beneficial interests in which are owned in the United States. The Series 2013A Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Series 2013A Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of each series of the Series 2013A Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC is a limited purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency"

registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the SEC. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of the Series 2013A Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the related Series 2013A Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual underwriter of each Series 2013A Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2013A Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Series 2013A Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2013A Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2013A Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the Series 2013A Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not affect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2013A Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2013A Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of any series of the Series 2013A Bonds within a stated maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Series 2013A Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to DASNY as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 2013A Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest payments on the Series 2013A Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from DASNY or the Trustee on a payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records.

Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name", and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee or DASNY, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Trustee or DASNY, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DASNY and the Trustee may treat DTC (or its nominee) as the sole and exclusive registered owner of the Series 2013A Bonds registered in its name for the purposes of payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of, or interest on, the Series 2013A Bonds, giving any notice permitted or required to be given to registered owners under the Resolutions, registering the transfer of the Series 2013A Bonds, or other action to be taken by registered owners and for all other purposes whatsoever. DASNY and the Trustee shall not have any responsibility or obligation to any Direct or Indirect Participant, any person claiming a beneficial ownership interest in the Series 2013A Bonds under or through DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant, or any other person which is not shown on the registration books of DASNY (kept by the Trustee) as being a registered owner, with respect to the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant; the payment by DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant of any amount in respect of the principal, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Series 2013A Bonds; any notice which is permitted or required to be given to registered owners thereunder or under the conditions to transfers or exchanges adopted by DASNY; or other action taken by DTC as registered owner. Interest, redemption premium, if any, and principal will be paid by the Trustee to DTC, or its nominee. Disbursement of such payments to the Direct or Indirect Participants is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners is the responsibility of the Direct or Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to any series of the Series 2013A Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to DASNY or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Series 2013A Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

DASNY may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository) for any series of the Series 2013A Bonds. In that event, Series 2013A Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that DASNY believes to be reliable, but DASNY takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Each person for whom a Participant acquires an interest in the Series 2013A Bonds, as nominee, may desire to make arrangements with such Participant to receive a credit balance in the records of such Participant, and may desire to make arrangements with such Participant to have all notices of redemption or other communications of DTC, which may affect such persons, to be forwarded in writing by such Participant and to have notification made of all interest payments. NEITHER DASNY NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO SUCH PARTICIPANTS OR THE PERSONS FOR WHOM THEY ACT AS NOMINEES WITH RESPECT TO THE SERIES 2013A BONDS.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2013A Bonds, as nominee for DTC, references herein to the Bondholders or registered owners of the Series 2013A Bonds (other than under the caption "PART 12 — TAX MATTERS" and "PART 18 — CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein) shall mean Cede & Co., as aforesaid, and shall not mean the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2013A Bonds.

When reference is made to any action which is required or permitted to be taken by the Beneficial Owners, such reference only relates to those permitted to act (by statute, regulation or otherwise) on behalf of such Beneficial Owners for such purposes. When notices are given, they will be sent by the Trustee to DTC only.

For every transfer and exchange of Series 2013A Bonds, the Beneficial Owner may be charged a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto.

NEITHER DASNY NOR THE UNDERWRITERS SHALL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPANTS, TO INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WITH RESPECT TO: (1) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC, ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT, OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT; (2) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT WITH RESPECT TO THE PRINCIPAL OF, OR REDEMPTION PREMIUM, IF ANY, OR INTEREST ON, THE SERIES 2013A BONDS; (3) ANY NOTICE WHICH IS PERMITTED OR REQUIRED TO BE GIVEN TO SERIES 2013A BONDHOLDERS UNDER THE RESOLUTIONS; (4) ANY CONSENT GIVEN BY DTC OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS A SERIES 2013A BONDHOLDER; (5) THE SELECTION BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF ANY PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 2013A BONDS; OR (6) ANY OTHER MATTER.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

### PART 8 — DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

The following schedule sets forth, for each 12-month period ending March 31 of the years shown, the amounts required for the payment of debt service on the Series 2013A Bonds.

12-Month			
Period	Duin ain al	T4004	Aggregate
Ending	Principal	Interest	Debt
March 31	Payments	Payments	Service
2014	\$	\$ 17,828,926	\$ 17,828,926
2015	21,130,000	45,520,663	66,650,663
2016	21,550,000	45,098,063	66,648,063
2017	22,405,000	44,244,463	66,649,463
2018	38,950,000	43,242,513	82,192,513
2019	44,435,000	41,422,013	85,857,013
2020	40,440,000	39,432,263	79,872,263
2021	41,605,000	37,518,113	79,123,113
2022	27,840,000	35,538,063	63,378,063
2023	39,190,000	34,181,263	73,371,263
2024	28,905,000	32,240,563	61,145,563
2025	30,355,000	30,795,313	61,150,313
2026	31,875,000	29,277,563	61,152,563
2027	33,465,000	27,683,813	61,148,813
2028	35,135,000	26,010,563	61,145,563
2029	36,885,000	24,253,813	61,138,813
2030	38,590,000	22,551,713	61,141,713
2031	_	21,008,113	21,008,113
2032	_	21,008,113	21,008,113
2033	44,345,000	21,008,113	65,353,113
2034	30,435,000	19,095,450	49,530,450
2035	31,955,000	17,573,700	49,528,700
2036	33,550,000	15,975,950	49,525,950
2037	35,225,000	14,298,450	49,523,450
2038	36,990,000	12,537,200	49,527,200
2039	38,840,000	10,687,700	49,527,700
2040	40,775,000	8,752,825	49,527,825
2041	42,810,000	6,721,538	49,531,538
2042	44,940,000	4,588,875	49,528,875
2043	47,175,000	2,350,106	49,525,106
Total*	\$959,795,000	\$752,445,809	\$1,712,240,809

<sup>\*</sup>Totals may not add due to rounding.

#### PART 9 — ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The following table sets forth the estimated sources and uses of funds with respect to the Series 2013A Bonds:

Sources of Funds	
Principal amount of Series 2013A Bonds	\$ 959,795,000.00
Net Original Issue Premium	79,153,502.65
Total Sources	<u>\$1,038,948,502.65</u>
Uses of Funds	
Deposit to Bond Proceeds Fund	\$1,025,630,149.72
Costs of Issuance*	8,603,426.68
Underwriters' Discount	4,714,926.25
Total Uses	\$1,038,948,502.65

<sup>\*</sup>Includes New York State Bond Issuance Charge.

#### PART 10 — DASNY

#### **Background, Purposes and Powers**

DASNY is a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation. DASNY was created in 1944 to finance and build dormitories at State teachers' colleges to provide housing for the large influx of students returning to college on the G.I. Bill following World War II. Over the years, the State Legislature has expanded DASNY's scope of responsibilities. Today, pursuant to the Dormitory Authority Act, DASNY is authorized to finance, design, construct or rehabilitate facilities for use by a variety of public and private not-for-profit entities.

DASNY provides financing services to its clients in three major areas: public facilities; not-for-profit healthcare; and independent higher education and other not-for-profit institutions. DASNY issues State-supported debt, including State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds and State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, on behalf of public clients such as The State University of New York, The City University of New York, the Departments of Health and Education of the State, the Office of Mental Health, the Office of People with Developmental Disabilities, the Office of Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services, the Office of General Services, and the Office of General Services of the State on behalf of the Department of Audit and Control. Other public clients for whom DASNY issues debt include Boards of Cooperative Educational Services ("BOCES"), school districts across the State and certain cities and counties that have accessed DASNY for the purpose of providing court facilities. DASNY's private clients include independent colleges and universities, private hospitals, certain private secondary schools, special education schools, facilities for the aged, primary care facilities, libraries, museums, research centers and government-supported voluntary agencies, among others.

To carry out its programs, DASNY is authorized to issue and sell negotiable bonds and notes to finance the construction of facilities for such institutions, to issue bonds or notes to refund outstanding bonds or notes and to lend funds to such institutions. At September 30, 2013, DASNY had approximately \$45 billion aggregate principal amount of bonds and notes outstanding. DASNY also is authorized to make tax-exempt leases, with its Tax-Exempt Leasing Program (TELP). As part of its operating activities, DASNY also administers a wide variety of grants authorized by the State for economic development, education and community improvement and payable to both public and private grantees from proceeds of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds issued by DASNY.

DASNY is a conduit debt issuer. Under existing law, and assuming continuing compliance with tax law, interest on most bonds and notes issued by DASNY has been determined to be excludable from gross income for federal tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. All of DASNY's outstanding bonds and notes, both fixed and variable rate, are special obligations of DASNY payable solely from

payments required to be made by or for the account of the client institution for which the particular special obligations were issued. DASNY has no obligation to pay its special obligations other than from such payments. DASNY has always paid the principal of and interest on all of its obligations on time and in full; however, as a conduit debt issuer, payments on DASNY's special obligations are solely dependent upon payments made by DASNY's client for which the particular special obligations were issued and the security provisions relating thereto.

DASNY also offers a variety of construction services to certain educational, governmental and not-for-profit institutions in the areas of project planning, design and construction, monitoring project construction, purchasing of furnishings and equipment for projects, interior design of projects and designing and managing projects to rehabilitate older facilities.

In connection with the powers described above, DASNY has the general power to acquire real and personal property, give mortgages, make contracts, operate certain facilities and fix and collect rentals or other charges for their use, contract with the holders of its bonds and notes as to such rentals and charges, borrow money and adopt a program of self-insurance.

DASNY has a staff of approximately 520 employees located in three main offices (Albany, New York City and Buffalo) and at approximately 55 field sites across the State.

#### Governance

DASNY is governed by an eleven-member board. Board members include the Commissioner of Education of the State, the Commissioner of Health of the State, the State Comptroller or one member appointed by him or her who serves until his or her successor is appointed, the Director of the Budget of the State, one member appointed by the Temporary President of the State Senate, one member appointed by the Speaker of the State Assembly and five members appointed by the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Senate, for terms of three years. The Commissioner of Education of the State, the Commissioner of Health of the State and the Director of the Budget of the State each may appoint a representative to attend and vote at DASNY meetings. The members of DASNY serve without compensation, but are entitled to reimbursement of expenses incurred in the performance of their duties. One of the appointments to the Board by the Governor is currently vacant.

The Governor of the State appoints a Chair from the members appointed by him or her and the members of DASNY annually choose the following officers, of which the first two must be members of DASNY: Vice-Chair, Secretary, Treasurer, Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers.

The current members of DASNY are as follows:

ALFONSO L. CARNEY, JR., Chair, New York.

Alfonso L. Carney, Jr. was reappointed as a Member of DASNY by the Governor on June 19, 2013. Mr. Carney is a principal of Rockwood Partners, LLC, which provides medical consulting services in New York City. He has served as Acting Chief Operating Officer and Corporate Secretary for the Goldman Sachs Foundation in New York where, working with the President of the Foundation, he managed the staff of the Foundation, provided strategic oversight of the administration, communications and legal affairs teams, and developed selected Foundation program initiatives. Mr. Carney has held senior level legal positions with Altria Group Inc., Philip Morris Companies Inc., Philip Morris Management Corporation, Kraft Foods, Inc. and General Foods Corporation. Mr. Carney holds a Bachelor's degree in philosophy from Trinity College and a Juris Doctor degree from the University of Virginia School of Law. His current term expires on March 31, 2016.

JOHN B. JOHNSON, JR., Vice-Chair, Watertown.

John B. Johnson, Jr. was reappointed as a Member of DASNY by the Governor on June 19, 2013. Mr. Johnson is Chairman of the Board of the Johnson Newspaper Corporation, which publishes the Watertown Daily Times, Batavia Daily News, Malone Telegram, Catskill Daily Mail, Hudson Register Star, Ogdensburg Journal, Massena-Potsdam Courier Observer, seven weekly newspapers and three shopping newspapers. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Vanderbilt University, and Master's degrees in Journalism and Business Administration

from the Columbia University Graduate School of Journalism and Business. Mr. Johnson was awarded an Honorary Doctor of Science degree from Clarkson University. Mr. Johnson's term expires on March 31, 2016.

#### JACQUES JIHA, Ph.D., Secretary, Woodbury.

Jacques Jiha was appointed as a Member of DASNY by the Governor on December 15, 2008. Mr. Jiha is the Executive Vice President/Chief Operating Officer & Chief Financial Officer of Earl G. Graves, Ltd/Black Enterprise, a multi-media company with properties in print, digital media, television, events and the internet. He is a member of the Investment Advisory Committee of the New York Common Retirement Fund and previously served as Deputy Comptroller for Pension Investment and Public Finance in the Office of the State Comptroller. He holds a Ph.D. and a Master's degree in Economics from the New School University and a Bachelor's degree in Economics from Fordham University. His current term expired on March 31, 2011 and by law he continues to serve until a successor shall be chosen and qualified.

#### BERYL L. SNYDER, J.D., New York.

Beryl L. Snyder was reappointed as a member of DASNY by the Governor on June 19, 2013. Ms. Snyder is a principal in HBJ Investments, LLC, an investment company where her duties include evaluation and analysis of a wide variety of investments in, among other areas: fixed income, equities, alternative investments and early stage companies. She holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in History from Vassar College and a Juris Doctor degree from Rutgers University. Her current term expires on August 31, 2016.

#### SANDRA M. SHAPARD, Delmar.

Sandra M. Shapard was appointed as a Member of DASNY by the State Comptroller on January 21, 2003. Ms. Shapard served as Deputy Comptroller for the Office of the State Comptroller from 1995 until her retirement in 2001, during which time she headed the Office of Fiscal Research and Policy Analysis and twice served as Acting First Deputy Comptroller. Previously, Ms. Shapard held the positions of Deputy Director and First Deputy Director for the New York State Division of the Budget from 1991 to 1994. She began her career in New York State government with the Assembly where she held the positions of Staff Director of the Office of Counsel to the Majority, Special Assistant to the Speaker, and Deputy Director of Budget Studies for the Committee on Ways and Means. A graduate of Mississippi University for Women, Ms. Shapard received a Masters of Public Administration from Harvard University, John F. Kennedy School of Government, where she has served as visiting lecturer, and has completed graduate work at Vanderbilt University.

#### GERARD ROMSKI, Esq., Mount Kisco.

Gerard Romski was reappointed as a Member of DASNY by the Temporary President of the State Senate on June 21, 2012. He is Counsel and Project Executive for "Arverne by the Sea," where he is responsible for advancing and overseeing all facets of "Arverne by the Sea," one of New York City's largest mixed-use developments located in Queens, New York. Mr. Romski is also of counsel to the New York City law firm of Rich, Intelisano & Katz, LLP. Mr. Romski holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from the New York Institute of Technology and a Juris Doctor degree from Brooklyn Law School.

#### ROMAN B. HEDGES, Ph.D., Delmar.

Roman B. Hedges was appointed as a Member of DASNY by the Speaker of the State Assembly on February 24, 2003. Dr. Hedges serves on the Legislative Advisory Task Force on Demographic Research and Reapportionment. He is the former Deputy Secretary of the New York State Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. He was an Associate Professor of Political Science and Public Policy at the State University of New York at Albany where he taught graduate and undergraduate courses in American politics, research methodology, and public policy. Dr. Hedges previously served as the Director of Fiscal Studies of the Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. Dr. Hedges holds a Doctor of Philosophy and a Master of Arts degree from the University of Rochester and a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox College.

JOHN B. KING, JR., J.D., Ed.D., Commissioner of Education of the State of New York, Slingerlands; exofficio.

John B. King, Jr. was appointed by the Board of Regents to serve as President of the University of the State of New York and Commissioner of Education on July 15, 2011. As Commissioner of Education, Dr. King serves as Chief Executive Officer of the State Education Department and as President of the University of the State of New York, which is comprised of public and non-public elementary and secondary schools, public and independent colleges and universities, libraries, museums, broadcasting facilities, historical repositories, proprietary schools and services for children and adults with disabilities. He holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Government from Harvard University, a Master of Arts degree in Teaching of Social Studies from Teachers College, Columbia University, a Juris Doctor degree from Yale Law School and a Doctor of Education degree in Educational Administrative Practice from Teachers College, Columbia University.

NIRAV R. SHAH, M.D., M.P.H., Commissioner of Health of the State of New York, Albany; ex-officio.

Nirav R. Shah, M.D., M.P.H. was appointed Commissioner of Health on January 24, 2011. Prior to his appointment he served as Attending Physician at Bellevue Hospital Center, Associate Investigator at the Geisinger Center for Health Research in central Pennsylvania, and Assistant Professor of Medicine at the NYU Langone Medical Center. Dr. Shah is an expert in use of systems-based methods, a leading researcher in use of large scale clinical laboratories and electronic health records and he has served on the editorial boards of various medical journals. He is a graduate of Harvard College, received his medical and master of public health degrees from Yale School of Medicine, was a Robert Wood Johnson Clinical Scholar at UCLA and a National Research Service Award Fellow at NYU.

ROBERT L. MEGNA, Budget Director of the State of New York, Albany; ex-officio.

Robert L. Megna was appointed Budget Director on June 15, 2009. He is responsible for the overall development and management of the State's fiscal policy, including overseeing the preparation of budget recommendations for all State agencies and programs, economic and revenue forecasting, tax policy, fiscal planning, capital financing and management of the State's debt portfolio, as well as pensions and employee benefits. Mr. Megna previously served as Commissioner of the New York State Department of Taxation and Finance, responsible for overseeing the collection and accounting of more than \$90 billion in State and local taxes, the administration of State and local taxes, including New York City and the City of Yonkers income taxes and the processing of tax returns, registrations and associated documents. He holds Masters degrees in Public Policy from Fordham University and Economics from the London School of Economics.

The principal staff of DASNY is as follows:

PAUL T. WILLIAMS, JR. is the President and chief executive officer of DASNY. Mr. Williams is responsible for the overall management of DASNY's administration and operations. Prior to joining DASNY, Mr. Williams spent the majority of his career in law including 15 years as a founding partner in Wood, Williams, Rafalsky & Harris, where he helped to develop a national bond counsel practice, then as a partner in Bryan Cave LLP, where he counseled corporate clients in a range of areas. Mr. Williams later left the practice of law to help to establish a boutique Wall Street investment banking company where he served as president for several years. Throughout his career, Mr. Williams has made significant efforts to support diversity and promote equal opportunity, including his past service as president of One Hundred Black Men, Inc. and chairman of the Eagle Academy Foundation. Mr. Williams is licensed to practice law in the State of New York and holds a Bachelor's degree from Yale University and a Juris Doctor degree from Columbia University School of Law.

MICHAEL T. CORRIGAN is the Vice President of DASNY, and assists the President in the administration and operation of DASNY. Mr. Corrigan came to DASNY in 1995 as Budget Director, and served as Deputy Chief Financial Officer from 2000 until 2003. He began his government service career in 1983 as a budget analyst for Rensselaer County and served as the County's Budget Director from 1986 to 1995. Immediately before coming to DASNY, he served as the appointed Rensselaer County Executive for a short period. Mr. Corrigan holds a Bachelor's degree in Economics from the State University of New York at Plattsburgh and a Master's degree in Business Administration from the University of Massachusetts.

PORTIA LEE is the Managing Director of Public Finance and Portfolio Monitoring. She is responsible for supervising and directing DASNY bond issuance in the capital markets, implementing and overseeing financing programs, overseeing DASNY's compliance with continuing disclosure requirements and monitoring the financial condition of existing DASNY clients. Ms. Lee previously served as Senior Investment Officer at the New York State Comptroller's Office where she was responsible for assisting in the administration of the long-term fixed income portfolio of the New York State Common Retirement Fund, as well as the short-term portfolio, and the Securities Lending Program. From 1995 to 2005, Ms. Lee worked at Moody's Investors Service where she most recently served as Vice President and Senior Credit Officer in the Public Finance Housing Group. She holds a Bachelor's degree from the State University of New York at Albany.

LINDA H. BUTTON is the Acting Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of DASNY. Ms. Button oversees and directs the activities of the Office of Finance. She is responsible for supervising DASNY's investment program, general accounting, accounts payable, accounts receivable and financial reporting functions, as well as the development and implementation of financial policies, financial management systems and internal controls for financial reporting. Ms. Button has served in various capacities at DASNY over a long career, most recently as Director, Financial Management in the Office of Finance. She holds a Bachelor of Business Administration degree in Accounting from Siena College.

MICHAEL E. CUSACK is General Counsel to DASNY. Mr. Cusack is responsible for all legal services including legislation, litigation, contract matters and the legal aspects of all DASNY financings. He is licensed to practice law in the State of New York and the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, as well as the United States District Court for the Northern District of New York. Mr. Cusack has over twenty years of combined legal experience, including management of an in-house legal department and external counsel teams (and budgets) across a five-state region. He most recently served as of counsel to the Albany, New York law firm of Young/Sommer, LLC, where his practice included representation of upstate New York municipalities, telecommunications service providers in the siting of public utility/personal wireless service facilities and other private sector clients. He holds a Bachelor of Science degree from Siena College and a Juris Doctor degree from Albany Law School of Union University.

STEPHEN D. CURRO, P.E. is the Managing Director of Construction. Mr. Curro is responsible for DASNY's construction groups, including design, project management, purchasing, contract administration, interior design, and engineering and other technology services. Mr. Curro joined DASNY in 2001 as Director of Technical Services, and most recently served as Director of Construction Support Services. He is a registered Professional Engineer in New York and has worked in the construction industry for more than 20 years. He holds a Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering from the University of Rhode Island, a Master of Engineering in Structural Engineering from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute and a Master of Business Administration from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute's Lally School of Management.

CARRA WALLACE is the Managing Director of the Office of Executive Initiatives. Ms. Wallace is responsible for strategic efforts in program development, including maximizing the utilization of Minority and Women-Owned Businesses, sustainability, training and marketing, as well as communications with DASNY's clients, vendors, the public and governmental officials. She has more than 20 years of senior leadership experience in diverse private-sector telecommunications businesses and civic organizations. Ms. Wallace holds a Bachelor's Degree in Business Management from Pepperdine University and recently obtained her Master's Degree in Public Administration from Columbia University.

#### **Claims and Litigation**

Although certain claims and litigation have been asserted or commenced against DASNY, DASNY believes that such claims and litigation either are covered by insurance or by bonds filed with DASNY, or that DASNY has sufficient funds available or the legal power and ability to seek sufficient funds to meet any such claims or judgments resulting from such matters.

#### **Other Matters**

New York State Public Authorities Control Board

The New York State Public Authorities Control Board (the "PACB") has authority to approve the financing and construction of any new or reactivated projects proposed by DASNY and certain other public authorities of the State. The PACB approves the proposed new projects only upon its determination that there are commitments of funds sufficient to finance the acquisition and construction of the projects. DASNY obtains the approval of the PACB for the issuance of all of its bonds and notes.

#### Legislation

From time to time, bills are introduced into the State Legislature which, if enacted into law, would affect DASNY and its operations. DASNY is not able to represent whether such bills will be introduced or become law in the future. In addition, the State undertakes periodic studies of public authorities in the State (including DASNY) and their financing programs. Any of such periodic studies could result in proposed legislation which, if adopted, would affect DASNY and its operations.

#### Environmental Quality Review

DASNY complies with the New York State Environmental Quality Review Act and with the New York State Historic Preservation Act of 1980, and the respective regulations promulgated thereunder to the extent such acts and regulations are applicable.

#### **Independent Auditors**

The accounting firm of KPMG LLP audited the financial statements of DASNY for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. Copies of the most recent audited financial statements are available upon request at the offices of DASNY.

#### PART 11 — AGREEMENT OF THE STATE

The Authority Act provides that the State pledges and agrees with the holders of DASNY's notes and bonds that the State will not limit or alter the rights vested in DASNY to, among other things, fulfill the terms of any agreements made with the holders of DASNY's notes and bonds or in any way impair the rights and remedies of the holders of such notes and bonds until such notes and bonds and interest thereon and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceeding by or on behalf of the holders of such notes and bonds are fully met and discharged. The General Resolution includes such pledge to the fullest extent enforceable under applicable Federal and State law. Nevertheless, nothing shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the New York State Sales Tax imposed pursuant to Sections 1105 and 1110 of the State Tax Law. An Event of Default under the General Resolution would not occur solely as a result of the State exercising its right to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter such taxes and fees.

#### PART 12 — TAX MATTERS

#### General

In the opinions of Co-Bond Counsel, under existing statutes and court decisions and assuming continuing compliance with certain tax covenants described herein, (i) interest on the Series 2013A Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code, and (ii) interest on the Series 2013A Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. In rendering such opinions, Co-Bond Counsel have relied on certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectations made by DASNY, SUNY, the State University Construction Fund ("SUCF"), CUNY, the City University Construction Fund ("CUCF"), the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation ("DEC"), the New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation ("OPRHP"), the New York State Department of Education ("SED") and others, and Co-Bond Counsel have assumed compliance by DASNY,

SUNY, SUCF, CUNY, CUCF, DEC, OPRHP, SED and such others with certain ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2013A Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

In addition, in the opinions of Co-Bond Counsel, under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2013A Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York).

Co-Bond Counsel express no opinion regarding any other Federal or state tax consequences with respect to the Series 2013A Bonds. Co-Bond Counsel render their respective opinions under existing statutes and court decisions as of the issue date, and assume no obligation to update, revise or supplement their opinions to reflect any action hereafter taken or not taken, or any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to their attention, or changes in law or in interpretations thereof that may hereafter occur, or for any other reason. Co-Bond Counsel express no opinion on the effect of any action hereafter taken or not taken in reliance upon an opinion of other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series 2013A Bonds, or under state and local tax law.

#### **Certain Ongoing Federal Tax Requirements and Covenants**

The Code establishes certain ongoing requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2013A Bonds in order that interest on the Series 2013A Bonds be and remain excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code. These requirements include, but are not limited to, requirements relating to use and expenditure of gross proceeds of the Series 2013A Bonds, yield and other restrictions on investments of gross proceeds, and the arbitrage rebate requirement that certain excess earnings on gross proceeds be rebated to the Federal government. Noncompliance with such requirements may cause interest on the Series 2013A Bonds to become included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes retroactive to their issue date, irrespective of the date on which such noncompliance occurs or is discovered. DASNY, SUNY, SUCF, CUNY, CUCF, DEC, OPRHP, SED and others have covenanted to comply with certain applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2013A Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

#### **Certain Collateral Federal Tax Consequences**

The following is a brief discussion of certain collateral Federal income tax matters with respect to the Series 2013A Bonds. It does not purport to address all aspects of Federal taxation that may be relevant to a particular owner of a Series 2013A Bond. Prospective investors, particularly those who may be subject to special rules, are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the Federal tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Series 2013A Bonds.

Prospective owners of the Series 2013A Bonds should be aware that the ownership of such obligations may result in collateral Federal income tax consequences to various categories of persons, such as corporations (including S corporations and foreign corporations), financial institutions, property and casualty and life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security and railroad retirement benefits, individuals otherwise eligible for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry obligations the interest on which is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Interest on the Series 2013A Bonds may be taken into account in determining the tax liability of foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax imposed by Section 884 of the Code.

#### **Original Issue Discount**

Original issue discount ("OID") is the excess of the sum of all amounts payable at the stated maturity of a Series 2013A Bond (excluding certain "qualified stated interest" that is unconditionally payable at least annually at prescribed rates) over the issue price of that maturity. In general, the "issue price" of a maturity means the first price at which a substantial amount of the Series 2013A Bonds of that maturity was sold (excluding sales to bond houses, brokers, or similar persons acting in the capacity as underwriters, placement

agents, or wholesalers). In general, the issue price for each maturity of the Series 2013A Bonds is expected to be the initial public offering price set forth on the inside cover pages of the Official Statement. Co-Bond Counsel are of the opinion that, for any Series 2013A Bonds having OID (a "Discount Bond"), OID that has accrued and is properly allocable to the owners of the Discount Bonds under Section 1288 of the Code is excludable from gross income for Federal income tax purposes to the same extent as other interest on the Series 2013A Bonds.

In general, under Section 1288 of the Code, OID on a Discount Bond accrues under a constant yield method, based on periodic compounding of interest over prescribed accrual periods using a compounding rate determined by reference to the yield on that Discount Bond. An owner's adjusted basis in a Discount Bond is increased by accrued OID for purposes of determining gain or loss on sale, exchange, or other disposition of such Series 2013A Bond. Accrued OID may be taken into account as an increase in the amount of tax-exempt income received or deemed to have been received for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning a Discount Bond even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the treatment of original issue discount for Federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and the state and local tax consequences of acquiring, holding, and disposing of Discount Bonds.

#### **Bond Premium**

In general, if an owner acquires a Series 2013A Bond for a purchase price (excluding accrued interest) or otherwise at a tax basis that reflects a premium over the sum of all amounts payable on the Series 2013A Bond after the acquisition date (excluding certain "qualified stated interest" that is unconditionally payable at least annually at prescribed rates), that premium constitutes "bond premium" on that Series 2013A Bond (a "Premium Bond"). In general, under Section 171 of the Code, an owner of a Premium Bond must amortize the bond premium over the remaining term of the Premium Bond, based on the owner's yield over the remaining term of the Premium Bond determined based on constant yield principles (in certain cases involving a Premium Bond callable prior to its stated maturity date, the amortization period and yield may be required to be determined on the basis of an earlier call date that results in the lowest yield on such bond). An owner of a Premium Bond must amortize the bond premium by offsetting the qualified stated interest allocable to each interest accrual period under the owner's regular method of accounting against the bond premium allocable to that period. In the case of a tax-exempt Premium Bond, if the bond premium allocable to an accrual period exceeds the qualified stated interest allocable to that accrual period, the excess is a nondeductible loss. Under certain circumstances, the owner of a Premium Bond may realize a taxable gain upon disposition of the Premium Bond even though it is sold or redeemed for an amount less than or equal to the owner's original acquisition cost. Owners of any Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the treatment of bond premium for Federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and state and local tax consequences, in connection with the acquisition, ownership, amortization of bond premium on, sale, exchange, or other disposition of Premium Bonds.

#### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Information reporting requirements apply to interest (including OID) on tax-exempt obligations, including the Series 2013A Bonds. In general, such requirements are satisfied if the interest recipient completes, and provides the payor with, a Form W-9, "Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification," or if the recipient is one of a limited class of exempt recipients. A recipient not otherwise exempt from information reporting who fails to satisfy the information reporting requirements will be subject to "backup withholding," which means that the payor is required to deduct and withhold a tax from the interest payment, calculated in the manner set forth in the Code. For the foregoing purpose, a "payor" generally refers to the person or entity from whom a recipient receives its payments of interest or who collects such payments on behalf of the recipient.

If an owner purchasing a Series 2013A Bond through a brokerage account has executed a Form W-9 in connection with the establishment of such account, as generally can be expected, no backup withholding should occur. In any event, backup withholding does not affect the excludability of the interest on the Series 2013A Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Any amounts withheld pursuant to backup withholding would

be allowed as a refund or a credit against the owner's Federal income tax once the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

#### Miscellaneous

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Series 2013A Bonds under Federal or state law or otherwise prevent beneficial owners of the Series 2013A Bonds from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. In addition, such legislation or actions (whether currently proposed, proposed in the future, or enacted) and such decisions could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. For example, the Fiscal Year 2014 Budget proposed on April 10, 2013, by the Obama Administration recommends a 28% limitation on itemized deductions and "tax preferences," including "tax-exempt interest." The net effect of such proposal, if enacted into law, would be that an owner of a Series 2013A Bond with a marginal tax rate in excess of 28% would pay some amount of federal income tax with respect to the interest on such Series 2013A Bond.

Prospective purchasers of the Series 2013A Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

For the proposed forms of the opinions of Co-Bond Counsel relating to the Series 2013A Bonds, see APPENDIX D hereto.

#### **PART 13 — LITIGATION**

There is no litigation or other proceeding pending or, to the knowledge of DASNY, threatened in any court, agency or other administrative body (either State or Federal) restraining or enjoining the issuance, sale or delivery of the Series 2013A Bonds, or in any way questioning or affecting (i) the proceedings under which the Series 2013A Bonds are to be issued, (ii) the pledge effected under the General Resolution, or (iii) the validity of any provision of the Enabling Act, the Series 2013A Bonds, the General Resolution or the Financing Agreement.

#### PART 14 — CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance, sale and delivery of the Series 2013A Bonds are subject to the approval of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, New York, New York and Bryant Rabbino LLP, New York, New York, Co-Bond Counsel to DASNY, and to certain other conditions. The approving opinions of Co-Bond Counsel will be delivered with the Series 2013A Bonds. The proposed forms of such opinions are included in this Official Statement as APPENDIX D. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their co-counsel, McKenna Long & Aldridge LLP, New York, New York and the Law Offices of Joseph C. Reid, P.A., New York, New York.

#### PART 15 — UNDERWRITING

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC ("JPMS" or the "Representative"), on behalf of the Underwriters of the Series 2013A Bonds (the "Underwriters"), has agreed, subject to the terms of a Contract of Purchase with DASNY relating to the Series 2013A Bonds (the "Contract of Purchase"), to purchase the Series 2013A Bonds from DASNY. The Contract of Purchase provides, in part, that subject to certain conditions, the Underwriters will purchase from DASNY \$959,795,000 aggregate principal amount of Series 2013A Bonds at a purchase price of \$1,034,233,576.40 (representing the principal amount of the Series 2013A Bonds plus net original issue premium of \$79,153,502.65 and net of Underwriters' discount of \$4,714,926.25) and to make a public offering of the Series 2013A Bonds at prices that are not in excess of the public offering price or prices (or less than the yields) stated on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all such Series 2013A Bonds if any are purchased. The Series 2013A Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriters) at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to DASNY and to persons and entities with relationships with DASNY, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of DASNY (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with DASNY. The Underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

In addition, certain of the Underwriters may have entered into distribution agreements with other broker-dealers (that have not been designated by DASNY as Underwriters) for the distribution of the offered bonds at the original issue prices. Such agreements generally provide that the relevant Underwriter will share a portion of its underwriting compensation or selling concession with such broker-dealers.

#### PART 16 — LEGALITY OF INVESTMENT

Under New York State law, the Series 2013A Bonds are securities in which all public officers and bodies of the State and all municipalities and municipal subdivisions, all insurance companies and associations, all savings banks and savings institutions, including savings and loan associations, administrators, guardians, executors, trustees, committees, conservators and other fiduciaries in the State may properly and legally invest funds in their control. However, enabling legislation or bond resolutions of individual authorities and public benefit corporations of the State may limit the investment of funds of such authorities and corporations in the Series 2013A Bonds.

#### PART 17 — RATINGS

The Series 2013A Bonds are rated "AA" (outlook positive) by Fitch and "AAA" (outlook stable) by Standard & Poor's. An explanation of the significance of such ratings should be obtained from the respective rating agency furnishing the same. There is no assurance that such ratings and/or outlooks will prevail for any given period of time or that they will not be changed or withdrawn by such rating agencies if, in their judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings and/or outlooks may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Series 2013A Bonds.

#### PART 18 — CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

In order to assist the Underwriters of the Series 2013A Bonds in complying with Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, DASNY, the State and the Trustee will enter into a Master Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the "Master Disclosure Agreement") for the benefit of the holders of all State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, including the holders of the Series 2013A Bonds, to provide continuing disclosure of certain financial and operating data concerning the State and the sources of the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts (collectively, the "Annual Information") in accordance with the requirements of Rule 15c2-12 and as described in the Master Disclosure Agreement. It is expected that on or before the issuance of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, if any, by each of the other Authorized Issuers, such Authorized Issuer and the applicable trustee will join as parties to the Master Disclosure Agreement by executing the same. See "APPENDIX E — FORM OF MASTER CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT."

The State Comptroller is required by existing law to issue audited annual financial statements of the State, prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"), within 120 days after the close of the State Fiscal Year, and the State will undertake to electronically file with the MSRB, the State's annual financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP and audited by an independent firm of certified public accountants in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, provided, however, that if audited financial statements are not then available, unaudited financial statements shall be filed no later than 120 days after the end of the State's fiscal year and such audited statements shall be electronically filed with the MSRB, if and when such statements are available. In addition, the Authorized Issuers have undertaken, for the benefit of all holders of the State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, including holders of Series 2013A Bonds, to electronically file with the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of any of the fourteen events described in the Master Disclosure Agreement, notice of any such events.

If any party to the Master Disclosure Agreement fails to comply with any provisions thereof, then each of the other parties to the Master Disclosure Agreement and, as a direct or third party beneficiary, as the case may be, any holder of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, including the holders of the Series 2013A Bonds, may enforce, for the equal benefit and protection of all holders similarly situated, by mandamus or other suit or proceeding at law or in equity, the Master Disclosure Agreement against such party and any of its officers, agents and employees, and may compel such party or any such officers, agents or employees to perform and carry out their duties thereunder. The sole and exclusive remedy for breach or default under the Master Disclosure Agreement to provide continuing disclosure described above is an action to compel specific performance of the undertakings of the State and/or the applicable Authorized Issuer contained therein, and no person or other entity, including any holder of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, including the holders of the Series 2013A Bonds, may recover monetary damages thereunder under any circumstances. Any holder of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, including the holders of Series 2013A Bonds, including any beneficial owner, may enforce the Master Disclosure Agreement to the equal and proportionate benefit of all holders similarly situated to the extent provided in the Master Disclosure Agreement. A breach or default under the Master Disclosure Agreement shall not constitute an Event of Default under the general resolutions. In addition, if all or any part of Rule 15c2-12 ceases to be in effect for any reason, then the information required to be provided under the Master Disclosure Agreement, insofar as the provision of Rule 15c2-12 no longer in effect required the provision of such information, shall no longer be required to be provided. The obligations of the State under the Master Disclosure Agreement may be terminated if the State ceases to be an obligated person as defined in Rule 15c2-12.

The State has not in the previous five years failed to comply, in any material respect, with any previous undertakings pursuant to Rule 15c2-12. The Master Disclosure Agreement is intended to set forth a general description of the type of financial information and operating data that will be provided; the descriptions are not intended to state more than general categories of financial information and operating data; and where an undertaking calls for information that no longer can be generated because the operations to which it is related have been materially changed or discontinued, a statement to that effect will be provided. As a result, the parties to the Master Disclosure Agreement do not anticipate that it often will be necessary to amend the information undertakings. The Master Disclosure Agreement, however, may be amended or modified without Bondholders' consent under certain circumstances set forth therein.

#### **PART 19 — MISCELLANEOUS**

Certain information concerning the State (which is either included in or appended to this Official Statement) has been furnished or reviewed and authorized for use by DASNY by such sources as described in this Official Statement. While DASNY believes that these sources are reliable, DASNY has not independently verified this information and does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of the information furnished by the respective sources.

The State provided the information relating to the State in "APPENDIX A — INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK."

The Director of the Budget is to certify that the statements and information appearing (a) under the headings (i) "PART 1 — SUMMARY STATEMENT" (except under the subcaption "Purpose of Issue" and except for the fourth, eighth (last sentence only) and ninth paragraphs under the subcaption "Sources of Payment and Security for State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds — Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts", as to which no representation is made), (ii) "PART 2 — INTRODUCTION" (the second, third, fourth, sixth, seventh, eighth and eleventh (other than the last sentence thereof) paragraphs only), (iii) "PART 3 — SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS", and (iv) "PART 4 — SOURCES OF NEW YORK STATE SALES TAX RECEIPTS FOR THE SALES TAX REVENUE BOND TAX FUND", and (b) in the "Annual Information Statement of the State of New York", including any updates or supplements, included in APPENDIX A to this Official Statement are true, correct and complete in all material respects, and that no facts have come to his attention that would lead him to believe that such statements and information contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make such statements and information, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, provided, however, that while the information and statements contained under such headings and in APPENDIX A which were obtained from sources other than the State are not certified as to truth, correctness or completeness, such statements and information have been obtained from sources that he believes to be reliable and he has no reason to believe that such statements and information contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make such statements and information, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, further, however, that with regard to the statements and information in APPENDIX A hereto under the caption "Litigation", such statements and information as to legal matters are given to the best of his information and belief, having made such inquiries as he deemed appropriate at the offices of the Department of Law of the State, without any further independent investigation. The certification is to apply both as of the date of this Official Statement and as of the date of delivery of the Series 2013A Bonds.

Public Resource Advisory Group and A.C. Advisory, Inc. have acted as financial advisors to the State Division of the Budget and DASNY, respectively, in connection with the sale and issuance of the Series 2013A Bonds.

The references herein to Authority Act, the Enabling Act, other laws of the State, the General Resolution and the Financing Agreement are brief outlines of certain provisions thereof. Such outlines do not purport to be complete and reference should be made to each for a full and complete statement of its provisions. The agreements of DASNY with the registered Owners of the Series 2013A Bonds are fully set forth in the General Resolution (including any supplemental resolutions thereto), and neither any advertisement of the Series 2013A Bonds nor this Official Statement is to be construed as a contract with the purchasers of the Series 2013A Bonds. So far as any statements are made in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, forecasts or estimates, whether or not expressly stated, are intended merely as expressions of opinion, forecasts or estimates and not as representations of fact. Copies of the documents mentioned in this paragraph are available for review at the corporate headquarters of DASNY located at 515 Broadway, Albany, New York 12207.

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement by an Authorized Officer have been duly authorized by DASNY.

DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

By: /s/ Paul T. Williams, Jr.

Authorized Officer



# APPENDIX A INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK



#### APPENDIX A

#### INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK

The State Legislature is not legally obligated to appropriate amounts for the payment of principal of, sinking fund installments, if any, or interest on the obligations to which this Official Statement relates. For information about the sources of payment of such obligations, the foregoing Official Statement to which this Appendix A is attached should be read in its entirety. The continued willingness and ability of the State, however, to make the appropriations and otherwise provide for the payments contemplated in the foregoing Official Statement, and the market for and market prices of the obligations, may depend in part upon the financial condition of the State.

Appendix A contains the Annual Information Statement of the State of New York ("Annual Information Statement" or "AIS"), as updated or supplemented to the date specified therein. The State intends to update and supplement that Annual Information Statement as described therein. It has been supplied by the State to provide information about the financial condition of the State in the Official Statements of all issuers, including public authorities of the State, that may depend in whole or in part on State appropriations as sources of payment of their respective bonds, notes or other obligations.

The AIS set forth in this Appendix A is dated June 19, 2013. It was updated on August 28, 2013 and supplemented on October 15, 2013. The AIS was filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system. An electronic copy of this AIS can be accessed through the EMMA system at www.emma.msrb.org. An official copy of the AIS may be obtained by contacting the Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, Tel: (518) 473-8705. An informational copy of the AIS is available on the Internet at http://www.budget.ny.gov.

The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information for the State fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 were prepared by the State Comptroller in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and independently audited in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information were issued on July 29, 2013 and have been referred to or set forth thereafter in appendices of information concerning the State in Preliminary Official Statements and Official Statements of the State and certain of its public authorities. The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information, which are included in the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report, may be obtained by contacting the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236 Tel: (518) 474-4015.

The Annual Information Statement of the State of New York (including any and all updates and supplements thereto) may not be included in an Official Statement or included by reference in an Official Statement without the express written authorization of the State of New York, Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224.



### SUPPLEMENT TO THE ANNUAL INFORMATION STATEMENT UPDATE OCTOBER 15, 2013

The Division of the Budget ("DOB") is currently assessing the potential economic and financial impact on the State arising from the failure of the Federal government to enact a budget or otherwise provide funding for the operations of government for the Federal fiscal year that began October 1, 2013. DOB is also evaluating, albeit speculatively, the potential ramifications for the State's economy and financial operations if the Congress fails to raise the debt ceiling and the Federal government has no other options to meet its obligations. DOB will continue to monitor developments and will issue additional supplements as needed.

#### Federal Budget Impasse

The State receives a substantial amount of Federal aid. Through the first quarter of FY 2014, the State received Federal grants in excess of \$10.7 billion, including \$6.1 billion for Medicaid. In total, the State's current Financial Plan reflects total estimated Federal receipts of approximately \$47.4 billion in FY 2014. This represents 33.6 percent of All Governmental Funds estimated receipts for FY 2014. As of the date of this Supplement, the State has not experienced any disruption in major aid payments or observed any materially adverse financial or economic impact from the Federal budget impasse and partial shutdown of operations. Based on an analysis of existing appropriation authority and other factors, DOB believes that only a protracted Federal budget impasse and government shutdown would be expected to have a material adverse impact on the receipt of Federal funds for, including among other things, Medicaid, unemployment insurance, transportation, education, and disaster relief.

#### **Debt Ceiling**

On October 1, 2013, the Treasury Secretary informed Congressional leaders that if Congress does not raise the Federal debt ceiling in a timely manner, the Federal government will not have sufficient funds available to meet all of its current obligations. It is unclear what steps the Federal government would take at that point with respect to payment obligations. The Treasury Secretary informed Congress that, "[i]n May of this year [2013], the U.S. government reached the statutory debt limit, and Treasury began taking certain extraordinary measures to be able to continue, on a temporary basis, to pay the nation's bills. Today, I am writing to inform Congress that as of today Treasury has begun using the final extraordinary measures. There are no other legal and prudent options to extend the nation's borrowing authority . . . and Treasury continues to believe that extraordinary measures will be exhausted no later than October 17, 2013."

A Federal government default on payments, particularly if it persisted for a prolonged period, can be expected to have a materially adverse effect on the national and state economies, financial markets, and intergovernmental aid payments. The Treasury Department has said:

"In the event that a debt limit impasse were to lead to a default, it could have a catastrophic effect on not just financial markets but also on job creation, consumer spending and economic growth—with many private-sector analysts believing that it would lead to events of the magnitude of late 2008 or worse, and the result then was a recession more severe than any seen since the Great Depression. Considering the

experience of countries around . . . world that have defaulted on their debt, not only might the economic consequences of default be profound, those consequences, including high interest rates, reduced investment, higher debt payments, and slow economic growth, could last for more than a generation."

The specific effects on the State Financial Plan of a Federal government payment default are unknown and impossible to predict at this time. However, data from past economic downturns suggest that the State's revenue loss could be substantial if the economy goes into a recession due to a Federal default, according to DOB. For context, during the last recession New York lost 324,000 jobs, State wages fell 7.2% in 2009, and taxable capital gains realizations fell 52% in 2008 and 41% in 2009.

A payment default by the United States may adversely affect the municipal bond market, as well. Municipal issuers, including the State, could face higher borrowing costs and impaired market access. This would jeopardize planned capital investments in roads and bridges, higher education facilities, hazardous waste remediation, environmental projects, and economic development projects. Additionally, the market for and market value of outstanding municipal obligations, including municipal obligations of the State, could be adversely affected.

## UPDATE TO ANNUAL INFORMATION STATEMENT (AIS) STATE OF NEW YORK

August 28, 2013

This is the first quarterly update (the "AIS Update") to the Annual Information Statement of the State of New York (the "AIS"), dated June 19, 2013. This AIS Update contains information only through August 28, 2013 and should be read in its entirety, together with the AIS. The State expects to issue the next AIS Update in November 2013.

#### In this AIS Update, readers will find:

- 1. Extracts from the First Quarterly Update to the Financial Plan for FY 2014 (the "Updated Financial Plan"), issued by the Division of the Budget ("DOB"). The Updated Financial Plan (which is available on the DOB website, <a href="www.budget.ny.gov">www.budget.ny.gov</a>), includes a summary of first quarter operating results for fiscal year 2014, and updates to the State's official Financial Plan projections for FY 2014 through FY 2017<sup>1</sup>. Except for the specific revisions described in these extracts, the projections (and the assumptions upon which these are based) in the Updated Financial Plan are consistent with the projections set forth in the FY 2014 Enacted Budget Financial Plan reflected with the AIS.
- 2. A discussion of issues and risks that may affect the Financial Plan during the State's current fiscal year or in future years (under the heading "Risks and Uncertainties Related to the State Financial Plan").
- 3. A summary of the Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("GAAP")-basis results for the prior three fiscal years.
- 4. Updated information regarding the State Retirement Systems.
- 5. Updated information on certain public authorities and localities of the State.
- 6. The status of significant litigation and arbitration that has the potential to adversely affect the State's finances.
- 7. Financial plan tables that summarize actual General Fund receipts and disbursements for fiscal year 2013 and projected receipts and disbursements for fiscal years 2014 through 2017 on a General Fund, State Operating Funds and All Governmental Funds basis.

DOB is responsible for preparing the State's Financial Plan and presenting the information that appears in this AIS Update on behalf of the State. In preparing this AIS Update, DOB has also relied on information drawn from other sources, including the Office of the State Comptroller ("OSC"). In particular, information contained in the section entitled "State Retirement Systems" has been furnished by OSC, while information relating to matters described in the section entitled "Litigation and Arbitration" has been furnished by the State Office of the Attorney General. DOB has not undertaken any independent verification of the information contained in these sections of the AIS Update.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The fiscal year is identified by the calendar year in which it ends. For example, fiscal year 2014 ("FY 2014") is the fiscal year that began on April 1, 2013 and will end on March 31, 2014.

During the fiscal year, the Governor, the State Comptroller, State legislators, and others may issue statements or reports that contain predictions, projections or other information relating to the State's financial position, including potential operating results for the current fiscal year and projected budget gaps for future fiscal years that may vary materially from the information provided in this AIS Update. Investors and other market participants should, however, refer to the AIS, as updated, or supplemented from time to time, for the most current official information regarding the financial position of the State.

The factors affecting the State's financial condition are complex. This AIS Update contains forecasts, projections and estimates that are based on expectations and assumptions which existed at the time such forecasts were prepared. Since many factors may materially affect fiscal and economic conditions in the State, the inclusion in this AIS Update of forecasts, projections, and estimates should not be regarded as a representation that such forecasts, projections, and estimates will occur. Forecasts, projections and estimates are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results. The words "expects," "forecasts," "projects," "intends," "anticipates," "estimates," and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements in this AIS Update. Any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially and adversely from those projected. Such risks and uncertainties include, among others, general economic and business conditions; changes in political, social, economic and environmental conditions, including climate change and extreme weather events; impediments to the implementation of gap-closing actions; regulatory initiatives and compliance with governmental regulations; litigation; actions by the Federal government to reduce or disallow expected aid including Federal aid authorized or appropriated by Congress, but subject to sequestration, administrative actions, or other actions that would reduce aid to the State; and various other events, conditions and circumstances, many of which are beyond the control of the State. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this AIS Update.

In addition to regularly scheduled quarterly updates to the AIS, the State may issue AIS supplements or other disclosure notices to the AIS as events warrant. The State intends to announce publicly whenever an update or a supplement is issued. The State may choose to incorporate by reference all or a portion of this AIS Update in Official Statements or related disclosure documents for State or State-supported debt issuance. The State has filed this AIS Update with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. An electronic copy of this AIS Update can be accessed through EMMA at <a href="https://www.emma.msrb.org">www.emma.msrb.org</a>. An official copy of this AIS Update may be obtained by contacting the New York State Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, Tel: (518) 474-2302.

In July 2013, OSC issued the Basic Financial Statements for FY 2013 (ended March 31, 2013). Copies may be obtained by contacting the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236 and on its website at <a href="https://www.osc.state.ny.us">www.osc.state.ny.us</a>. The Basic Financial Statements for FY 2013 can also be accessed through EMMA at <a href="https://www.emma.msrb.org">www.emma.msrb.org</a>.

#### **USAGE NOTICE**

This AIS Update has been prepared and made available by the State pursuant to its contractual obligations under various continuing disclosure agreements ("CDAs") entered into by the State in connection with financings of the State, as well as certain issuers, including public authorities of the State, that may depend in whole or in part on State appropriations as sources of payment of their respective bonds, notes or other obligations.

This AIS Update is available in electronic form on the DOB website (<a href="www.budget.ny.gov">www.budget.ny.gov</a>) and does not create any implication that there have been no changes in the financial position of the State at any time subsequent to its release date. Maintenance of this AIS Update on the DOB website, or on the EMMA website, is <a href="maintenance">not</a> intended as a republication of the information therein on any date subsequent to its release date.

Neither this AIS Update nor any portion thereof may be (i) included in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document, or incorporated by reference therein, unless DOB has expressly consented thereto following a written request to the State of New York, Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, or (ii) considered to be continuing disclosure in connection with any offering unless a CDA relating to the series of bonds or notes has been executed by DOB. Any such use, or incorporation by reference, of this AIS Update, or any portion thereof, in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document or continuing disclosure filing without such consent and agreement by DOB, is unauthorized and the State expressly disclaims any responsibility with respect to the inclusion, intended use, and updating of this AIS Update if so misused.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### **BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING PRACTICES**

The State's **General Fund** receives the majority of State taxes and all income not earmarked for a particular program or activity. State law requires the Governor to submit, and the Legislature to enact, a General Fund budget that is balanced on a cash basis of accounting. The State Constitution and State Finance Law do not provide a precise definition of budget balance. In practice, the General Fund is considered balanced if sufficient resources are, or are expected to be, available during the fiscal year for the State to: (a) make all planned payments, including Personal Income Tax ("PIT") refunds, without the issuance of deficit notes or bonds or extraordinary cash management actions, (b) restore the balances in the Tax Stabilization Reserve and Rainy Day Reserve to levels at or above the levels on deposit when the fiscal year began, and (c) maintain other reserves, as required by law. For purposes of calculating budget balance, the General Fund includes transfers to and from other funds.

The General Fund is typically the financing source of last resort for the State's other major funds, which include the Health Care Reform Act ("HCRA") funds, the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund ("DHBTF"), the School Tax Relief ("STAR") Fund, and the Lottery Fund. Therefore, the General Fund projections account for any estimated funding shortfalls in these funds. Since the General Fund is the fund that is required to be balanced, the focus of the State's budgetary and gap-closing discussion is generally weighted toward the General Fund.

From time to time, DOB will informally designate unrestricted balances in the General Fund for specific policy goals (e.g., the payment of costs related to potential labor contracts covering prior contract periods). These amounts are typically identified with the phrase "reserved for" and are not held in distinct accounts within the General Fund and may be used for other purposes.

State Operating Funds is a broader measure of spending for operations (as distinct from capital purposes) that is funded with State resources. It includes financial activity not only in the General Fund, but also State-funded special revenue funds and debt service funds (both the General Fund and State Operating Funds exclude spending from capital projects funds and Federal funds). DOB views State Operating Funds to be a more comprehensive measure of State-funded activities for operating purposes that are funded with State resources (i.e., taxes, assessments, fees, tuition) than the General Fund. The State Operating Funds perspective has the advantage of eliminating certain distortions in operating activities that may be caused by, among other things, the State's complex fund structure, the transfer of money among funds, and the accounting of disbursements against appropriations in different funds. For example, the State funds its share of the Medicaid program from both the General Fund and from State Special Revenue Funds, including Health Care Reform Act funds. The State Operating Funds perspective captures Medicaid disbursements from both of these fund types, giving a more complete accounting of State-funded Medicaid disbursements. For such reasons, the discussion of disbursement projections often emphasizes the State Operating Funds perspective.

The State also reports disbursements and receipts activity for **All Governmental Funds** ("All Funds"), which includes spending from Capital Projects Funds and State and Federal operating funds, providing the most comprehensive view of the cash-basis financial operations of the State. The State accounts for receipts and disbursements by the fund in which the activity takes place (such as the General Fund), and the broad category or purpose of that activity (such as State Operations). The Financial Plan tables sort State projections and results by fund and category.

Fund types of the State include: the General Fund; State special revenue funds, which receive certain dedicated taxes, fees and other revenues that are used for a specified purpose; Federal Special Revenue Funds, which receive certain Federal grants; State and Federal Capital Projects Funds, which account for costs incurred in the construction and rehabilitation of roads, bridges, prisons, university facilities, and other infrastructure projects; and Debt Service Funds, which account for the payment of principal, interest and related expenses for debt issued by the State and its public authorities.

State Finance Law also requires DOB to prepare a *pro forma* financial plan using, to the extent practicable, generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), although this requirement is for informational purposes. The GAAP-basis financial plan is not used by DOB as a benchmark for managing State finances during the fiscal year and is not updated on a quarterly basis. The GAAP-basis financial plan follows, to the extent practicable, the accrual methodologies and fund accounting rules applied by OSC in preparation of the audited Basic Financial Statements. However, GAAP is a financial reporting regime, not a budgeting system.

#### OVERVIEW OF THE UPDATED FINANCIAL PLAN

Except for the specific revisions described herein, the projections (and the assumptions upon which these are based) in the Updated Financial Plan are consistent with the projections set forth in the FY 2014 Enacted Budget Financial Plan described in the AIS.

#### **SUMMARY**

In the Updated Financial Plan, DOB estimates that the General Fund will remain in balance in FY 2014 on a budgetary (cash) basis of accounting, based on review of operating results through the first quarter of the fiscal year and other information.

General Fund receipts, including transfers from other funds, are now expected to total \$61.7 billion in FY 2014, an increase of \$434 million from the Enacted Budget Financial Plan reflected in the AIS. In June 2013, the State reached separate financial settlements with a bank and a consultancy that are expected to result in miscellaneous receipts of approximately \$260 million above the Enacted Budget estimate. In addition, the State and certain Tribal Nations have resolved several long-standing disputes concerning exclusivity rights related to gaming, which is expected to result in the release of certain payments owed to the State under the Tribal-State Compact. The resolution is expected to provide an estimated \$204 million in General Fund receipts in FY 2014 above budgeted levels, and reduce the risk that future compact payments will fall below the levels budgeted (approximately \$110 million annually). In FY 2014, the additional resources from the financial settlements and the Tribal-State Compact are expected to be offset in part by an adverse judgment from the Court of Appeals concerning recertification requirements in the Empire Zones program (\$20 million) and costs related to the restructuring and oversight of the Long Island Power Authority (LIPA) (\$10 million in FY 2014 growing to \$32 million thereafter). In addition, the START-UP NY program, which creates certain tax-free zones on or near qualifying university and college campuses, is expected to result in reduced receipts growth, starting in FY 2015.

General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, are expected to total \$61.5 billion in the current fiscal year, an increase of \$340 million from the Enacted Budget Financial Plan reflected in the AIS. The Updated Financial Plan includes \$16 million to assist areas affected by recent flooding. In addition, DOB expects to prepay approximately \$318 million in expenses due to be paid in FY 2015. For planning purposes, the Updated Financial Plan assumes the prepayment of debt service, but DOB will determine the specific prepayments that will be made later in the fiscal year. The level of prepayments may change, depending on the State's fiscal position. Lastly, the State reached a labor settlement covering prior contract periods with the State union representing lifeguards. The retroactive costs of the settlement will be funded from the portion of the General Fund balance identified by DOB for this purpose (\$6 million in FY 2014).

The General Fund budget gap for FY 2015 is now projected at \$1.74 billion, a decrease of \$272 million compared to the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. The change in the FY 2015 budget gap reflects the planned prepayment of expenses, offset by factors described above. The budget gaps projected for future years remain at approximately \$2.9 billion in both FY 2016 and FY 2017.

DOB expects the State to end FY 2014 with a General Fund closing balance of \$1.8 billion, an increase of \$94 million from the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. This reflects a \$100 million increase in the undesignated fund balance, offset by the use of \$6 million to fund the retroactive labor settlement with lifeguards. DOB is evaluating options for the use of this increase in the undesignated fund balance, including a deposit to the State's reserves or a reduction in the amount of pension costs that will be amortized in the current fiscal year.

Operating results through the first quarter of FY 2014 were positive in comparison to the estimate in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan reflected with the AIS. General Fund receipts, including transfers from other funds, totaled \$18.2 billion through June 2013, \$763 million above the Enacted Budget forecast. The positive variance is mainly due to final 2012 personal income tax collections and 2013 quarterly tax payments (\$287 million above planned levels); the financial settlements described above; and the budgeted release of \$250 million in reserves from the State Insurance Fund (SIF) to the State in June rather than August 2013. The higher receipts in these areas were partly offset by lower than expected State of New York Mortgage Agency (SONYMA) receipts (\$76 million below planned levels) and abandoned property collections (\$60 million below planned levels), both of which DOB attributes to timing. DOB will continue to monitor the uncertainties and risks regarding the economic and receipts forecast.

General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, totaled \$15 billion through June 2013, approximately \$445 million below the level estimated in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. This mainly reflected lower than anticipated spending in local assistance (\$582 million) offset by higher General Fund transfers to other State funds (\$181 million). After adjusting for these variances, which DOB believes are timing related, disbursements to date appear to be generally consistent with the Enacted Budget forecast.

# FIRST QUARTER OPERATING RESULTS (APRIL - JUNE 2013)

#### **GENERAL FUND RESULTS VERSUS ENACTED BUDGET**

This section provides a summary of operating results for April 2013 through June 2013 compared to the initial projections set forth in the FY 2014 Enacted Budget Financial Plan as reflected in the AIS.

The State ended the month of June 2013 with a closing balance of \$4.8 billion in the General Fund, \$1.2 billion higher than projected in the FY 2014 Enacted Budget Financial Plan. The higher balance reflects the combined impact of higher than planned receipts (\$763 million) and lower than planned spending (\$445 million).

GENERAL FUND OPERATING RESULTS THROUGH JUNE 2013						
(millions of dollars)						
	Enacted		Above/(Below)			
	Plan	Results	\$ Variance	% Variance		
OPENING BALANCE	1,610	1,610	0			
TOTAL RECEIPTS	17,431	18,194	763	4.4%		
Taxes:	16,854	17,187	333	2.0%		
Personal Income Tax <sup>1</sup>	11,985	12,272	287	2.4%		
User Taxes and Fees <sup>1</sup>	3,013	3,097	84	2.8%		
Business Taxes	1,427	1,409	(18)	-1.3%		
Other Taxes <sup>1</sup>	429	409	(20)	-4.7%		
Receipts and Grants	493	896	403	81.7%		
Transfers From Other Funds	84	111	27	32.1%		
TOTAL SPENDING	15,444	14,999	(445)	-2.9%		
Education	5,089	4,630	(459)	-9.0%		
Health Care	3,118	3,121	3	0.1%		
Social Services	725	710	(15)	-2.1%		
Higher Education	754	625	(129)	-17.1%		
All Other Local Assistance	865	883	18	2.1%		
Personal Service	1,376	1,407	31	2.3%		
Non-Personal Service	474	382	(92)	-19.4%		
General State Charges	1,142	1,159	17	1.5%		
Debt Service Transfer	347	320	(27)	-7.8%		
Capital Projects Transfer	245	272	27	11.0%		
State Share Medicaid Transfer	337	567	230	68.2%		
SUNY Operations Transfer	630	629	(1)	-0.2%		
All Other Transfers	342	294	(48)	-14.0%		
CHANGE IN OPERATIONS	1,987	3,195	1,208			
CLOSING BALANCE	3,597	4,805	1,208			
<sup>1</sup> Includes transfers from other funds after debt service.						

Through June 2013, General Fund receipts, including transfers from other funds, were \$763 million above the FY 2014 Enacted Budget Financial Plan projection, reflecting higher tax collections (\$333 million) and higher miscellaneous receipts (\$403 million).

The variance in tax collections reflects higher PIT collections (\$287 million) due to stronger than anticipated 2012 extension and final return payments, and stronger 2013 quarterly tax payments. The higher 2012 payments reflect taxpayer behavior in anticipation of 2013 Federal tax increases and the higher 2013 payments are due to unanticipated processing delays which have resulted in a slower pace of refund payments.

The variance in miscellaneous receipts represents an unanticipated settlement payment of \$250 million from BTMU for its violation of banking laws concerning interactions with countries and entities subject to international sanctions; and the early release of \$250 million in reserves from the SIF in recognition of the reforms to the Worker's Compensation System that will reduce future liabilities. These receipts are partly offset by lower than expected SONYMA receipts (\$76 million) and abandoned property collections (\$60 million), both of which are attributable to timing.

Through June 2013, General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, were \$445 million lower than the FY 2014 Enacted Budget Financial Plan projection, reflecting lower than anticipated spending in local assistance (\$582 million) and higher General Fund transfers to other State funds (\$181 million).

The local assistance variance is attributable to lower than estimated education payments, primarily for the School Aid (\$403 million) and higher education (\$129 million) programs. The lower spending for school aid represents a timing-related variance that is not anticipated to impact the FY 2014 annual amount of disbursements. The lower spending for higher education programs reflects delayed Tuition Assistance Program ("TAP") payments which were disbursed in July.

The variance in General Fund transfers to other funds is due to higher than assumed operational costs for mental hygiene facilities (\$230 million), which is a function of the timing of claim submissions.

#### STATE OPERATING FUNDS RESULTS VERSUS ENACTED BUDGET

The State ended June 2013 with a closing balance of \$8.4 billion in State Operating Funds, or \$1.4 billion above the FY 2014 Enacted Budget Financial Plan estimate. This reflects the combined impact of higher total receipts (\$566 million) and lower total spending (\$802 million).

STATE OPERATING FUNDS RESULTS THROUGH JUNE 2013 (millions of dollars)					
ODENING DALANCE	Enacted Plan	Results	Above/(Below) \$ Variance	% Variance	
OPENING BALANCE	4,360	4,360	0		
TOTAL RECEIPTS	23,322	23,888	566	2.4%	
Taxes:	18,698	19,026	328	1.8%	
Personal Income Tax	12,583	12,870	287	2.3%	
User Taxes and Fees	3,555	3,655	100	2.8%	
Business Taxes	1,794	1,770	(24)	-1.3%	
Other Taxes	766	731	(35)	-4.6%	
Miscellaneous/Federal Receipts	4,624	4,862	238	5.1%	
TOTAL SPENDING	21,104	20,303	(802)	-3.8%	
Education	5,408	4,945	(463)	-8.6%	
Health Care	4,664	4,523	(141)	-3.0%	
Social Services	725	711	(14)	-1.9%	
Transportation	1,208	1,114	(94)	-7.8%	
Higher Education	754	625	(129)	-17.1%	
All Other Local Assistance	1,628	1,602	(26)	-1.6%	
Personal Service	3,036	3,103	67	2.2%	
Non-Personal Service	1,297	1,259	(38)	-2.9%	
General State Charges	1,550	1,585	35	2.3%	
Debt Service	834	829	(6)	-0.7%	
Capital Projects	0	7	7	0.0%	
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES	499	494	(5)	-1.1%	
CHANGE IN OPERATIONS	2,717	4,079	1,362		
CLOSING BALANCE	7,077	8,438	1,362		

Through June 2013, total receipts in State Operating Funds were \$566 million higher than the FY 2014 Enacted Budget Financial Plan projections due to higher tax collections (\$328 million) and higher miscellaneous receipts (\$238 million).

As noted in the General Fund operating results, the variance in tax receipts is primarily a result of higher PIT collections. The higher miscellaneous receipts reflect the BTMU settlement (\$250 million) and the timing of the SIF reserve release (\$250 million); the sum of which is offset by lower than anticipated HCRA collections (\$123 million) due to the continued progress of the Medicaid Redesign Team (MRT) to implement efficiencies and reduce costs throughout the State's health care industry.

State Operating Funds spending was \$802 million below planned levels mainly due to lower than anticipated spending in local assistance (\$867 million). In addition to the School Aid (\$403 million) and TAP (\$129 million) under-spending noted in the General Fund operating results, this variance in local assistance spending reflects lower spending in health-related areas such as HCRA and the Provider Assessment funds (\$96 million) and the Federal-State Health Reform Partnership (F-SHRP) Program (\$52 million). The Provider Assessment variance mainly reflects timing associated with the availability of resources. Lower spending for the F-SHRP program is attributable to administrative delays associated with the processing of payments. The local assistance variance also reflects lower spending for transit operating aid (\$93 million) as a portion of the scheduled Metropolitan Mass Transportation Operating Aid (MMTOA) payment was delayed pursuant to revised cash flow assumptions between the State and the MTA.

#### ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS RESULTS

All Governmental Funds ended June 2013 with a closing balance of \$7.5 billion, \$1.1 billion above the Enacted Budget Financial Plan projection, reflecting higher than projected receipts (\$343 million) and lower than projected spending (\$732 million).

All GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS RESULTS THROUGH JUNE 2013 (millions of dollars)						
	Enacted	nacted Above/(Below)				
	Plan	Results	\$ Variance	% Variance		
OPENING BALANCE	3,876	3,876	0			
TOTAL RECEIPTS	35,047	35,390	343	1.0%		
Taxes:	19,028	<u>19,349</u>	<u>321</u>	1.7%		
Personal Income Tax	12,583	12,870	287	2.3%		
User Taxes and Fees	3,710	3,800	90	2.4%		
Business Taxes	1,957	1,936	(21)	-1.1%		
Other Taxes	778	743	(35)	-4.5%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	5,409	5,333	(76)	-1.4%		
Federal Grants	10,610	10,708	98	0.9%		
TOTAL SPENDING	32,487	31,755	(732)	-2.3%		
State Operating Funds:	21,104	20,303	(801)	-3.8%		
Education	5,408	4,945	(463)	-8.6%		
Health Care	4,664	4,523	(141)	-3.0%		
Social Services	725	711	(14)	-1.9%		
Transportation	1,208	1,114	(94)	-7.8%		
Higher Education	754	625	(129)	-17.1%		
All Other Local Assistance	1,628	1,603	(25)	-1.5%		
Personal Service	3,036	3,103	67	2.2%		
Non-Personal Service	1,297	1,259	(38)	-2.9%		
General State Charges	1,550	1,585	35	2.3%		
Debt Service	834	828	(6)	-0.7%		
Capital Projects	0	7	7	0.0%		
Capital Projects Funds	1,725	1,614	(111)	-6.4%		
Federal Operating Funds	9,658	9,838	180	1.9%		
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES	(9)	(22)	(13)	144.4%		
CHANGE IN OPERATIONS	2,551	3,613	1,062			
CLOSING BALANCE	6,427	7,489	1,062			

The tax collection variance is largely due to higher PIT collections, as noted in the General Fund and State Operating Funds results.

The miscellaneous receipts variance reflects the sum of the BTMU settlement (\$250 million) and the SIF reserve (\$250 million); offset by lower than anticipated HCRA collections (\$123 million); and lower receipts from Capital Projects funds (\$304 million) due to a temporarily delayed bond financing for SUNY.

The variance in Federal grants is roughly commensurate to the spending pattern of Federally-funded programs across the State, as described in more detail below.

In addition to the General Fund and State Operating Fund spending variances described earlier, spending variances on an All Governmental Funds basis are attributable to factors associated with capital projects, Federal education funding, and Federal health care costs.

Spending from Capital Projects Funds was lower than the Enacted Budget Financial Plan projection by \$111 million as a result of lower than anticipated spending across a number of programs, most notably due to timing associated with certain health and economic development projects.

Federal Operating Funds spending through June 2013 was \$180 million higher than the Enacted Budget Financial Plan projections, reflecting higher spending in Federal education programs (\$367 million) and lower spending for health care services (\$196 million). The Federal education variance reflects the processing of additional claims which were unexpectedly delayed during the final months of FY 2013. The health care variance reflects the net impact of lower Medicaid spending (\$297 million) and higher spending for various public health programs (\$102 million), both a function of timing associated with the disbursement of certain payments.

#### ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS ANNUAL CHANGE

The All Governmental Funds balance through June 2013 was \$7.5 billion, or 2.5 billion higher than the prior year. The higher balance in the current year is attributable to a higher opening balance (\$516 million) and higher receipts (5.3 billion); which are partly offset by higher spending (\$3.4 billion).

All GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS RESULTS YEAR-OVER-YEAR APRIL THROUGH JUNE (millions of dollars)					
	FY 2013	FY 2014	Increase/(Decrease)		
_	Results	Results	\$	%	
OPENING BALANCE	3,360	3,876	516	_	
TOTAL RECEIPTS	30,041	35,390	5,349	17.8%	
Taxes:	16,792	19,349	2,557	<u>15.2%</u>	
Personal Income Tax	10,631	12,870	2,239	21.1%	
User Taxes and Fees	3,612	3,800	188	5.2%	
Business Taxes	1,777	1,936	159	8.9%	
Other Taxes	772	743	(29)	-3.8%	
Miscellaneous Receipts	4,809	5,333	524	10.9%	
Federal Grants	8,440	10,708	2,268	26.9%	
TOTAL SPENDING	28,385	31,755	3,370	11.9%	
State Operating Funds:	19,054	20,303	1,249	6.6%	
Education	5,280	4,945	(335)	-6.3%	
Health Care	3,927	4,523	596	15.2%	
Social Services	681	711	30	4.4%	
Transportation	956	1,114	158	16.5%	
Higher Education	411	625	214	52.1%	
All Other Local Assistance	1,666	1,603	(63)	-3.8%	
Personal Service	3,015	3,103	88	2.9%	
Non-Personal Service	863	1,259	396	45.9%	
General State Charges	1,271	1,585	314	24.7%	
Debt Service	982	828	(154)	-15.7%	
Capital Projects	2	7	5	250.0%	
Capital Projects Funds	1,222	1,614	392	32.1%	
Federal Operating Funds	8,109	9,838	1,729	21.3%	
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES	(10)	(22)	(12)		
CHANGE IN OPERATIONS	1,646	3,613	1,967		
CLOSING BALANCE	5,006	7,489	2,483		

The \$2.6 billion year-over-year increase in tax receipts through June 2013 reflects higher PIT collections (\$2.2 billion) as taxpayers accelerated incomes to prepare for 2013 Federal tax increases; higher user tax collections (\$188 million) associated with recurring and non-recurring taxable purchases such as auto sales and entertainment activities; and higher business taxes (\$159 million) driven by higher audit receipts for corporate franchise taxes in April and May of 2013.

The higher miscellaneous receipts is primarily attributable to the sum of the BTMU settlement payment (\$250 million), the SIF reserve release (\$250 million), and increased receipt collections by the State University of New York (SUNY) (\$249 million), mostly attributable to the prepayment of disproportionate share funding at SUNY's teaching hospitals, and increased tuition and fee collection across SUNY's State-operated campuses. These additional receipts were offset by lower than anticipated receipts from the Capital Projects Fund (\$266 million).

The year-over-year increase in Federal Grants (\$2.3 billion) is generally a result of increased Federal program spending, as described in greater detail below.

The \$3.4 billion year-over-year increase in All Funds spending through June 2013 is a reflection of increased spending across a number of programmatic areas. The growth in comparison to the first quarter of FY 2012 is due in part to the implementation of the Statewide Financial System (SFS) that was implemented in April 2012, which initially resulted in a slower payment processing.

The Federal Operating Funds spending growth of \$1.7 billion is due to several factors, including increased Federal disaster assistance spending (\$501 million), which is primarily associated with Sandyrelated storm recovery activities; higher Federal Medicaid spending (\$442 million), which reflects artificially suppressed payments during the first quarter of FY 2013 due to the delayed approval of certain Federal rate packages; and higher public assistance spending (\$481 million) which is based on SFS-related reimbursement delays to districts.

The year-over-year spending growth of \$1.2 billion in State Operating Funds for the April through June time period appears to be due primarily to the following timing-related factors:

- Spending in April through June of 2012 was abnormally lower across many different functional areas due to persistent difficulties in processing transactions through the newly implemented SFS;
- Medicaid spending, which is estimated to grow at approximately 4 percent on an annual basis, was artificially suppressed through the first months of FY 2013 due to a delay in the approval of various rate packages; and
- Annual pension costs, which in recent years were paid in a single installment in March, have been evenly distributed throughout the year at a monthly cost of approximately \$130 million.

The Capital Projects Funds spending growth of \$392 million is largely a reflection of limited spending which occurred during the first quarter of FY 2013 as a result of SFS complications.

#### **MULTI-YEAR FINANCIAL PLAN REVISIONS**

The following table summarizes the revisions to the Enacted Budget Financial Plan that affect General Fund operating projections. Descriptions of the changes follow the table.

SUMMARY OF REVISIONS TO ENACTED BUDGET FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY BASIS OF ACCOUNTING SAVINGS/(COSTS) (millions of dollars)					
	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	
ENACTED BUDGET SURPLUS/(GAPS)	0	(2,014)	(2,856)	(2,920)	
RECEIPTS REVISIONS	434	(46)	(33)	(28)	
Financial Settlements	260	50	100	150	
Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ	250	0	0	0	
Deloitte Financial Advisory Services	10	0	0	0	
Potential Financial Settlements	0	50	100	150	
Tribal-State Compact	204	4	4	4	
Empire Zone Recertification Litigation	(20)	0	0	0	
Legislative Session	(10)	(100)	(137)	(182)	
LIPA	(10)	(32)	(32)	(32)	
START-UP NY	0	(68)	(105)	(150)	
DISBURSEMENTS REVISIONS	(334)	318	0	0	
NYS Flood Recovery	(16)	0	0	0	
Prepayment of FY 2015 Expenses	(318)	318	0	0	
Balance For Fiscal Management Purposes	(100)	0	0	0	
FIRST QUARTERLY UPDATE BUDGET SURPLUS/(GAPS)	0	(1,742)	(2,889)	(2,948)	

#### **RECEIPTS REVISIONS**

- **Financial Settlements:** In June 2013, the State received two unanticipated payments totaling \$260 million as a result of settlements reached by the State's Department of Financial Services (DFS).
  - Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ ("BTMU") paid \$250 million for violations of New York Banking Law in connection with transactions involving countries and entities subject to international sanctions. Between 2002 and 2007, BTMU moved billions of dollars through New York for government and privately owned entities in Iran, Sudan, and Myanmar, and entities on the Specially Designated Nationals list issued by the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control. BTMU agreed that the conduct at issue involved approximately 28,000 U.S. dollar clearing transactions through New York totaling an estimated \$100 billion.
  - Deloitte Financial Advisory Services ("Deloitte") and DFS reached an agreement regarding the company's misconduct, violations of law, and lack of autonomy during its consulting work at Standard Chartered Bank on anti-money laundering issues. Under the agreement, Deloitte agreed to a one-year, voluntary suspension from consulting work at financial institutions regulated by DFS, made a \$10 million payment to the State, and is

- implementing a set of reforms designed to help address conflicts of interest in the consulting industry.
- Potential Financial Settlements: In light of recent financial settlements, including those
  with Standard Chartered Bank, BTMU, and Deloitte, the Updated Financial Plan includes
  estimates of potential future settlements that may be realized by DFS from current or
  future investigations.
- Tribal-State Compact: The State has resolved multi-year disputes with the St. Regis Mohawk Tribe and the Seneca Nation of Indians over tribal nation gaming exclusivity zones and resulting exclusivity payments to the State. As part of the agreements, the State will receive a negotiated amount of the slot machine revenues that were withheld by the tribal nations during the dispute, and on-going exclusivity payments to the State from their casino operations will resume. By statute, the State shares a portion of the exclusivity payments with the localities affected by their proximity to the gaming operations. The State now expects to receive a total General Fund benefit of \$308 million in FY 2014 as a result of the agreements, \$204 million more than the \$104 million that was previously reflected with the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.
- Empire Zone Recertification Litigation: Several Empire Zone Program participants sued the State in response to FY 2010 legislation that retroactively decertified them from the Empire Zones Program. These participants contested that retroactive decertification was illegal. In June 2013, the Court of Appeals ruled in their favor. This will result in the State paying \$20 million in tax refunds to Empire Zone participants in FY 2014.
- **Legislative Session:** During the 2013 session, the Legislature and Governor approved the following legislation, which will have a fiscal impact on the State, as described below.
  - LIPA Restructuring: LIPA will remit a lower amount of corporation and utilities taxes, and a portion of the additional temporary 18-a assessment formerly directed to the General Fund will be used for regulating the restructured entity.
  - START-UP NY: Provides for the establishment of tax-free zones on or near qualifying university and college campuses. Qualifying businesses operating within such zones are exempt from taxation under the corporation, corporation franchise, personal income, Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA) mobility, sales and use and real estate transfer taxes. Qualifying new employees are exempt from New York State and New York City personal income tax on wages earned while working in a tax-free zone.

#### **DISBURSEMENT REVISIONS**

- NYS Flood Recovery: The Financial Plan has been updated to include \$16 million in estimated costs of providing aid to homeowners, business operators and farmers in five flood-stricken counties that were declared disaster areas. Homeowners and renters may apply for up to \$31,900 in assistance, and small business owners and farmers may apply for up to \$50,000 in assistance.
- Balance for Fiscal Management Purposes: DOB is evaluating options for the use of this \$100 million balance, including a deposit to the State's reserves or a reduction in the amount of pension costs that will be amortized in the current fiscal year.

#### PROJECTED CLOSING BALANCES

DOB expects the State to end FY 2014 with a General Fund closing balance of \$1.8 billion, an increase of \$94 million from the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. This reflects a \$100 million increase in the undesignated fund balance, offset by the use of \$6 million to fund the retroactive labor settlement with lifeguards.

ESTIMATED GENERAL FUND CLOSING BALANCES (millions of dollars)					
	FY 2014 Enacted	Change vs. Enacted			
GENERAL FUND BALANCE	1,709	1,803	94		
STATUTORY RESERVES					
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,131	1,131	0		
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	175	175	0		
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	21	0		
Community Projects Fund	68	68	0		
RESERVED FOR					
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	51	45	(6)		
Debt Management	263	263	0		
Undesignated Fund Balance	0	100	100		

Balances in the State's principal "rainy day" reserve funds, the Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund and the Rainy Day Reserve Fund, are expected to remain unchanged in FY 2014. The combined balance of the two funds is equal to approximately 2.1 percent of estimated General Fund disbursements in FY 2014. The estimated balance in the Community Projects Fund, which finances discretionary grants allocated by the Legislature and Governor from existing reappropriations, also has not changed since the date of the AIS.

The Financial Plan continues to reserve money in the General Fund balance to cover the costs of potential retroactive labor settlements with unions that have not agreed to terms for prior contract periods. The reserve is calculated based on the pattern settlement for the FY 2008 through FY 2011 period that was agreed to by the State's largest unions. In FY 2014, DOB estimates the reserve will be reduced by a total of \$32 million to fund the FY 2014 costs of the labor settlements covering prior contract periods (\$26 million for New York State Correctional Officers and Police Benevolent Association (NYSCOPBA) and \$6 million for lifeguards represented by the United University Professions (UUP)). The remaining balance is expected to be reduced as labor agreements for prior periods are reached with other unions.

The Financial Plan continues to reserve \$263 million for debt management purposes in FY 2014, which is consistent with the Enacted Budget Financial Plan as reflected with the AIS.

#### ANNUAL SPENDING GROWTH

DOB estimates that State Operating Funds spending will total \$90.7 billion in FY 2014, an increase of \$1.9 billion (2.1 percent) from FY 2013 results. All Governmental Funds spending, which includes capital projects, Federal Operating fund, and Federal disaster aid, is expected to total \$141.0 billion, an increase of \$7.9 billion (6.0 percent) from FY 2013 results.

The following table summarizes the major sources of annual change in State spending by major program, purpose, and fund perspective.

ANNUAL STATE SPENDING					
(millions of dollars)					
			Annual	Change	
	FY 2013	FY 2014			
	Results	Estimated	\$	%	
LOCAL ASSISTANCE	58,578	59,712	986	1.7%	
School Aid	20,163	20,471	308	1.5%	
DOH Medicaid (Incl Operational Costs) <sup>1</sup>	15,900	16,421	521	3.3%	
Transportation	4,303	4,739	436	10.1%	
Mental Hygiene	3,602	2,833	(769)	-21.3%	
STAR	3,286	3,419	133	4.0%	
Social Services	3,031	2,996	(35)	-1.2%	
Higher Education	2,629	2,825	196	7.5%	
Public Health/Aging	2,040	2,222	182	8.9%	
Special/Other Education	1,927	2,032	105	5.4%	
Local Government Assistance	754	764	10	1.3%	
All Other <sup>2</sup>	943	990	47	5.0%	
STATE OPERATIONS/FRINGE BENEFITS	24,120	24,933	813	3.4%	
State Operations	17,683	17,844	161	0.9%	
Personal Service:	12,403	<u>12,366</u>	<u>(37)</u>	<u>-0.3%</u>	
Executive Agencies	7,112	7,010	(102)	-1.4%	
University System	3,468	3,500	32	0.9%	
Elected Officials	1,823	1,856	33	1.8%	
Non-Personal Service:	<u>5,280</u>	<u>5,478</u>	<u>198</u>	3.8%	
Executive Agencies	2,707	2,764	57	2.1%	
University System	2,083	2,169	86	4.1%	
Elected Officials	490	545	55	11.2%	
Fire Book Staffing Loads	6 427	7.000	653	40.40/	
Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs	6,437	7,089	652	10.1%	
Pension Contribution	1,601	2,013	412	25.7%	
Employee Health Insurance	3,129	3,315	186	5.9%	
Other Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs	1,707	1,761	54	3.2%	
DEBT SERVICE	6,138	6,060	(78)	-1.3%	
CAPITAL PROJECTS	8	11	3	37.5%	
TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS	88,844	90,716	1,872	2.1%	
Capital Projects (State Funds)	5,679	6,146	467	8.2%	
TOTAL STATE FUNDS	94,523	96,862	2,339	2.5%	
	•	•	•		
Federal Aid (Including Capital Grants) <sup>3</sup>	38,574	44,159	5,585	14.5%	
TOTAL ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS <sup>4</sup>	133,097	141,021	7,924	6.0%	

Department of Health Medicaid spending only (excludes other State agency spending and transfers). For display purposes, includes Medicaid operational spending that supports contracts related to the management of Medicaid and the costs of administrative takeover.

<sup>2 &</sup>quot;All Other" includes an adjustment for Medicaid operational costs to avoid distorting Financial Plan category totals, as well as local aid spending in a number of other programs, including education, parks and the environment, economic development, public safety, and disaster assistance.

<sup>3,4</sup> Includes Federal disaster aid for Superstorm Sandy, estimated at \$577 million in FY 2013 and \$5.1 billion in FY 2014, and additional Federal aid under the Affordable Care Act, estimated at approximately \$600 million in FY 2014. Excluding disbursements for these purposes, All Funds disbursements are expected to total \$135 billion in FY 2014, an increase of 2 percent. Also note that All Governmental Funds disbursements may exceed total receipts in a given fiscal year as the State draws down other available resources held in its various governmental fund balances.

Local assistance spending in FY 2014 is expected to increase by \$986 million, or 1.7 percent, over FY 2013 results. On a school year basis, School Aid is expected to increase by 4.9 percent in 2014, which is above the growth rate in personal income. School Aid in the future years of the Financial Plan is assumed to increase at levels based on the growth in New York State (NYS) personal income. Statefunded Department of Health (DOH) Medicaid spending is projected to increase by 3.9 percent (not shown on table), excluding the impact of the State's takeover of Medicaid administration, consistent with the statutory growth cap. In addition, the Affordable Care Act (ACA) continues to provide additional Federal resources to finance Medicaid spending. Transportation spending growth is the result of increased dedicated tax receipts and a State subsidy that are passed on to the MTA. Growth in other local assistance includes increases across several programs and activities. In addition, results in FY 2013 fell below planned levels in many areas, which, absent other changes, has the effect of increasing the annual growth rate in FY 2014 in those areas.

Agency spending on personal and non-personal service is expected to remain nearly flat on an annual basis. This reflects ongoing efforts to redesign State agency operations initiated in FY 2013. Spending on fringe benefits is projected to increase by \$652 million. This includes an increase of \$412 million in the State's annual pension contribution, including repayment of amounts amortized in prior years. The Financial Plan assumes the State will continue to amortize a percentage of its annual pension costs, consistent with legislation approved in 2010.

Consistent with past years, the aggregate spending projections (i.e., the sum of all projected spending by individual agencies) in special revenue funds have been adjusted downward based on typical spending patterns and the observed variance over time between estimated and actual results.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

### RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES RELATED TO THE STATE FINANCIAL PLAN

#### **GENERAL**

The Updated Financial Plan is subject to many complex economic, social, financial, political, and environmental risks and uncertainties, many of which are outside the ability of the State to control. DOB believes that the projections of receipts and disbursements in the Updated Financial Plan are based on reasonable assumptions, but there can be no assurance that actual results will not differ materially and adversely from these projections. In certain fiscal years, actual receipts collections have fallen substantially below the levels forecast in the Updated Financial Plan.

The Updated Financial Plan is based on numerous assumptions, including the condition of the State and national economies and the concomitant receipt of economically sensitive tax receipts in the amounts projected. Other uncertainties and risks concerning the economic and receipts forecasts include the impact of the following: national and international events, such as ongoing financial instability in the Euro-zone; changes in consumer confidence, oil supplies and oil prices; continuing or worsening strife in the Middle East; climate change and extreme weather events; Federal statutory and regulatory changes concerning financial sector activities; changes concerning financial sector bonus payouts, as well as any future legislation governing the structure of compensation; shifts in monetary policy affecting interest rates and the financial markets; financial and real estate market developments, which may adversely affect bonus income and capital gains realizations; and the levels of household debt, which may adversely affect consumer spending and State tax collections.

The Updated Financial Plan is subject to various other uncertainties and contingencies relating to the extent, if any, to which wage increases for State employees exceed projected annual wage costs; changes in the size of the State's workforce; the actualization of the projected rate of return for pension fund assets and current assumptions with respect to wages for State employees affecting the State's required pension fund contributions; the willingness and ability of the Federal government to provide the aid contemplated by the Updated Financial Plan; the ability of the State to implement cost reduction initiatives, including reductions in State agency operations, and the success with which the State controls expenditures; and the ability of the State and its public authorities to market securities successfully in the public credit markets. Some of these specific issues are described in more detail herein. The projections and assumptions contained in the Updated Financial Plan are subject to revisions which may reflect substantial adverse changes resulting from the occurrence of one or more uncertainties. No assurance can be given that these estimates and projections, which depend in part upon actions the State expects to be taken but that are not within the State's control, will be realized.

#### **BUDGET RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES**

There can be no assurance that the State's General Fund budget gaps will not increase materially from current projections. If this were to occur, the State would be required to take additional gap-closing actions. Such actions may include, but are not limited to, additional reductions in State agency operations; delays or reductions in payments to local governments or other recipients of State aid; delays in or suspension of capital maintenance and construction; extraordinary financing of operating expenses; or other measures. In some cases, the ability of the State to implement such actions requires the approval of the Legislature and cannot be implemented solely by the action of the Governor.

The Updated Financial Plan projections generally assume that School Aid and Medicaid disbursements will be limited to the growth in NYS personal income and the ten-year average growth in the Medicaid component of the Consumer Price Index (CPI), respectively. However, the Enacted Budget authorized spending for School Aid to increase in excess of the growth in personal income for SY 2014.

State law grants the Executive certain powers to achieve the Medicaid savings assumed in the Updated Financial Plan. However, there can be no assurance that these powers will be sufficient to limit the rate of annual growth in DOH State Funds Medicaid spending to the levels estimated in the Updated Financial Plan. In addition, savings are dependent upon timely Federal approvals, revenue performance in the State's HCRA fund (which finances approximately one-third of the DOH State-share costs of Medicaid), and the participation of health care industry stakeholders.

The forecast contains specific transaction risks and other uncertainties including, but not limited to, the receipt of certain payments from public authorities; the receipt of miscellaneous revenues at the levels expected in the Updated Financial Plan, including payments pursuant to the Tribal-State Compact that have failed to materialize in prior years; and the achievement of cost-saving measures including, but not limited to, the transfer of available fund balances to the General Fund at the levels currently projected. Such risks and uncertainties, if they were to materialize, could have an adverse impact on the Updated Financial Plan in the current year or future years.

## **FEDERAL ISSUES**

The State receives a substantial amount of Federal aid for health care, education, transportation, and other governmental purposes. Any reduction in Federal funding levels could have a materially adverse impact on the Updated Financial Plan. In addition, the Updated Financial Plan may be adversely affected by other actions taken by the Federal government, including audits, disallowances, and changes to Federal participation rates or other Medicaid rules. Issues of particular concern are described below.

#### FEDERAL REIMBURSEMENT FOR STATE MENTAL HYGIENE SERVICES

The Federal government lowered Medicaid developmental disability center payment rates, effective April 1, 2013, which will reduce Federal funding to the State by approximately \$1.1 billion annually, beginning in FY 2014. The Financial Plan includes a plan to address the loss in Federal aid, including \$90 million in the Office for People with Developmental Disabilities (OPWDD) savings associated with reduced administrative costs, enhanced audit recoveries and improved program efficiencies. The plan is subject to implementation risks and is dependent, in part, on the approval of the Federal government. As described below, the Federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) may seek to retroactively recover Federal funds regarding this matter.

# **AUDIT DISALLOWANCE**

In addition to the reductions in rates that commenced on April 1, 2013, on February 8, 2013, the U.S. Department of Health & Human Services Office of the Inspector General, at the direction of the Federal CMS, began a review to determine the allowability of Medicaid costs for services provided in prior years to the Medicaid population in New York State-Operated Intermediate Care Facilities for the Developmentally Disabled (ICF/DD). The initial review period includes claims for services provided during the period April 1, 2010 through March 31, 2011. As a result of this review, CMS may seek to recover Federal funds for any payments that it determines to have been in excess of Federal requirements. The State has prospectively resolved CMS concerns regarding its payments to ICF/DDs with a State plan

change effective April 1, 2013, and continues to have discussions with CMS to resolve these concerns related to the April 1, 2010 through March 31, 2011 period. As noted above, adverse action by the Federal government relative to the allowability of Medicaid costs or services in years prior to FY 2014 is expected to result in a reduction in Federal aid of an estimated \$1.1 billion annually. A comparable amount of Federal aid is at risk for any prior period that may be pursued by CMS. Matters of this type are sometimes resolved with a prospective solution (as already commenced by the State), and the State is not aware of any similar attempts by the Federal government to retroactively recover Federal aid of this magnitude that was paid pursuant to an approved State plan. The State continues to seek CMS approval to proceed with the development of a sustainable system of service funding and delivery for individuals with developmental disabilities. However, there can be no assurance that Federal action in this matter will not result in materially adverse changes to the Updated Financial Plan.

## **BUDGET CONTROL ACT**

The Federal Budget Control Act ("BCA") of 2011 imposed annual caps on Federal discretionary spending over a ten-year period and mandated an additional \$1.2 trillion in deficit reduction, which, if not enacted, would be achieved through the sequestration of funds in Federal Fiscal Year (FFY) 2013 and lowered discretionary spending caps in the following years. As the required deficit reduction was not achieved by the March 1, 2013 deadline, an across-the-board 5 percent reduction in FFY 2013 funding for Federal nondefense discretionary programs was implemented. If Congress does not act to otherwise achieve the BCA deficit reduction requirements, DOB estimates that New York State and local governments could lose approximately \$5 billion in Federal funding over nine years, including reductions in Federal funding that passes through the State budget for school districts, as well as environmental, criminal justice and social services programs.

## **HEALTH INSURANCE COMPANY CONVERSIONS**

State law permits a health insurance company to convert its organizational status from a not-for-profit to a for-profit corporation (a "health care conversion"), subject to a number of terms, conditions, and approvals. Under State law, the State is entitled to proceeds from a health care conversion and such proceeds must be used for health care related expenses. The Updated Financial Plan counts on conversion proceeds of \$175 million in FY 2014, and \$300 million annually in FY 2015, FY 2016, and FY 2017. In recent years, the Updated Financial Plan has counted on similar amounts from conversions, which have not been realized. It is expected that any proceeds received will be deposited into the HCRA account. If estimated proceeds from health care conversions are not realized on the timetable or at the levels assumed in the FY 2014 Enacted Budget, the State may be required to take other actions, such as reducing planned spending in HCRA, or financing additional health care expenses in the General Fund, or both

## STATUS OF CURRENT LABOR NEGOTIATIONS (CURRENT CONTRACT PERIOD)

The State has labor contracts with its three largest employee unions, Civil Service Employees Association (CSEA), Public Employees Federation (PEF), and the United University Professions (UUP), as well as the New York State Police Benevolent Association (NYSPBA) (representing the Agency Police Services Unit (APSU) bargaining unit, formerly Agency Law Enforcement Services (ALES)), NYSCOPBA, and Council 82. The State has labor contracts with approximately 90 percent of unionized State employees. Generally, the contracts provide for no across-the-board salary increases for FY 2012 through FY 2014, increases to employee health insurance contributions, and a temporary reduction in employee compensation through a Deficit Reduction Program ("DRP"). Employees will receive a 2

percent salary increase in both FY 2015 and FY 2016, and, at the end of their contract term, the value of FY 2013 deficit reduction adjustments. The PEF and NYSPBA contracts generally mirror the provisions for the other unions, but cover a four-year period, whereas the others cover a five-year period. PEF and NYSPBA-represented employees will receive a 2 percent salary increase in FY 2015. PEF-represented employees will be repaid all DRP adjustments at the end of their contract in lieu of the \$1,000 lump sum payment per employee. Employees represented by the UUP ratified their agreement with the State on June 4, 2013. The agreement contains no general salary increases until 2014 and 2015 when there will be 2 percent general salary increases awarded in each year, payments to be awarded by the Chancellor, and performance incentive lump sum payment awarded by campus presidents. UUP-represented employees will also have a DRP. Employees in the unions that have reached settlements with the State received contingent layoff protection through FY 2013 and continued protection for the remaining term of the agreements. Reductions in force due to management decisions to close or restructure facilities authorized by legislation, Spending and Government Efficiency Commission (SAGE) determinations, or material or unanticipated changes in the State's fiscal circumstances are not covered by this protection.

#### LABOR SETTLEMENTS FOR PRIOR CONTRACT PERIODS

The Updated Financial Plan continues to identify a portion of the General Fund balance to cover the costs of a pattern settlement with unions that have not agreed to contracts for prior contract periods. The amount is calculated based on the general salary increases agreed to by the State's largest unions for the same period. There can be no assurance that actual settlements related to prior periods will not exceed the amounts reserved. In addition, the State's ability to fund the amounts reserved in FY 2014 and beyond depends on the achievement of balanced budgets in those years. The Updated Financial Plan does not include reserves for settlements covering the current contract period (i.e., starting in FY 2012).

#### **CURRENT CASH-FLOW PROJECTIONS**

The State authorizes the General Fund to borrow resources temporarily from available funds in the Short Term Investment Pool (STIP) for up to four months, or to the end of the fiscal year, whichever period is shorter. The amount of resources that can be borrowed by the General Fund is limited to the available balances in STIP, as determined by the State Comptroller. Available balances include money in the State's governmental funds and a relatively small amount of other moneys belonging to the State. Several accounts in Debt Service Funds and Capital Projects Funds that are part of All Governmental Funds are excluded from the balances deemed available in STIP. These excluded funds consist of bond proceeds and money obligated for debt service payments.

DOB expects that the State will have sufficient liquidity to make payments as they become due throughout FY 2014, but that the General Fund may, from time to time on a daily basis, need to borrow resources temporarily from other funds in STIP. The State continues to reserve money on a quarterly basis for debt service payments that are financed with General Fund resources. Money to pay debt service on bonds secured by dedicated receipts, including PIT bonds, continues to be set aside as required by law and bond covenants. The following table provides an estimate of month-end balances for FY 2014.

ALL FUNDS MO	ONTH-END (	CASH BALAN	CES
	FY 2014		
(mi	llions of dol	lars)	
	General	Other	All
	Fund	Funds	Funds
Amail (Danulta)	C 270	2 175	0.554
April (Results)	6,379	3,175	9,554
May (Results)	3,744	3,765	7,509
June (Results)	4,805	2,684	7,489
July (Projected)	4,417	2,976	7,393
August (Projected)	3,571	3,805	7,376
September (Projected)	5,564	1,511	7,075
October (Projected)	4,852	2,534	7,386
November (Projected)	3,171	2,787	5,958
December (Projected)	4,399	1,212	5,611
January (Projected)	6,057	2,912	8,969
February (Projected)	6,062	3,149	9,211
March (Projected)	1,803	2,306	4,109

#### PENSION AMORTIZATION

Under legislation enacted in August 2010, the State and local governments may amortize (defer paying) a portion of their annual pension costs beginning in FY 2011. Amortization temporarily reduces the pension costs that must be paid by public employers in a given fiscal year, but results in higher costs overall when repaid with interest. The legislation enacted a formula to set amortization thresholds for each year. The amortization thresholds may increase or decrease by up to one percentage point annually. Pension contribution costs in excess of the amortization thresholds, which, in FY 2014 will be 12.5 percent of payroll for the Employees' Retirement System (ERS) and 20.5 percent for the Police and Fire Retirement System (PFRS), may be amortized.

The Updated Financial Plan forecast assumes that the State will continue to amortize a portion of its pension costs, pursuant to the FY 2011 legislation. The State's minimum ERS pension contribution rate, as a percentage of payroll, was 9.5 percent in FY 2011, 10.5 percent in FY 2012, 11.5 percent in FY 2013, and is expected to be 12.5 percent in FY 2014. DOB projects the rate to be 13.5 percent in FY 2015, 14.5 percent in FY 2016, and 15.5 percent in FY 2017. The FY 2018 amortization threshold is projected by DOB to equal the normal contribution rate of 15.6 percent of payroll. Therefore, no amortization of ERS costs is expected to be applicable for FY 2018 and beyond.

The State's minimum PFRS pension contribution rate was 17.5 percent in FY 2011, 18.5 percent in FY 2012 and 19.5 percent in FY 2013. DOB projects the rate to be 20.5 percent in FY 2014, 21.5 percent in FY 2015, 22.5 percent in FY 2016, and 23.5 percent in FY 2017. The PFRS amortization threshold is also projected to equal the normal contribution rate of 23.7 percent by FY 2018. Therefore, no amortization of ERS costs are expected to be applicable for FY 2018 and beyond. These projected contribution rates, however, are based on projected market returns and numerous actuarial assumptions. The next quinquennial study is scheduled to take place in 2015 and may result in material changes to the projections set forth herein.

The authorizing legislation also permits amortization in all future years if the actuarial contribution rate is greater than the amortization thresholds. In addition, the State is required to begin repayment of the amounts amortized beginning in the fiscal year immediately following the amortizations. Repayment of the amortized amounts is required to be made over a period of not more than ten years at an interest rate to be determined by the State Comptroller annually for amounts amortized in that year and with the rate fixed for the entire term of that amortization.

In FY 2013, the State made pension payments to the New York State Local Retirement System (NYSLRS) of \$1.217 billion. The amortized amount receivable, including accrued interest, is \$675.8 million. In addition, the State's Office of Court Administration (OCA) made its pension payment of \$189.4 million. The amortized amount receivable, including accrued interest, is \$104.6 million. The \$780.4 million in total deferred payments will be repaid with interest over the next ten years, beginning in FY 2014.

For amounts amortized in FY 2011, FY 2012, and FY 2013, the State Comptroller set interest rates of 5 percent, 3.75 percent and 3 percent, respectively. The Updated Financial Plan forecast assumes that both the State and OCA will elect to amortize pension costs in future years, consistent with the provisions of the authorizing legislation, and repay such amounts at an interest cost assumed by DOB to be 3 percent (per annum) over ten years from the date of each deferred payment, consistent with the interest rate charged on the FY 2013 amortized amounts.

The following table, which summarizes pension contributions and projections for future fiscal years, reflects the "Normal Costs" of pension contributions as the amount the State would contribute to fund pensions before amortization, along with actual "New Amortized Amounts" in prior years and assumed "New Amortized Amounts" in upcoming years. The repayment costs (principal and interest) associated with these amortizations are reflected as the "Amortization Payment." Consistent with these amortization assumptions, Part TT of Chapter 57 of the Laws of 2010 requires that: (a) the State make additional contributions in upcoming fiscal years, above the actuarially required contribution, and (b) once all outstanding amortizations are paid off, additional contributions be set aside as reserves for rate increases, to be invested by the State Comptroller and used to offset future rate increases.

As noted above, DOB's most recent pension contribution rate forecast assumes that the normal contribution rate will equal the amortization threshold in FY 2018. Therefore, the State would not have the option to amortize any of its pension costs in 2018, or in the immediately succeeding fiscal years. Projections in the following table are based on certain DOB assumptions about actuarial factors on investment earnings and benefits to be paid, and while DOB believes such assumptions to be reasonable, actual results may vary from the projections provided in the following table, and such variances could be substantial.

2,165.8

2,036.5 1,906.1

PEN	SION CONTRI	IBUTIONS AND OUTY	EAR PROJECTION	S
		(millions of dollar	s)	
Fiscal Year	Normal Costs <sup>2</sup>	New Amortized Amounts	Amortization Payment	Total
2011 Results	1,552.8	(249.6)	0.0	1,303.2
2012 Results	2,041.7	(562.9)	32.3	1,511.1
2013 Results	2,084.3	(778.5)	100.9	1,406.7
2014 Projected	2,481.6	(858.0)	192.1	1,815.7
2015 Projected	2,509.9	(744.0)	292.7	2,058.6
2016 Projected	2,103.4	(262.7)	379.9	2,220.6
2017 Projected	1,883.4	(44.6)	410.7	2,249.5
2018 Projected	1,891.2	0.0	416.0	2,307.2
2019 Projected	1,904.1	0.0	416.0	2,320.1
2020 Projected	1,941.1	0.0	416.0	2,357.1
2021 Projected	1,967.0	0.0	416.0	2,383.0
2022 Projected	1,980.7	0.0	383.6	2,364.3
2023 Projected	1,968.1	0.0	315.1	2,283.2

EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT SYSTEM AND POLICE AND FIRE RETIREMENT SYSTEM<sup>1</sup>

2026 Projected
Source: NYS DOB.

2024 Projected

2025 Projected

1,942.0

1,913.3

1,870.1

0.0

0.0

0.0

223.8

123.2

36.0

## OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)

State employees become eligible for post-employment benefits (i.e., health insurance) if they reach retirement while working for the State, are enrolled in the New York State Health Insurance Program (NYSHIP) (or are enrolled in the State's opt-out program) at the time they have reached retirement, and have at least ten years of NYSHIP-benefits-eligible service. The cost of providing post-retirement health insurance is shared between the State and the retired employee. Contributions are established by law and may be amended by the Legislature. The State pays its share of costs on a Pay-As-You-Go (PAYGO) basis as required by law.

In accordance with the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement 45, the State must perform an actuarial valuation every two years for purposes of calculating OPEB liabilities. As disclosed in Note 13 of the State's Basic Financial Statements for FY 2013, the Annual Required Contribution (ARC) represents the annual level of funding that, if set aside on an ongoing basis, is projected to cover normal costs each year and to amortize any unfunded liabilities of the plan over a period not to exceed 30 years. Amounts required but not actually set aside to pay for these benefits are accumulated, with interest, as part of the net OPEB obligation, after adjusting for amounts previously required.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Pension contribution values do <u>not</u> include pension costs related to the Optional Retirement Program and Teachers' Retirement System for SUNY and SED, whereas the projected pension disbursements in the Financial Plan tables presented in this Updated Financial Plan include such pension disbursements.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Includes payments from amortization prior to FY 2011. Such prior amortization payments will end in FY 2017.

As reported in the State's Basic Financial Statements for FY 2013, the unfunded actuarial accrued liability for FY 2013 is \$66.5 billion (\$54.3 billion for the State and \$12.2 billion for SUNY). The unfunded actuarial accrued liability for FY 2013 used an actuarial valuation of OPEB liabilities as of April 1, 2012 for the State and as of April 1, 2010 for SUNY. These valuations were determined using the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method, and are amortized over an open period of 30 years using the level percentage of projected payroll amortization method.

The annual OPEB cost for FY 2013 totaled \$3.4 billion (\$2.6 billion for the State and \$0.8 billion for SUNY) under the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method, allocating costs on a level basis over earnings. This was \$2.0 billion (\$1.4 billion for the State and \$0.6 billion for SUNY) above the payments for retiree costs made by the State in FY 2013. This difference between the State's PAYGO costs and the actuarially determined required annual contribution under GASB Statement 45 reduced the State's net asset condition at the end of FY 2013 by \$2.0 billion.

GASB does not require the additional costs to be funded on the State's budgetary (cash) basis, and no funding is assumed for this purpose in the State Financial Plan. The State continues to finance these costs, along with all other employee health care expenses, on a PAYGO basis.

There is no provision in the current Financial Plan to fund the actuarial required contribution for OPEB. If the State began making the actuarial required contribution, the additional cost above the PAYGO amounts would be lowered. The State's Health Insurance Council, which consists of GOER, Civil Service and DOB, will continue to review this matter and seek input from the State Comptroller, the legislative fiscal committees and other outside parties. However, it is not expected that the State will alter its planned funding practices in light of existing fiscal conditions.

#### **LITIGATION**

Litigation against the State may include potential challenges to the constitutionality of various actions. The State may also be affected by adverse decisions that are the result of various lawsuits. Such adverse decisions may not meet the materiality threshold to warrant individual description but, in the aggregate, could still adversely affect the State Financial Plan.

#### **UPDATE ON STORM RECOVERY**

In August 2011, Hurricane Irene disrupted power and caused extensive flooding to various New York State counties. In September 2011, Tropical Storm Lee caused flooding in additional New York State counties and, in some cases, exacerbated the damage caused by Hurricane Irene two weeks earlier. Little more than one year later, on October 29, 2012, Superstorm Sandy struck the East Coast, causing widespread infrastructure damage and economic losses to the greater New York region. The frequency and intensity of these storms presents economic and financial risks to the State. Major disaster response and recovery activities have been ongoing. In January 2013, the Federal government approved approximately \$60 billion in Federal disaster aid for general recovery, rebuilding and mitigation activity nationwide, of which New York anticipates receiving \$30 billion. The State expects to receive \$5.1 billion in extraordinary Federal assistance during FY 2014 specifically for Superstorm Sandy expenses. There can be no assurance that all anticipated Federal disaster aid described above will be provided to the State and its affected entities, or that such Federal disaster aid will be provided on the expected schedule.

#### **CLIMATE CHANGE ADAPTATION**

Climate change is expected to cause long-term threats to physical and biological systems. Potential hazards and risks related to climate change for the State include, among other things, rising sea levels, more severe coastal flooding and erosion hazards, and more intense storms. Storms in recent years, including Superstorm Sandy, Hurricane Irene, and Tropical Storm Lee, have demonstrated vulnerabilities in the State's infrastructure, including mass transit systems, power transmission and distribution systems, and other critical lifelines, to extreme weather events, including coastal flooding caused by storm surges. Significant long-term planning and investment by the Federal government, State, and municipalities is expected to be needed to adapt existing infrastructure to the risks posed by climate change.

#### FINANCIAL CONDITION OF NEW YORK STATE LOCALITIES

The fiscal demands on the State may be affected by the fiscal conditions of New York City and potentially other localities, which rely in part on State aid to balance their budgets and meet their cash requirements. Certain localities outside New York City, including cities, and counties, have experienced financial problems and have requested and received additional State assistance during the last several State fiscal years.

#### **BOND MARKET**

Implementation of the Financial Plan is dependent on the State's ability to market its bonds successfully. The State finances much of its capital spending in the first instance from the General Fund or STIP, which it then reimburses with proceeds from the sale of bonds. If the State cannot sell bonds at the levels (or on the timetable) expected in the capital plan, it can adversely affect the State's overall cash position and capital funding plan. The success of projected public sales will, among other things, be subject to prevailing market conditions. Future developments in the financial markets, as well as future developments concerning the State and public discussion of such developments, generally may affect the market for outstanding State-supported and State-related debt.

#### CAPITAL COMMITMENT PLAN AND DEBT REFORM ACT LIMIT

The New York Works Task Force was formed in FY 2013 to assist in the coordination of long-term capital planning among State agencies and public authorities. Consistent with the long-term planning goals of New York Works, the DOB formulated 10-year capital commitment and disbursement projections for State agencies as part of the FY 2013 capital plan. The total commitment and disbursement levels permissible over the 10-year capital planning horizon reflect, among other things, projected capacity under the State's debt limit, anticipated levels of Federal aid, and the timing of capital activity based on known needs and historical patterns.

The Debt Reform Act of 2000 restricts the issuance of State-supported debt to capital purposes only and limits such debt to a maximum term of 30 years. The Act limits the amount of new State-supported debt to 4 percent of State personal income and new State-supported debt service costs to 5 percent of All Funds receipts. The restrictions apply to all new State-supported debt issued since April 1, 2000. The cap on new State-supported debt outstanding began at 0.75 percent of personal income in FY 2001 and was fully phased-in at 4 percent of personal income during FY 2011, while the cap on new State-supported debt service costs began at 0.75 percent of All Funds receipts in FY 2001 and will be fully phased in at 5 percent during FY 2014. For FY 2012, the last year for which a calculation has been completed, the State was in compliance with the statutory caps based on calendar year 2011 personal income and FY 2012 debt outstanding. The FY 2013 calculation is expected to be completed in October 2013.

Current projections estimate that debt outstanding and debt service will continue to remain below the limits imposed by the Act. Based on the most recent personal income and debt outstanding forecasts, the available room under the debt outstanding cap is expected to decline from \$3.3 billion in FY 2013 to \$571 million in FY 2016. This includes the estimated impact of the bond-financed portion of capital commitment levels included in the 10-year capital planning projections. Debt outstanding and debt service caps continue to include the existing SUNY Dormitory Facilities lease revenue bonds, which are backed by a general obligation pledge of SUNY. Bonds issued under the newly created SUNY Dormitory Facilities Revenue credit will not be included in the State's calculation of debt caps. Capital spending priorities and debt financing practices may be adjusted from time to time to preserve available debt capacity and stay within the statutory limits, as events warrant.

			D	EBT OUTSTANDING S (millions of d					SUPPORTED DEBT s of dollars)
<u>Year</u>	Personal <u>Income</u>	<u>Cap %</u>	Cap Ś	Debt Outstanding Since April 1, 2000	\$ Remaining <u>Capacity</u>	Debt as a <u>% of Pl</u>	% Remaining <u>Capacity</u>	Debt Outstanding Prior to April 1, 2000	Total State-Supported Debt Outstanding
FY 2013	1,019,514	4.00%	40,781	37,523	3,258	3.68%	0.32%	15,011	52,534
FY 2014	1,063,504	4.00%	42,540	40,432	2,109	3.80%	0.20%	13,661	54,093
FY 2015	1,117,380	4.00%	44,695	43,639	1,057	3.91%	0.09%	11,940	55,579
FY 2016	1,177,216	4.00%	47,089	46,517	571	3.95%	0.05%	10,560	57,077
FY 2017	1,238,572	4.00%	49,543	48,902	641	3.95%	0.05%	9,019	57,921
FY 2018	1,303,221	4.00%	52,129	50,657	1,471	3.89%	0.11%	7,503	58,161
				DEBT SERVICE SUBJ	ECT TO CAP			TOTAL STATE-SUPP	ORTED DEBT SERVICE
				(millions of d	ollars)			(millions	of dollars)
	All Funds			Debt Service	\$ Remaining	Debt Service as a	% Remaining	Debt Service	Total State-Supported
<u>Year</u>	Receipts	<u>Cap %</u>	Cap \$	Since April 1, 2000	Capacity	% of Revenue	Capacity	Prior to April 1, 2000	Debt Service
FY 2013	133,174	4.98%	6,637	3,678	2,959	2.76%	2.22%	2,460	6,138
FY 2014	140,979	5.00%	7,049	3,925	3,124	2.78%	2.22%	2,122	6,047
FY 2015	143,356	5.00%	7,168	4,211	2,957	2.94%	2.06%	1,563	5,774
FY 2016	148,092	5.00%	7,405	4,594	2,810	3.10%	1.90%	1,859	6,453
FY 2017	153,983	5.00%	7,699	4,988	2,711	3.24%	1.76%	1,766	6,754
FY 2018	155,908	5.00%	7,795	5,328	2,468	3.42%	1.58%	1,711	7,039
								1 1	

#### **DEBT FINANCING CHANGES**

## SALES TAX REVENUE BOND PROGRAM

Legislation enacted with the FY 2014 Enacted Budget creates a new Sales Tax Revenue Bond Program that will constitute "State-supported debt" and will be subject to the Debt Reform Act debt caps described above. The legislation creates the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund, a sub-fund within the General Debt Service Fund that will provide for the payment of these bonds. The new Sales Tax Revenue Bonds will be secured by the pledge of payments from this fund, which will receive 1 percent of the State's 4 percent sales and use tax receipts. With a limited exception, upon the satisfaction of all of the obligations and liabilities of the Local Government Assistance Corporation (LGAC), the amount of sales tax receipts directed to this fund will increase to 2 percent. Tax receipts in excess of debt service requirements will be transferred to the State's General Fund.

DOB expects the first Sales Tax Revenue Bond issue to close in the third quarter of FY 2014 and that the Sales Tax Revenue Bonds will be used interchangeably with PIT bonds to finance most of the State's capital needs. Based on current projections and anticipated coverage requirements, the State expects to issue about \$1 billion of Sales Tax Revenue Bonds annually.

## SUNY DORMITORY FACILITIES REVENUE BOND PROGRAM

Legislation included in the FY 2014 Enacted Budget creates a new bonding program for SUNY Dormitory Facilities. The new bonding program will be supported solely by third party revenues generated by student rents. All rental revenues will flow to the newly created Dormitory Facilities Revenue Fund held by the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance and owned by the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (DASNY) for the payment of debt service without an appropriation. Unlike the existing program, the new program will not include a SUNY general obligation pledge, thereby eliminating any recourse to the State. Accordingly, such bonds will not be classified as State-supported debt for purposes of the Debt Reform Act. It is expected that future SUNY Dormitory Facilities capital needs will be funded through the new credit. Under this legislation, the existing SUNY Dormitory Facilities lease revenue bonds and associated debt service will continue to be counted as State-supported debt until they are refunded into the new program or are paid off at maturity.

#### SECURED HOSPITAL PROGRAM

Under the Secured Hospital Program, the State entered into service contracts to enable certain financially distressed not-for-profit hospitals to have tax-exempt debt issued on their behalf to pay for the cost of upgrading their primary health care facilities. In the event of shortfalls in revenues to pay debt service on the Secured Hospital bonds (which include hospital payments made under loan agreements between DASNY and the hospitals and certain reserve funds held by the applicable trustees for the bonds) the service contracts obligate the State to pay debt service, subject to annual appropriations by the Legislature, on bonds issued by the New York State Medical Care Facilities Financing Agency and by DASNY through the Secured Hospital Program. As of March 31, 2013, there was approximately \$421 million of bonds outstanding for this program.

The financial condition of hospitals in the State's Secured Hospital Program continues to deteriorate. Of the six remaining hospitals in the program, two are experiencing significant operating losses that have impaired their ability to remain current on their loan agreements with DASNY. In relation to the Secured Hospital Program, the State expects to pay debt service costs of \$13 million in FY 2014, approximately \$30 million annually for FY 2015 through FY 2017, and \$17 million in FY 2018. These amounts are based on the actual experience to date of the participants in the program, and would cover the debt service costs for two hospitals that currently are not meeting the terms of their legal agreements with DASNY, as well as the debt service costs of a third hospital that is now closed. The State has estimated additional exposure of up to \$44 million annually, if all hospitals in the program failed to meet the terms of their agreement with DASNY and if available reserve funds were depleted.

#### SUNY DOWNSTATE HOSPITAL

To address the deteriorating financial condition of SUNY Downstate Hospital, legislation included in the FY 2014 Enacted Budget required the Chancellor of SUNY to submit to the Governor and the Legislature a sustainability plan for the Downstate Hospital on or before June 1, 2013, and upon approval by both the Commissioner of Health and the Director of Budget, for the Chancellor of SUNY to initiate implementation of such plan by June 15, 2013. Specifically, the legislation required the sustainability plan to: 1) set forth recommendations necessary to achieve financial stability for Downstate Hospital, and 2) preserve the academic mission of Downstate Hospital's medical school. In accordance with this legislation, the Chancellor of SUNY submitted a sustainability plan for Downstate Hospital on May 31, 2013, and supplemented the plan with changes in a letter dated June 13, 2013. The supplemented plan was approved by both the Commissioner of Health and the Director of the Budget on June 13, 2013. As part of the approved sustainability plan, State financial assistance will be made available based on the implementation of specific initiatives necessary to achieve the financial milestones included in the sustainability plan.

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2014 THROUGH 2017

# INTRODUCTION

This section presents the State's updated multi-year Financial Plan and the projections for receipts and disbursements, reflecting the impact of the revisions to the Enacted Budget Financial Plan described in this AIS Update. This section includes FY 2013 results and projections for 2014 through 2017, with an emphasis on the FY 2014 projections.

The State's cash-basis budgeting system, complex fund structure, and practice of earmarking certain tax receipts for specific purposes, complicate the discussion of the State's receipts and disbursements projections. Therefore, to minimize the distortions caused by these factors and, equally important, to highlight relevant aspects of the projections, DOB has adopted the following approaches in summarizing the projections:

- Receipts: The detailed discussion of tax receipts covers projections for both the General Fund
  and State Funds (including capital projects). The latter perspective reflects overall estimated tax
  receipts before their diversion among various funds and accounts, including tax receipts
  dedicated to capital projects funds (which fall outside of the General Fund and State Operating
  Funds accounting perspectives). DOB believes this presentation provides a clearer picture of
  projected receipts, trends and forecast assumptions, by factoring out the distorting effects of
  earmarking certain tax receipts.
- **Disbursements:** Over 40 percent of projected State-financed spending for operating purposes is accounted for outside of the General Fund and is primarily concentrated in the areas of health care, School Aid, higher education, transportation and mental hygiene. To provide a clearer picture of spending commitments, the multi-year projections and growth rates are presented, where appropriate, on both a General Fund and State Operating Funds basis.

In evaluating the State's multi-year operating forecast, it should be noted that the reliability of the estimates and projections as a predictor of the State's future financial position is likely to diminish the further removed such estimates and projections are from the date of the Updated Financial Plan. Accordingly, in terms of out-year projections (FY 2015 through FY 2017), FY 2015 is the most relevant from a planning perspective.

# **SUMMARY**

The following tables present the multi-year projections and growth rates for the General Fund and State Operating Funds, as well as a reconciliation between the State Operating Funds projections and the General Fund budget gaps<sup>2</sup>. The tables are followed by an updated economic forecast and a summary of the multi-year receipts and disbursements forecasts.

	AL FUND I	PROJECTIC dollars)	ONS		
	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017
	Results	Updated	Projected	Projected	Projected
RECEIPTS					
Taxes (After Debt Service)	54,568	57,264	58,476	62,050	65,153
Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants	3,566	3,355	3,595	2,776	2,797
Other Transfers	649	1,071	768	723	726
Total Receipts	58,783	61,690	62,839	65,549	68,676
DISBURSEMENTS					
Local Assistance Grants	39,760	40,274	42,598	45,056	47,276
School Aid	17,110	17,290	18,573	19,390	20,519
Medicaid	11,109	11,232	11,391	12,136	12,631
All Other	11,541	11,752	12,634	13,530	14,126
State Operations	7,856	7,568	7,819	8,117	8,214
Personal Service	6,130	5,686	5,852	6,113	6,129
Non-Personal Service	1,726	1,882	1,967	2,004	2,085
General State Charges	4,550	4,953	5,328	5,604	5,873
Transfers to Other Funds	6,794	8,702	8,861	9,682	10,248
Debt Service	1,647	1,646	1,165	1,452	1,345
Capital Projects	916	1,227	1,384	1,400	1,799
Mental Hygiene State Share Medicaid	2,846	1,813	1,338	1,311	1,279
SUNY Operations	340	971	971	971	971
All Other	1,045	3,045	4,003	4,548	4,854
Total Disbursements	58,960	61,497	64,606	68,459	71,611
RESERVES/RESERVED FOR:	(177)	193	(25)	(21)	13
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-11)	(206)	(32)	10	12	13
Community Projects Fund	(9)	(25)	(35)	(33)	0
Debt Management	0	250	0	0	0
Undesignated Fund Balance	38	0	0	0	0
BUDGET SURPLUS/(GAP) PROJECTIONS	0	0	(1,742)	(2,889)	(2,948)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The annual imbalances projected for the General Fund and State Operating Funds in future years are similar because the General Fund is the financing source of last resort for many State programs. Imbalances in other funds are typically financed by the General Fund.

FY 2014 ENACTED BUDGE	T - STATE OF	PERATING FU	JNDS PROJE	CTIONS	
Į.	millions of d	lollars)			
	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017
	Results	Updated	Projected	Projected	Projected
RECEIPTS					
Taxes	64,932	67,924	69,672	73,883	77,547
Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants	20,141	19,900	20,383	19,542	19,731
Total Receipts	85,073	87,824	90,055	93,425	97,278
DISBURSEMENTS					
Local Assistance Grants	E0 E70	59,712	62 210	64,872	67 290
School Aid	58,578		62,219	<del></del>	67,289
STAR	20,163	20,471	21,692 3,602	22,514 3,704	23,641
Other Education Aid	3,286	3,419	•	•	3,805
Higher Education	1,927	2,032	2,091	2,197	2,328
Medicaid	2,629	2,825	2,911	2,994	3,066
Public Health/Aging	15,879	16,230	16,780	17,591	18,248
Mental Hygiene	2,040	2,222	1,997	1,989	1,960
Social Services	3,602	2,833	3,450	3,967	4,173
Transportation	3,032	2,996	3,050	3,146	3,242
Local Government Assistance	4,303	4,739	4,831	4,910	4,995
All Other	754	764	769	782	794
All Other	963	1,181	1,046	1,078	1,037
State Operations	17,683	17,844	18,275	18,877	19,185
Personal Service	12,403	12,366	12,642	13,078	13,210
Non-Personal Service	5,280	5,478	5,633	5,799	5,975
General State Charges	6,437	7,089	7,533	7,954	8,287
Pension Contribution	1,601	2,013	2,256	2,418	2,446
Health Insurance (Active Employees)	1,720	1,824	1,945	2,060	2,232
Health Insurance (Retired Employees)	1,409	1,491	1,531	1,651	1,788
All Other	1,707	1,761	1,801	1,825	1,821
	_,,	_,	_,	_,	_,
Debt Service	6,138	6,060	5,805	6,482	6,783
Capital Projects	8	11	5	5	5
Total Disbursements	88,844	90,716	93,837	98,190	101,549
Net Other Financing Sources/(Uses)	4,283	2,848	2,105	2,052	1,625
NET OPERATING SURPLUS/ (DEFICIT)	512	(44)	(1,677)	(2,713)	(2,646)
RECONCILIATION TO GENERAL FUND GAP					
Designated Fund Balances:	(512)	44	(65)	(176)	(302)
General Fund	177	(193)	25	21	(13)
Special Revenue Funds	(736)	297	(95)	(204)	(268)
Debt Service Funds	47	(60)	5	7	(21)
GENERAL FUND BUDGET GAP	0	0	(1,742)	(2,889)	(2,948)

## **ECONOMIC BACKDROP**

#### THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

The national economy now appears weaker than anticipated in the Enacted Budget forecast completed in April 2013, due in large part to an unusually large revision to the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) estimate for the first quarter of the 2013 calendar year. Real U.S. Gross Domestic Product (GDP) growth for the first quarter was revised down by 1.9 percentage points to 1.1 percent, following revised 2012 fourth quarter growth of only 0.1 percent. Virtually every major component of GDP was revised downward – from household spending to inventories – indicating a bigger impact from the payroll tax hike, a shrinking government sector, and weaker global growth than was reflected in the original estimate. However, the labor market and pent-up demand for autos remain bright spots, while equity and home prices have continued to advance. Going forward, these factors are expected to offset respective impacts from Federal fiscal policy, supporting DOB's outlook for much stronger growth in the upcoming 2014 calendar year. Real U.S. GDP growth of 1.7 percent is now projected for 2013, followed by growth of 2.9 percent for 2014.

Even after BEA's most recent downward revision, real household spending grew at 2.3 percent in the first quarter of 2013, the strongest growth since the second quarter of 2012. While the expiration of the two-year old payroll tax holiday likely depressed spending among low-income households, accelerating equity market prices may have induced higher-income households to spend more. High-income taxpayers may also have felt richer due to a large shift of taxable income – including dividends and capital gains realizations – from 2013 into late 2012, in advance of rising personal income tax rates at the Federal level. Real consumer spending growth is estimated to have moderated during the second quarter, but with the impact of tax law changes receding, steady household spending growth is expected for the second half of the year supported by a gradually improving labor market and rising wealth, with real spending growth rising to 3 percent by the second quarter of 2014.

Uncertainty surrounding domestic and global demand is expected to restrain private business spending more than anticipated in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan forecast completed in April 2013, and reflected with the AIS released in June 2013. Estimates of real growth in private nonresidential fixed investment have been revised down to 4.1 percent for 2013. Although the euro-zone economies appear to be stabilizing, the outlook for the emerging market economies is weaker, leading to a downward revision to real U.S. export growth to 1.9 percent for the current year. But with the Federal spending sequester taking effect more gradually than expected, the U.S. economy is expected to exhibit second-quarter growth of 1.7 percent, 0.2 percent above the April forecast. Growth is still expected to improve in the second half of the year and into 2014, with real quarterly growth in U.S. GDP remaining above 3 percent for every quarter of next year.

In contrast with weaker output growth, the national labor market has been stronger than reflected in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan forecast. The nation's private sector demonstrated monthly average growth of 195,600 jobs over the first seven months of 2013. As a result, an upward revision has been made to employment growth for 2013, while the outlook for wage growth is largely unchanged. Employment growth of 1.7 percent is projected for all of 2013, accompanied by wage growth of 3.8 percent. Overall, personal income growth of 3.2 percent is projected for 2013, virtually unchanged from the April forecast, with stronger growth in the non-wage components of income offsetting the downward revision to wages. Slightly stronger employment growth of 1.8 percent is projected for 2014, with personal income and wage growth accelerating to 5.8 percent and 6.2 percent, respectively.

Since the conclusion of the Federal Open Market Committee meeting on June 19, 2013 expectations as to when the Federal Reserve will start to reduce its long-term asset purchases have dominated the bond market, resulting in an approximately 40 basis-point increase in the 10-year Treasury yield over the subsequent period. These purchases, commonly known as quantitative easing or QE, have resulted in a near quadrupling of the size of the central bank's balance sheet since 2007. As a result, DOB has revised its outlook for the 10-year Treasury yield upward to an average of 2.7 percent for the fourth quarter of 2013. The growth in consumer prices for 2013 has been revised down to 1.5 percent for 2013, largely due to gasoline price volatility. However, DOB's overall inflation and monetary policy outlook remains unchanged.

U.S. ECONOMIC IND (Percent change from prio			
	2012 (Actual)	2013 (Forecast)	2014 (Forecast)
Real U.S. Gross Domestic Product	2.8	1.7	2.9
Consumer Price Index	2.1	1.5	2.1
Personal Income	4.2	3.2	5.8
Nonagricultural Employment	1.7	1.7	1.8
Source: Moody's Analytics; DOB staff estimates.			

DOB's economic outlook calls for weaker growth in 2013 than projected in April, followed by a substantial improvement in 2014. However, there are many risks going forward. The sequester could result in a much larger decline in government spending than anticipated in the coming months, resulting in a greater loss of government jobs or private jobs related to government procurement. The global economy is expected to improve, but the euro-zone and Japanese economies remain extremely weak, while emerging market growth remains slower than in the earlier phase of the recovery. Slower export growth than expected could negatively affect growth in U.S. corporate profits, investment, and jobs. In contrast, faster global growth than expected could result in a faster upturn in the demand for U.S. exports. The response of financial markets to the timing of Federal Reserve "tapering" of its bond purchases may be the strongest headwind facing the US economy, particularly given the lack of experience on which to draw. Energy prices continue to be volatile and a risk to the household consumption forecast, while stronger than anticipated home and equity price growth present upside risks to household spending. Finally, displays of political gridlock at the Federal level surrounding deficit reduction and the debt ceiling could impact overall economic activity well beyond those sectors directly affected by spending cuts.

## THE NEW YORK STATE ECONOMY

The pace of New York private sector job growth has remained strong, continuing to exhibit growth in professional and business services, private educational services, and tourism-related leisure and hospitality services. Private sector employment growth of 1.5 percent is projected for the 2013 calendar year, followed by 1.4 percent growth for 2014. These growth rates are above historical averages. In contrast, public sector employment is expected to continue to decline well into 2014, with the ongoing downsizing of the State's finance and government sectors contributing to unusually weak income growth. In advance of Federal tax increases at the start of this year, wages, dividends, and capital gains were accelerated into the fourth quarter of 2012. That shift is expected to depress wage growth for 2013 to 3.1 percent, followed by stronger growth of 4.6 percent for 2014. Similarly, estimated personal income growth of 2.7 percent for 2013 is expected to be followed by much higher growth of 5 percent for 2014.

NEW YORK STATE ECONOMIC INDICATORS  (Percent change from prior calendar year)								
2012 2013 2014 (Actual) (Forecast) (Forecast)								
Personal Income	3.2	2.7	5.0					
Wages	2.9	3.1	4.6					
Nonagricultural Employment	1.4	1.2	1.1					

All of the risks to the U.S. forecast apply to the State forecast as well, although as the nation's financial capital, the volume of financial market activity and equity market volatility pose a particularly large degree of uncertainty for New York. Federal Reserve policy is likely to approach an inflection point sometime in the next two years and the resulting market volatility is likely to have a greater impact on the State economy than on the nation as a whole. Thus, the recent rise in long-term interest rates adds an additional degree of risk to the finance and insurance sector bonus forecast. In addition, with Wall Street still adjusting its compensation practices in the wake of the passage of financial reform, both the bonus and non-bonus components of employee pay are becoming more difficult to estimate. Securities industry revenues have in the past been a useful predictor of bonus payouts, but that relationship has become much more erratic in recent years. Estimation of taxpayer response to changes in Federal tax law creates an additional layer of uncertainty. A weaker labor market than projected could also result in lower wages, which in turn could result in weaker household consumption. Similarly, should financial and real estate markets be weaker than anticipated, taxable capital gains realizations could be negatively affected. These effects could ripple through the State economy, depressing employment, wage, and household spending growth. In contrast, stronger national and world economic growth, or a stronger upturn in stock prices, along with even stronger activity in mergers and acquisitions and other Wall Street activities, could result in higher wage and bonus growth than projected.

# **ALL FUNDS RECEIPTS PROJECTIONS**

The receipts forecast describes estimates for the State's principal taxes, miscellaneous receipts, and transfers from other funds. Financial Plan receipts comprise a variety of taxes, fees, and charges for State-provided services, Federal grants, and other miscellaneous receipts. The receipts estimates and projections have been prepared by DOB with the assistance of the Department of Taxation and Finance and other agencies responsible for the collection of State receipts. The following tables summarize the current receipts forecast.

	TOTAL RECEIPTS (millions of dollars)									
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Updated	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change						
General Fund	58,783	61,690	2,907	4.9%						
State Funds	90,303	93,440	3,137	3.5%						
All Funds	133,175	140,979	7,804	5.9%						

			TAL RECEIPT				
	FY 2013	FY 2014	Annual \$	Annual %	FY 2015	Annual \$	Annual %
	Results	Updated	Change	Change	Projected	Change	Change
GENERAL FUND	58,783	61,690	2,907	4.9%	62,839	1,149	1.9%
Taxes	43,283	42,453	(830)	-1.9%	43,158	705	1.7%
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,504	3,353	(151)	-4.3%	3,595	242	7.2%
Federal Grants	62	2	(60)	-96.8%	0	(2)	-100.0%
Transfers	11,934	15,882	3,948	33.1%	16,086	204	1.3%
STATE FUNDS	90,303	93,440	3,137	3.5%	95,996	2,556	2.7%
Taxes	66,302	69,324	3,022	4.6%	71,101	1,777	2.6%
Miscellaneous Receipts	23,855	24,036	181	0.8%	24,817	781	3.2%
Federal Grants	146	80	(66)	-45.2%	78	(2)	-2.5%
ALL FUNDS	133,175	140,979	7,804	5.9%	143,366	2,387	1.7%
Taxes	66,302	69,324	3,022	4.6%	71,101	1,777	2.6%
Miscellaneous Receipts	24,030	24,222	192	0.8%	25,003	781	3.2%
Federal Grants	42,843	47,433	4,590	10.7%	47,262	(171)	-0.4%

After controlling for the impact of tax law changes, base tax revenue is estimated to increase by 4.6 percent for FY 2014 and 4.8 percent for FY 2015.

## CHANGE FROM ENACTED BUDGET FINANCIAL PLAN FORECAST

Current year All Funds tax receipt estimates have been decreased by \$27 million since the Enacted Budget due to reductions in business taxes associated with Empire Zones refunds and LIPA restructuring. Miscellaneous receipts have been revised up by \$601 million due to the receipt of legal settlements related to financial regulation and Tribal-State settlements.

	FY 2	2014			FY 2	2015		
	Enacted Budget	First Quarter	\$ Change	% Change	Enacted Budget	First Quarter	\$ Change	% Change
GENERAL FUND <sup>1</sup>	45,578	45,808	230	0.5%	46,786	46,753	(33)	-0.1%
Taxes	42,480	42,453	(27)	-0.1%	43,235	43,158	(77)	-0.2%
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,096	3,353	257	8.3%	3,551	3,595	44	1.2%
Federal Grants	2	2	0	0.0%	0	0	0	0.0%
STATE FUNDS	92,866	93,440	574	0.6%	96,035	95,996	(39)	0.0%
Taxes	69,351	69,324	(27)	0.0%	71,194	71,101	(93)	-0.1%
Miscellaneous Receipts	23,435	24,036	601	2.6%	24,763	24,817	54	0.2%
Federal Grants	80	80	0	0.0%	78	78	0	0.0%
ALL FUNDS	140,405	140,979	574	0.4%	143,405	143,366	(39)	0.0%
Taxes	69,351	69,324	(27)	0.0%	71,194	71,101	(93)	-0.1%
Miscellaneous Receipts	23,621	24,222	601	2.5%	24,949	25,003	54	0.2%
Federal Grants	47,433	47,433	0	0.0%	47,262	47,262	0	0.0%

## **MULTI-YEAR RECEIPTS**

TOTAL RECEIPTS (millions of dollars)									
	FY 2014 Updated	FY 2015 Projected	Annual \$ Change	FY 2016 Projected	Annual \$ Change	FY 2017 Projected	Annual \$ Change		
General Fund	61,690	62,839	1,149	65,549	2,710	68,676	3,127		
Taxes	42,453	43,158	705	46,037	2,879	48,502	2,465		
State Funds	93,440	95,996	2,556	99,769	3,773	102,937	3,168		
Taxes	69,324	71,101	1,777	75,332	4,231	79,002	3,670		
All Funds	140,979	143,366	2,387	148,119	4,753	154,010	5,891		
Taxes	69,324	71,101	1,777	75,332	4,231	79,002	3,670		

The economic forecast calls for a continuation of the ongoing recovery in employment and wages. This increases the economic base on which the outyear revenue forecast is built. Overall, receipts in the two fiscal years following FY 2015 are expected to grow consistently with the projected moderate growth in both the U.S. and New York economies.

## **REVENUE RISKS**

- Recent earnings reports could cause the stock market to reverse course, resulting in lower than expected revenue from capital gains realizations and financial sector wages.
- If gasoline prices exceed those embodied in the forecast, more disposable consumer income would be diverted to fuel, decreasing consumption of taxable goods and services.
- If European economic growth is more sluggish than expected, exports could fall, causing corporate profits and tax receipts to grow more slowly than expected.
- Consumer purchases and the housing market could be negatively impacted if long-term interest rates rise faster than anticipated.
- Bank and corporate franchise tax revenue streams are contingent on the timing and size of anticipated audit proceeds. Negotiations between the State and taxpayers are subject to unexpected delays, which may force audit proceeds into a subsequent fiscal year.

#### PERSONAL INCOME TAX

PERSONAL INCOME TAX (millions of dollars)									
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Updated	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change
GENERAL FUND <sup>1</sup>	26,884	28,488	6.0%	29,397	3.2%	31,492	7.1%	33,545	6.5%
Gross Collections	47,443	50,496	6.4%	52,678	4.3%	56,218	6.7%	59,529	5.9%
Refunds (Includes State/City Offset)	(7,216)	(7,953)	10.2%	(8,679)	9.1%	(9,290)	7.0%	(9,729)	4.7%
STAR	(3,286)	(3,419)	4.0%	(3,602)	5.4%	(3,704)	2.8%	(3,805)	2.7%
RBTF	(10,057)	(10,636)	5.8%	(11,000)	3.4%	(11,732)	6.7%	(12,450)	6.1%
STATE/ALL FUNDS	40,227	42,543	5.8%	43,999	3.4%	46,928	6.7%	49,800	6.1%
Gross Collections	47,443	50,496	6.4%	52,678	4.3%	56,218	6.7%	59,529	5.9%
Refunds (Includes State/City Offset)	(7,216)	(7,953)	10.2%	(8,679)	9.1%	(9,290)	7.0%	(9,729)	4.7%

All Funds PIT receipts for FY 2014 are projected to be \$42.5 billion, an increase of \$2.3 billion (5.8 percent) from FY 2013. This primarily reflects robust growth in extension (i.e., prior year estimated) payments for tax year 2012 along with moderate growth in withholding, final returns, and delinquent collections, partially offset by a decrease in current estimated payments for tax year 2013 and growth in total refunds.

General Fund income tax receipts are net of deposits to the STAR Fund, which provides property tax relief, and the Revenue Bond Tax Fund (RBTF), which supports debt service payments on State personal income tax revenue bonds. General Fund income tax receipts for FY 2014 of \$28.5 billion are expected to increase by \$1.6 billion (6 percent) from the prior year, mainly reflecting the increase in All Funds receipts noted above. RBTF deposits are projected to be \$10.6 billion and the STAR transfer is projected to be \$3.4 billion.

All Funds income tax receipts for FY 2015 of \$44 billion are projected to increase \$1.5 billion (3.4 percent) from the prior year. This increase primarily reflects increases of \$2.3 billion (7.1 percent) in withholding and \$1.4 billion (16.2 percent) in estimated payments related to tax year 2014 (i.e. current year estimated) partially offset by a \$1.6 billion (30.2 percent) decline in extension payments related to tax year 2013 (i.e., prior year estimated) and growth in total refunds of \$726 million (9.1 percent). The projection for tax year 2014 estimated payments reflects strong projected capital gains and dividend income growth following a deflated tax year 2013 base. The significant decline in tax year 2013 extension payments stems from the aforementioned acceleration of capital gains that occurred into tax year 2012. These projections are inclusive of revenue losses of \$12 million in withholding and \$23 million in estimated payments related to the enactment of the START-UP NY program.

General Fund income tax receipts for FY 2015 of \$29.4 billion are projected to increase by \$909 million (3.2 percent). The RBTF and STAR deposits are projected to be \$11 billion and \$3.6 billion, respectively.

All Funds income tax receipts for FY 2016 of \$46.9 billion are projected to increase \$2.9 billion (6.7 percent) from the prior year. This change primarily reflects increases of \$2.3 billion (6.5 percent) in withholding, \$812 million (8 percent) in estimated payments related to tax year 2015 (i.e., current year estimated), \$278 million in extension payments for tax year 2014 (i.e., prior year estimated), and \$100 million in final returns payments for tax year 2014 (i.e., current year), partially offset by a \$611 million (7 percent) increase in total refunds. Delinquencies are projected to increase \$40 million (3.2 percent) from the prior year.

General Fund income tax receipts for FY 2016 of \$31.5 billion are projected to increase by \$2.1 billion (7.1 percent). RBTF deposits are projected to be \$11.7 billion and STAR deposits are projected to be \$3.7 billion.

All Funds income tax receipts are projected to increase by \$2.9 billion (6.1 percent) in FY 2017 to reach \$49.8 billion, while General Fund receipts are projected to be \$33.5 billion.

	FY 2014				FY 2	015		
	Enacted Budget	First Quarter	\$ Change	% Change	Enacted Budget	First Quarter	\$ Change	% Change
GENERAL FUND <sup>1</sup>	28,488	28,488	0	0.0%	29,423	29,397	(26)	-0.1%
Gross Collections	50,421	50,496	75	0.1%	52,637	52,678	41	0.1%
Refunds (Includes State/City Offset)	(7,878)	(7,953)	(75)	1.0%	(8,603)	(8,679)	(76)	0.9%
STAR	(3,419)	(3,419)	0	0.0%	(3,602)	(3,602)	0	0.0%
RBTF	(10,636)	(10,636)	0	0.0%	(11,009)	(11,000)	9	-0.1%
STATE/ALL FUNDS	42,543	42,543	0	0.0%	44,034	43,999	(35)	-0.1%
Gross Collections	50,421	50,496	75	0.1%	52,637	52,678	41	0.1%
Refunds	(7,878)	(7,953)	(75)	1.0%	(8,603)	(8,679)	(76)	0.9%

Compared to the Enacted Budget Financial Plan, FY 2014 All Funds income tax receipts are unchanged. However, final returns and total estimated payments are increased by \$125 million and \$50 million, respectively. These increases are offset by a \$100 million reduction in withholding and an additional \$75 million in total refunds. These changes largely reflect actual revenue collections to date.

The increase in total estimated payments is attributable to greater than expected April extension payments for tax year 2012 (i.e., prior year estimated). The improved final payments outlook relates to a processing delay that resulted in May 2013 collections that would typically have occurred in April, in addition to increased expectations for final payments receipts from extension filers in October 2013. Withholding has been reduced in response to unfavorable to-date receipt variances. Total refunds have increased in response to an increased projection for the State/City offset.

Compared to the Enacted Budget Financial Plan, FY 2015 All Funds income tax receipts have declined by \$35 million. Projected extension and final payments on tax year 2014 liability have been increased by \$50 million and \$125 million, respectively, which are partially offset by a \$76 million increase in the State/City offset. Projected withholding has been reduced by \$112 million, related to costs associated with the START-UP NY program (\$12 million) and a lower FY 2014 base (\$100 million). The projection for current year estimated payments has declined by \$23 million, also related to START-UP NY.

#### **USER TAXES AND FEES**

FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Updated	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change
9,112	6,548	-28.1%	6,806	3.9%	7,085	4.1%	7,265	2.5%
8,423	5,866	-30.4%	6,125	4.4%	6,406	4.6%	6,589	2.9%
443	431	-2.7%	425	-1.4%	418	-1.6%	410	-1.9%
246	251	2.0%	256	2.0%	261	2.0%	266	1.9%
14,615	15,116	3.4%	15,674	3.7%	16,257	3.7%	16,620	2.2%
11,989	12,530	4.5%	13,086	4.4%	13,677	4.5%	14,065	2.8%
1,551	1,491	-3.9%	1,466	-1.7%	1,436	-2.0%	1,405	-2.2%
492	500	1.6%	504	0.8%	507	0.6%	510	0.6%
145	140	-3.4%	143	2.1%	151	5.6%	149	-1.3%
246	251	2.0%	256	2.0%	261	2.0%	266	1.9%
83	90	8.4%	100	11.1%	101	1.0%	101	0.0%
109	114	4.6%	119	4.4%	124	4.2%	124	0.0%
	Results       9,112       8,423       443       246       14,615       11,989       1,551       492       145       246       83	Results         Updated           9,112         6,548           8,423         5,866           443         431           246         251           11,989         12,530           1,551         1,491           492         500           145         140           246         251           83         90	(millions           FY 2013         FY 2014         Change           9,112         6,548         -28.1%           8,423         5,866         -30.4%           443         431         -2.7%           246         251         2.0%           11,989         12,530         4.5%           1,551         1,491         -3.9%           492         500         1.6%           145         140         -3.4%           246         251         2.0%           83         90         8.4%	Results         Updated         Change         Projected           9,112         6,548         -28.1%         6,806           8,423         5,866         -30.4%         6,125           443         431         -2.7%         425           246         251         2.0%         256           14,615         15,116         3.4%         15,674           11,989         12,530         4.5%         13,086           1,551         1,491         -3.9%         1,466           492         500         1.6%         504           145         140         -3.4%         143           246         251         2.0%         256           83         90         8.4%         100	(millions of dollars)           FY 2013         FY 2014         FY 2015         FY 2015         Change         Projected         Change           9,112         6,548         -28.1%         6,806         3.9%           8,423         5,866         -30.4%         6,125         4.4%           443         431         -2.7%         425         -1.4%           246         251         2.0%         256         2.0%           11,989         12,530         4.5%         13,086         4.4%           1,551         1,491         -3.9%         1,466         -1.7%           492         500         1.6%         504         0.8%           145         140         -3.4%         143         2.1%           246         251         2.0%         256         2.0%	(millions of dollars)           FY 2013         FY 2014         FY 2015         FY 2016           Results         Updated         Change         Projected         Change         Projected           9,112         6,548         -28.1%         6,806         3.9%         7,085           8,423         5,866         -30.4%         6,125         4.4%         6,406           443         431         -2.7%         425         -1.4%         418           246         251         2.0%         256         2.0%         261           11,989         12,530         4.5%         13,086         4.4%         13,677           1,551         1,491         -3.9%         1,466         -1.7%         1,436           492         500         1.6%         504         0.8%         507           145         140         -3.4%         143         2.1%         151           246         251         2.0%         256         2.0%         261           83         90         8.4%         100         11.1%         101	(millions of dollars)           FY 2013         FY 2014         FY 2015         FY 2016         FY 2016           Results         Updated         Change         Projected         Change         Projected         Change           9,112         6,548         -28.1%         6,806         3.9%         7,085         4.1%           8,423         5,866         -30.4%         6,125         4.4%         6,406         4.6%           443         431         -2.7%         425         -1.4%         418         -1.6%           246         251         2.0%         256         2.0%         261         2.0%           11,989         12,530         4.5%         13,086         4.4%         13,677         4.5%           1,551         1,491         -3.9%         1,466         -1.7%         1,436         -2.0%           492         500         1.6%         504         0.8%         507         0.6%           145         140         -3.4%         143         2.1%         151         5.6%           246         251         2.0%         256         2.0%         261         2.0%           83         90         8.4% </td <td>FY 2013 FY 2014         FY 2015 FY 2016         FY 2017           Results         Updated Ochange         Projected Ochange         4.1%         4.1%         4.10         4.1%         4.10         4.1%         4.10         4.1%         4.10         4.1%</td>	FY 2013 FY 2014         FY 2015 FY 2016         FY 2017           Results         Updated Ochange         Projected Ochange         4.1%         4.1%         4.10         4.1%         4.10         4.1%         4.10         4.1%         4.10         4.1%

All Funds user taxes and fees receipts for FY 2014 are estimated to be \$15.1 billion, an increase of \$501 million (3.4 percent) from FY 2013. All Funds sales tax receipts are estimated to be \$12.5 billion, an increase of \$541 million (4.5 percent) from FY 2013. The underlying sales tax base measured before the impact of law changes is estimated to increase by 3.2 percent. Non-sales tax user taxes and fees are estimated to decrease by \$40 million from FY 2013, mainly due to a decline in cigarette tax receipts (\$60 million).

General Fund user taxes and fees receipts are expected to total \$6.5 billion in FY 2014, a decrease of \$2.6 billion (28.1 percent) from FY 2013. This decrease reflects an Enacted Budget accounting change that will first deposit 25 percent of sales tax receipts that were formerly directed to the General Fund into the new Sales Tax Bond Fund. The balance will be transferred to the General Fund after the payment of debt service.

All Funds user taxes and fees receipts for FY 2015 are projected to be \$15.7 billion, an increase of \$558 million (3.7 percent) from FY 2014. This mainly reflects an expected increase in the sales tax base due to higher consumption partially offset by continued declines in taxable cigarette consumption.

General Fund user taxes and fees receipts are projected to total \$6.8 billion in FY 2015, an increase of \$258 million (3.9 percent) from FY 2014 and reflect the All Funds changes discussed above.

All Funds user taxes and fees are projected to be \$16.3 billion in FY 2016 and \$16.6 billion in FY 2017. This predominantly reflects continued projected growth in the sales tax base partially offset by continued projected declines in taxable cigarette consumption. General Fund user taxes and fees are projected to be \$7.1 billion in FY 2016 and \$7.3 billion in FY 2017.

	FY 2	2014			FY 2	015		
	Enacted Budget	First Quarter	\$ Change	% Change	Enacted Budget	First Quarter	\$ Change	% Change
GENERAL FUND <sup>1</sup>	6,548	6,548	0	0.0%	6,814	6,806	(8)	-0.1%
Sales Tax	5,866	5,866	0	0.0%	6,133	6,125	(8)	-0.1%
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	431	431	0	0.0%	425	425	0	0.0%
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	251	251	0	0.0%	256	256	0	0.0%
STATE/ALL FUNDS	15,116	15,116	0	0.0%	15,689	15,674	(15)	-0.1%
Sales Tax	12,530	12,530	0	0.0%	13,101	13,086	(15)	-0.1%
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	1,491	1,491	0	0.0%	1,466	1,466	0	0.0%
Motor Fuel Tax	500	500	0	0.0%	504	504	0	0.0%
Highway Use Tax	140	140	0	0.0%	143	143	0	0.0%
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	251	251	0	0.0%	256	256	0	0.0%
Taxicab Surcharge	90	90	0	0.0%	100	100	0	0.0%
Auto Rental Tax	114	114	0	0.0%	119	119	0	0.0%

All Funds and General Fund FY 2014 user taxes and fees are unchanged from the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. All Funds user taxes and fees for FY 2015 are projected to be \$15.7 billion, a decrease of \$15 million (0.1 percent) from the Enacted Budget as a result of lower projected sales tax receipts resulting from the START-UP NY program enacted in June 2013. General Fund user taxes and fees receipts are projected to total \$6.8 billion in FY 2015, a decrease of \$8 million (0.1 percent) from the Enacted Budget, reflecting the All Funds changes.

#### **BUSINESS TAXES**

				SS TAXES of dollars)					
	FY 2013	FY 2014		FY 2015		FY 2016		FY 2017	
	Results	Updated	Change	Projected	Change	Projected	Change	Projected	Change
GENERAL FUND	6,253	6,348	1.5%	5,811	-8.5%	6,301	8.4%	6,523	3.5%
Corporate Franchise Tax	2,624	2,914	11.1%	2,220	-23.8%	2,573	15.9%	2,691	4.6%
Corporation and Utilities Tax	686	596	-13.1%	620	4.0%	636	2.6%	652	2.5%
Insurance Tax	1,346	1,418	5.3%	1,468	3.5%	1,523	3.7%	1,540	1.1%
Bank Tax	1,597	1,420	-11.1%	1,503	5.8%	1,569	4.4%	1,640	4.5%
Petroleum Business Tax	0	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%
STATE/ALL FUNDS	8,465	8,611	1.7%	8,152	-5.3%	8,702	6.7%	8,990	3.3%
Corporate Franchise Tax	3,009	3,359	11.6%	2,687	-20.0%	3,063	14.0%	3,204	4.6%
Corporation and Utilities Tax	895	781	-12.7%	807	3.3%	828	2.6%	855	3.3%
Insurance Tax	1,509	1,587	5.2%	1,644	3.6%	1,706	3.8%	1,730	1.4%
Bank Tax	1,912	1,694	-11.4%	1,789	5.6%	1,870	4.5%	1,956	4.6%
Petroleum Business Tax	1,140	1,190	4.4%	1,225	2.9%	1,235	0.8%	1,245	0.8%

All Funds business tax receipts for FY 2014 are estimated to be \$8.6 billion, an increase of \$146 million (1.7 percent) from the prior year. The estimates reflect growth across all taxes except the corporate and utilities tax and the bank tax.

All Funds corporate franchise tax receipts are estimated to increase \$350 million (11.6 percent) from FY 2013. This increase is mainly attributable to higher estimated audit receipts and slightly stronger estimated gross receipts. Audit receipts are expected to increase \$273 million from the previous year.

The corporation and utilities tax is expected to decline \$114 million (12.7 percent) from FY 2013. Adjusted for the timing of a prior year telecommunications refund (\$30 million), the decline in FY 2014 would be 9.3 percent. Two large telecommunications sector audits were received in FY 2013. This is the primary reason for the year-over-year decline in receipts. Gross receipts are expected to show a slight decline from the previous year due to the end-of-session LIPA restructuring legislation.

All Funds insurance tax receipts are estimated to increase \$78 million (5.2 percent) from FY 2013. This reflects a return to growth from the improving economy.

The bank tax is estimated to decline \$218 million (11.4 percent) in FY 2014. FY 2013 was a record year for bank tax receipts. Gross receipts and audits are estimated to be lower in FY 2014 than FY 2013. The several large audit cases that were settled in FY 2013 and the strong growth in gross receipts (18.1 percent) are not expected to be repeated in FY 2014.

Petroleum business tax receipts are expected to increase \$50 million (4.4 percent) in FY 2014 primarily due to the 5 percent increase in the Petroleum Business Tax (PBT) tax rates effective January 2013 and an anticipated 3 percent increase in PBT tax rates effective January 2014.

General Fund business tax receipts for FY 2014 of \$6.3 billion are estimated to increase by \$95 million (1.5 percent) from FY 2013 results. Business tax receipts deposited to the General Fund reflect the All Funds trends discussed above.

All Funds business tax receipts for FY 2015 of \$8.2 billion are projected to decrease \$459 million (5.3 percent) from the prior year. This decrease primarily reflects the first year of repayment of deferred tax credits to taxpayers. Excluding this payback, FY 2015 receipts would be virtually unchanged from FY 2014.

General Fund business tax receipts for FY 2015 of \$5.8 billion are projected to decrease \$537 million (8.5 percent) from the prior year. Business tax receipts deposited to the General Fund reflect the All Funds trends discussed above.

All Funds business tax receipts for FY 2016 and FY 2017 reflect projected trends in corporate profits, taxable insurance premiums, electric utility consumption and prices, the consumption of telecommunications services, and automobile fuel consumption and fuel prices. Business tax receipts are projected to increase to \$8.7 billion (6.7 percent) in FY 2016 and to \$9 billion (3.3 percent) in FY 2017. General Fund business tax receipts over this period are expected to increase to \$6.3 billion (8.4 percent) in FY 2016 and \$6.5 billion (3.5 percent) in FY 2017.

BUSINE	SS TAXES:		FROM EN		UDGET FO	DRECAST		
	FY 2	2014			FY 2	2015		
	Enacted Budget	First Quarter	\$ Change	% Change	Enacted Budget	First Quarter	\$ Change	% Change
GENERAL FUND	6,375	6,348	(27)	-0.4%	5,854	5,811	(43)	-0.7%
Corporate Franchise Tax	2,934	2,914	(20)	-0.7%	2,237	2,220	(17)	-0.8%
Corporation and Utilities Tax	603	596	(7)	-1.2%	646	620	(26)	-4.0%
Insurance Tax	1,418	1,418	0	0.0%	1,468	1,468	0	0.0%
Bank Tax	1,420	1,420	0	0.0%	1,503	1,503	0	0.0%
Petroleum Business Tax	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0	0.0%
STATE/ALL FUNDS	8,638	8,611	(27)	-0.3%	8,195	8,152	(43)	-0.5%
Corporate Franchise Tax	3,379	3,359	(20)	-0.6%	2,704	2,687	(17)	-0.6%
Corporation and Utilities Tax	788	781	(7)	-0.9%	833	807	(26)	-3.1%
Insurance Tax	1,587	1,587	0	0.0%	1,644	1,644	0	0.0%
Bank Tax	1,694	1,694	0	0.0%	1,789	1,789	0	0.0%
Petroleum Business Tax	1,190	1,190	0	0.0%	1,225	1,225	0	0.0%

Compared to the Enacted Budget Financial Plan, FY 2014 All Funds business tax receipts are \$27 million lower than projected. This change is due to reductions in the corporate franchise and the corporation and utilities taxes. The reduction in the corporate franchise tax is the result of litigation that will require the payment of \$20 million in Empire Zone program refunds in FY 2014. The corporation and utilities tax change is the result of the end-of-session LIPA restructuring legislation. The bank, insurance, and petroleum business taxes are unchanged from the Enacted Budget.

Compared to the Enacted Budget Financial Plan, FY 2015 All Funds business tax receipts are reduced by \$43 million. The reduction is the result of downward revisions in the corporate franchise and the corporation and utilities taxes. The change in the corporate franchise tax is the result of the START-UP NY program enacted at the end of the 2013 legislative session. Businesses that operate in certain tax free zones will pay no corporate franchise tax. The corporation and utilities tax change reflects the end-of-session LIPA restructuring legislation. LIPA will no longer be paying tax under Section 186 of the Tax Law effective January 1, 2014. The remaining business taxes are unchanged from the Enacted Budget.

## **OTHER TAXES**

				R TAXES of dollars)					
	FY 2013	FY 2014		FY 2015		FY 2016	FY 2017		
	Results	Updated	Change	Projected	Change	Projected	Change	Projected	Change
GENERAL FUND <sup>1</sup>	1,034	1,069	3.4%	1,144	7.0%	1,159	1.3%	1,169	0.9%
Estate Tax	1,014	1,050	3.6%	1,125	7.1%	1,140	1.3%	1,150	0.9%
Gift Tax	1	0	N/A	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	18	18	0.0%	18	0.0%	18	0.0%	18	0.0%
All Other Taxes	1	1	0.0%	1	0.0%	1	0.0%	1	0.0%
STATE/ALL FUNDS	1,790	1,809	1.1%	1,954	8.0%	2,044	4.6%	2,109	3.2%
Estate Tax	1,014	1,050	3.6%	1,125	7.1%	1,140	1.3%	1,150	0.9%
Gift Tax	1	0	N/A	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%
Real Estate Transfer Tax	756	740	-2.1%	810	9.5%	885	9.3%	940	6.2%
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	18	18	0.0%	18	0.0%	18	0.0%	18	0.0%
All Other Taxes	1	1	0.0%	1	0.0%	1	0.0%	1	0.0%
<sup>1</sup> Excludes Transfers.									

All Funds other tax receipts for FY 2014 are estimated to be \$1.8 billion, an increase of \$19 million (1.1 percent) from FY 2013. This mainly reflects an increase of \$36 million (3.6 percent) in estate tax receipts, partially offset by a decline of \$16 million (2.1 percent) in real estate transfer tax receipts. The estate tax increase is the result of an expected return in FY 2014 to a number of super-large estate payments (payments of over \$25 million) consistent with long-term trends. The FY 2014 real estate transfer tax estimate reflects the shift of transfers from FY 2014 into FY 2013 caused by uncertainty surrounding potential Federal tax law changes, which more than offsets estimated improvements in FY 2014 market pricing.

General Fund other tax receipts are expected to be nearly \$1.1 billion in FY 2014, an increase of \$35 million (3.4 percent) from FY 2013. This reflects the change in estate tax receipts described above.

All Funds other tax receipts for FY 2015 are projected to be just under \$2 billion, an increase of \$145 million (8 percent) from FY 2014. This reflects strong projected growth in both the real estate transfer and estate taxes.

General Fund other tax receipts are expected to total more than \$1.1 billion in FY 2015. This reflects an increase of \$75 million (7.1 percent) in estate tax receipts due to a projected increase in household net worth.

The FY 2016 All Funds receipts projection for other taxes is over \$2 billion, an increase of \$90 million (4.6 percent) from FY 2015. Growth in the estate tax is projected to follow forecast increases in household net worth. Receipts from the real estate transfer tax are also projected to increase, reflecting continuing growth in the residential and commercial real estate markets.

The FY 2017 All Funds receipts projection for other taxes is \$2.1 billion, an increase of \$65 million (3.2 percent) from FY 2016. Moderate growth is projected in estate tax collections, following forecast increases in household net worth. Real estate transfer tax collections are projected to grow as a result of increases in the value of real property transfers.

General Fund other tax receipts for FY 2016 are projected to grow by \$15 million (1.3 percent) entirely due to the modest growth in the estate tax noted above. General Fund other tax receipts for FY 2017 are projected to increase by \$10 million (0.9 percent), also due to the small estate tax growth noted above.

	FY 2	2014			FY 2	015		
	Enacted Budget	First Quarter	\$ Change	% Change	Enacted Budget	First Quarter	\$ Change	% Change
GENERAL FUND <sup>1</sup>	1,069	1,069	0	0.0%	1,144	1,144	0	0.0%
Estate Tax	1,050	1,050	0	0.0%	1,125	1,125	0	0.0%
Gift Tax	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0	0.0%
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0	0.0%
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	18	18	0	0.0%	18	18	0	0.0%
All Other Taxes	1	1	0	0.0%	1	1	0	0.0%
STATE/ALL FUNDS	1,809	1,809	0	0.0%	1,954	1,954	0	0.0%
Estate Tax	1,050	1,050	0	0.0%	1,125	1,125	0	0.0%
Gift Tax	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0	0.0%
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0	0.0%
Real Estate Transfer Tax	740	740	0	0.0%	810	810	0	0.0%
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	18	18	0	0.0%	18	18	0	0.0%
All Other Taxes	1	1	0	0.0%	1	1	0	0.0%

There are no FY 2014 or FY 2015 revisions to other taxes estimates and projections.

## MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS AND FEDERAL GRANTS

MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS AND FEDERAL GRANTS (millions of dollars)											
	FY 2013	FY 2014	`	FY 2015		FY 2016		FY 2017			
	Results	Updated	Change	Projected	Change	Projected	Change	Projected	Change		
GENERAL FUND	3,566	3,355	-5.9%	3,595	7.2%	2,776	-22.8%	2,797	0.8%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,504	3,353	-4.3%	3,595	7.2%	2,776	-22.8%	2,797	0.8%		
Federal Grants	62	2	-96.8%	0	N/A	0	0.0%	0	0.0%		
STATE FUNDS	24,002	24,116	0.5%	24,895	3.2%	24,437	-1.8%	23,935	-2.1%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	23,838	24,036	0.8%	24,817	3.2%	24,359	-1.8%	23,857	-2.1%		
Federal Grants	164	80	-51.2%	78	-2.5%	78	0.0%	78	0.0%		
ALL FUNDS	66,875	71,655	7.1%	72,265	0.9%	72,787	0.7%	75,008	3.1%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	24,036	24,222	0.8%	25,003	3.2%	24,545	-1.8%	24,043	-2.0%		
Federal Grants	42,839	47,433	10.7%	47,262	-0.4%	48,242	2.1%	50,965	5.6%		

All Funds miscellaneous receipts include moneys received from HCRA financing sources, SUNY tuition and patient income, lottery receipts for education, assessments on regulated industries, and a variety of fees and licenses. All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to total \$24.2 billion in FY 2014, an annual increase of \$186 million from FY 2013 results, or less than one percent annually.

Federal grants help pay for State spending on Medicaid, temporary and disability assistance, mental hygiene, school aid, public health, and other activities. Annual changes to Federal grants generally correspond to changes in Federally-reimbursed spending and Federal allocations. Accordingly, DOB typically plans Federal reimbursement to be received in the State fiscal year that spending occurs, but timing sometimes varies. All Funds Federal grants are projected to total \$47.4 billion in FY 2014, an increase of \$4.6 billion from FY 2013, driven primarily by additional Federal funding for disaster assistance costs, as well as the annual impact of increased Federal spending associated with the ACA.

All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to increase by \$781 million in FY 2015, which includes bond proceeds for capital projects. All Funds Federal grants are projected to decrease by \$171 million in FY 2015, driven primarily by the timing of Federal disaster assistance costs, the majority of which is expected to be disbursed during FY 2014.

All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to decline by \$458 million in FY 2016, driven by the decline in General Fund resources transferred from SIF, partially offset by a projected increase in miscellaneous receipts from bond proceeds available to fund capital improvement projects. All Funds miscellaneous receipts decrease by \$502 million in FY 2017, driven by a projected decrease in miscellaneous receipts for capital projects, partially offset by increases in SUNY income and HCRA revenue collections.

Annual Federal grants growth of \$980 million in FY 2016 and \$2.7 billion in FY 2017 is primarily due to growth in Medicaid spending, reflecting the continued impact of spending associated with the ACA.

MISCELLANEOUS RECEIP	MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS AND FEDERAL GRANTS: CHANGE FROM ENACTED BUDGET FORECAST (millions of dollars)											
	FY 2	2014			FY 2	2015						
	Enacted	First	\$	%	Enacted	First	\$	%				
	Budget	Quarter	Change	Change	Budget	Quarter	Change	Change				
GENERAL FUND	3,098	3,355	257	8.3%	3,551	3,595	44	1.2%				
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,096	3,353	257	8.3%	3,551	3,595	44	1.2%				
Federal Grants	2	2	0	0.0%	0	0	0	0.0%				
STATE FUNDS	23,515	24,116	601	2.6%	24,841	24,895	54	0.2%				
Miscellaneous Receipts	23,435	24,036	601	2.6%	24,763	24,817	54	0.2%				
Federal Grants	80	80	0	0.0%	78	78	0	0.0%				
ALL FUNDS	71,054	71,655	601	0.8%	72,211	72,265	54	0.1%				
Miscellaneous Receipts	23,621	24,222	601	2.5%	24,949	25,003	54	0.2%				
Federal Grants	47,433	47,433	0	0.0%	47,262	47,262	0	0.0%				

All Funds miscellaneous receipts have been revised upward by \$601 million in FY 2014. The General Fund component of miscellaneous receipts in FY 2014 have been revised upward by \$257 million, reflecting the receipt of additional financial settlements related to financial regulation. Increases to miscellaneous receipts in other State funds reflect resolution of disputes related to the Tribal-State Compact. All Funds miscellaneous receipts in FY 2015 have been revised upward by \$54 million from the Enacted Budget.

Federal grants projections for FY 2014 and FY 2015 remain unchanged from the FY 2014 Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

# **DISBURSEMENTS**

Total disbursements in FY 2014 are estimated at \$61.5 billion in the General Fund and \$90.7 billion in State Operating Funds. Over the multi-year Financial Plan, State Operating Funds spending projections assume Medicaid and School Aid will grow at their statutorily-indexed rates. The FY 2014 Enacted Budget authorized a School Aid increase in excess of the personal income cap for SY 2014. The projections do not reflect any potential impact of automatic Federal spending reductions that were triggered on March 1, 2013.

The multi-year disbursements projections take into account agency staffing levels, program caseloads, funding formulas contained in State and Federal law, inflation and other factors. Factors that affect spending estimates vary by program. For example, public assistance spending is based primarily on anticipated caseloads that are estimated by analyzing historical trends and projected economic conditions. Projections account for the timing of payments, since not all of the amounts appropriated in the Budget are disbursed in the same fiscal year. Consistent with past years, the aggregate spending projections (i.e., the sum of all projected spending by individual agencies) in Special Revenue Funds have been adjusted downward in all fiscal years based on typical spending patterns and the observed variance between estimated and actual results over time.

Medicaid, education, pension costs, employee and retiree health benefits, and debt service are significant drivers of annual spending growth.

# **LOCAL ASSISTANCE GRANTS**

Local Assistance spending includes payments to local governments, school districts, health care providers, and other entities, as well as financial assistance to, or on behalf of, individuals, families and not-for-profit organizations. State-funded local assistance spending is estimated at \$59.7 billion in FY 2014 and accounts for 66 percent of total State Operating Funds spending. Education and health care spending account for approximately two-thirds of local assistance spending.

Selected assumptions used in preparing the spending projections for the State's major local aid programs and activities are summarized in the following table.

	_		Fore	cast	
	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017
	Results	Updated	Projected	Projected	Projecte
MEDICAID					
Medicaid Coverage	4,812,715	5,176,084	6,110,639	6,169,418	6,198,0
- Family Health Plus Caseload	446,259	467,246	0	0	
- Child Health Plus Caseload	344,000	356,000	368,000	380,000	392,0
State Takeover of County/NYC Costs	\$1,613	\$1,690	\$1,665	\$1,800	\$2,16
- Family Health Plus	\$477	\$528	\$219	\$0	Ş
- Medicaid	\$1,136	\$1,162	\$1,446	\$1,800	\$2,16
EDUCATION					
School Aid (School Year)	\$20,236	\$21,228	\$21,950	\$22,784	\$24,0
Education Personal Income Growth Index			3.4%	3.8%	5.!
HIGHER EDUCATION					
Public Higher Education Enrollment (FTEs)	567,473	566,707	565,941	565,078	564,8
Tuition Assistance Program Recipients	309,921	310,065	310,065	310,065	310,0
PUBLIC ASSISTANCE					
Family Assistance Program	256,566	249,528	243,345	238,262	233,7
Safety Net Program - Families	122,368	118,706	115,450	112,747	110,2
Safety Net Program - Singles	187,254	185,777	184,815	184,361	184,3
MENTAL HYGIENE					
Total Mental Hygiene Community Beds	90,209	93,162	96,144	99,036	101,0
- OMH Community Beds	38,564	40,888	43,290	45,576	46,9
- OPWDD Community Beds	39,565	40,120	40,650	41,150	41,6
- OASAS Community Beds	12,080	12,154	12,204	12,310	12,3
PRISON POPULATION (CORRECTIONS)	54,617	54,300	54,000	53,800	53,70

## **EDUCATION**

#### **SCHOOL AID**

School Aid helps support elementary and secondary education for New York pupils enrolled in 676 major school districts throughout the State. State funding is provided to districts based on statutory aid formulas and through reimbursement of categorical expenses. State funding for schools assists districts in meeting locally defined needs, supports the construction of school facilities, and finances school transportation for nearly three million students statewide.

# SCHOOL YEAR (JULY 1 — JUNE 30)

School Aid will increase by \$992 million in School Year (SY) 2014, a 4.9 percent increase from SY 2013. In addition, \$75 million of competitive grant funding is provided for several key initiatives recommended by the *New* NY Education Reform Commission in its Preliminary Report to the Governor, including pre-kindergarten and extended learning, bringing the total annual education aid increase to \$1.067 billion. The Enacted Budget also included a new two-year appropriation that continues Education Law provisions to tie future School Aid increases to the rate of growth in New York State personal income.

Projected School Aid funding is a function of both a personal income growth index used to determine allowable growth, and future legislation to allocate the allowable increases. Current law prescribes allowable growth to include spending for new competitive grant programs to reward school districts that demonstrate significant student performance improvements or undertake long-term structural changes to reduce costs and improve efficiency. Allowable growth also includes increases in expense-based aid programs (i.e., Building Aid, Transportation Aid) under existing statutory provisions. Any remaining allowable growth is allocated pursuant to a chapter of law for purposes including, but not limited to, additional spending for competitive grants, increases in Foundation Aid, or restoration of the Gap Elimination Adjustment.

Based on updated estimates of personal income growth, School Aid is projected to increase by an additional \$722 million in SY 2015 and \$834 million in SY 2016. School Aid is projected to reach an annual total of \$24.0 billion in SY 2017.

#### STATE FISCAL YEAR

SCHOOL AID AND <i>NEW</i> N	SCHOOL AID AND <i>NEW</i> NY EDUCATION REFORM INITIATIVES - SCHOOL YEAR BASIS (JULY 1 - JUNE 30)  (millions of dollars)											
SY 2013 SY 2014 Change SY 2015 Change SY 2016 Change SY 2017 Change												
School Aid	\$20,236	\$21,228	\$992	\$21,950	\$722	\$22,784	\$834	\$24,037	\$1,253			
			4.9%		3.4%		3.8%		5.5%			
New NY Education Reform Initiatives	\$0	\$75	\$75	\$75	\$0	\$75	\$0	\$75	\$0			
Total	\$20,236	\$21,303	\$1,067	\$22,025	\$722	\$22,859	\$834	\$24,112	\$1,253			
			5.3%		3.4%		3.8%		5.5%			

The State finances School Aid and *New* NY Education Reform Initiatives from General Fund receipts and from Lottery Fund receipts, including video lottery terminals (VLTs), which are accounted for and disbursed from a dedicated account. Because the State fiscal year begins on April 1, the State typically pays approximately 70 percent of the annual school year commitment during the State fiscal year in which it is enacted, and pays the remaining 30 percent in the first three months of the following State fiscal year.

The table below summarizes the multi-year projected funding levels on a State fiscal year basis.

SCHC	SCHOOL AID AND EDUCATION REFORM AID - STATE FISCAL YEAR BASIS (millions of dollars)												
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Updated	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change				
TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS	20,163	20,471	1.5%	21,692	6.0%	22,514	3.8%	23,641	5.0%				
General Fund Local Assistance	17,110	17,289	1.0%	18,573	7.4%	19,390	4.4%	20,519	5.8%				
General Fund Lottery Aid Guarantee	0	10	N/A	0	N/A	0	0.0%	0	0.0%				
Core Lottery Aid	2,217	2,230	0.6%	2,225	-0.2%	2,227	0.1%	2,225	-0.1%				
VLT Lottery Aid	857	881	2.8%	894	1.5%	897	0.3%	897	0.0%				
VLT Aid Balance Roll	(21)	21	N/A	0	N/A	0	0.0%	0	0.0%				
Other Lottery Fund Resources	0	40	N/A	0	N/A	0	0.0%	0	0.0%				

State spending for School Aid and *New* NY Education Reform Initiatives is projected to total \$20.5 billion in FY 2014. In future years, receipts available to finance this category of aid from core lottery sales are projected to remain stable, while VLT receipts are anticipated to increase through FY 2015 as a result of the recent implementation of the VLT facility at the Aqueduct Racetrack. In addition to State aid, school districts receive approximately \$3 billion annually in Federal categorical aid.

## OTHER EDUCATION AID

In addition to School Aid, the State provides funding and support for various other education-related initiatives. These include: special education services; pre-kindergarten through grade 12 education programs; cultural education; higher and professional education programs; and adult career and continuing education services.

Major programs under the Office of Prekindergarten through Grade 12 address specialized student needs or reimburse school districts for education-related services, including the school breakfast and lunch programs, non-public school aid, and various special education programs. In special education, New York provides a full spectrum of services to over 400,000 students from ages 3 to 21. Higher and professional education programs monitor the quality and availability of postsecondary education programs and regulate the licensing and oversight of 50 professions.

OTHER EDUCATION (millions of dollars)										
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Updated	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change	
TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS	1,927	2,032	5.4%	2,091	2.9%	2,197	5.1%	2,328	6.0%	
Special Education	1,352	1,418	4.9%	1,522	7.3%	1,626	6.8%	1,751	7.7%	
All Other Education	575	614	6.8%	569	-7.3%	571	0.4%	577	1.1%	

Special education growth is primarily driven by an increase in program costs and enrollment for preschool special education and the summer school special education programs. The increase in other education spending for FY 2014 over FY 2013 is driven primarily by one-time costs associated with targeted aid and grants, which are not projected to continue beyond FY 2014.

In order to enhance oversight of the preschool special education program, the FY 2014 Enacted Budget also supports the expansion of State and county audit capabilities and the development of data systems to enhance analysis of available program data.

#### SCHOOL TAX RELIEF PROGRAM

The STAR program provides school tax relief to taxpayers. The three components of STAR and their approximate shares in FY 2014 are: the basic school property tax exemption for homeowners with income under \$500,000 (55 percent), the enhanced school property tax exemption for senior citizen homeowners with income under \$79,050 (27 percent), and a flat refundable credit and rate reduction for income-eligible New York City resident personal income taxpayers (18 percent).

SCHOOL TAX RELIEF (STAR) (millions of dollars)									
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Updated	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change
TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS	3,286	3,419	4.0%	3,602	5.4%	3,704	2.8%	3,805	2.7%
Basic Exemption	1,857	1,896	2.1%	1,997	5.3%	2,052	2.8%	2,106	2.6%
Enhanced (Seniors)	841	912	8.4%	986	8.1%	1,014	2.8%	1,040	2.6%
New York City PIT	588	611	3.9%	619	1.3%	638	3.1%	659	3.3%

The STAR program exempts the first \$30,000 of every eligible homeowner's property value from the local school tax levy. Lower-income senior citizens will receive a \$63,300 exemption in FY 2014. Spending for the STAR property tax exemption reflects reimbursements made to school districts to offset the reduction in property tax revenues.

The annual increase in a qualifying homeowner's STAR exemption benefit is limited to 2 percent. Homeowners who earn more than \$500,000 a year are not eligible for the STAR property tax exemption. New York City personal income taxpayers with annual income over \$500,000 have a reduced benefit.

The FY 2014 Enacted Budget established a STAR re-registration and anti-fraud program. This program is expected to eliminate waste, fraud and abuse in the STAR exemption by (1) authorizing the Department of Taxation and Finance to require all recipients of a Basic STAR exemption to be registered with the Department, and (2) strengthening the penalties for fraud while tightening the standards and procedures for determining eligibility.

## **HIGHER EDUCATION**

Local assistance for higher education spending includes funding for the City University of New York (CUNY), SUNY and the Higher Education Services Corporation (HESC). The State provides assistance for CUNY's senior college operations, and works in conjunction with the City of New York to support CUNY's community colleges. The CUNY system is the largest urban public university system in the nation. Funding for SUNY supports 30 community colleges across multiple campuses.

The State also provides a sizeable benefit to SUNY and CUNY through the debt service it pays on bond-financed capital projects at the universities. This is not reflected in the annual spending totals for the universities. State debt service payments for capital projects at SUNY and CUNY are expected to total about \$1.4 billion in FY 2014.

HESC administers the TAP program that provides awards to income-eligible students. It also provides centralized processing for other student financial aid programs, and offers prospective students information and guidance on how to finance a college education. The financial aid programs that the Corporation administers are funded by the State and the Federal government.

Annual growth by CUNY in FY 2014 reflects the net impact of enrollment changes at community colleges, additional fringe benefit costs, and the timing of aid payments across State fiscal years. Growth in HESC reflects the rising cost of higher education tuition and the consequent demand for increased tuition assistance. SUNY local assistance reflects an increase in community college aid, which fully annualizes in the outyears.

				OUCATION of dollars)					
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Updated	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change
TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS	2,629	2,825	7.5%	2,911	3.0%	2,994	2.9%	3,066	2.4%
City University	1,220	1,345	10.2%	1,401	4.2%	1,470	4.9%	1,548	5.3%
City University	1,026	1,130	10.1%	1,185	4.9%	1,254	5.8%	1,332	6.2%
Community College	194	215	10.8%	216	0.5%	216	0.0%	216	0.0%
Higher Education Services	947	1,004	6.0%	1,018	1.4%	1,032	1.4%	1,026	-0.6%
Tuition Assistance Program	893	948	6.2%	959	1.2%	972	1.4%	966	-0.6%
Aid for Part Time Study	14	12	-14.3%	12	0.0%	12	0.0%	12	0.0%
Scholarships/Awards	40	44	10.0%	47	6.8%	48	2.1%	48	0.0%
State University	462	476	3.0%	492	3.4%	492	0.0%	492	0.0%
State University	457	472	3.3%	485	2.8%	485	0.0%	485	0.0%
Other/Cornell	5	4	-20.0%	7	75.0%	7	0.0%	7	0.0%

Note: State support for SUNY four-year institutions is funded through State operations rather than local assistance.

## **HEALTH CARE**

Local assistance for health care-related spending includes Medicaid, statewide public health programs and a variety of mental hygiene programs. The DOH works with the local health departments and social services departments, including New York City, to coordinate and administer statewide health insurance programs and activities. The majority of government-financed health care programs are included under DOH, but many programs are supported through multi-agency efforts. The Medicaid program finances inpatient hospital care, outpatient hospital services, clinics, nursing homes, managed care, prescription drugs, home care, family health plus (FHP) (a State-administered program to provide comprehensive health insurance for low-income families which do not meet certain Medicaid-eligibility thresholds), and services provided in a variety of community-based settings (including mental health, substance abuse treatment, developmental disabilities services, school-based services and foster care services). The State share of Medicaid spending is budgeted and expended principally through DOH, but State share Medicaid spending also appears in the Financial Plan estimates for mental hygiene agencies, child welfare programs and the Department of Corrections and Community Supervision.

## **MEDICAID**

Medicaid is a means-tested program that finances health care services for low-income individuals and long-term care services for the elderly and disabled, primarily through payments to health care providers. The Medicaid program is financed jointly by the State, the Federal government, and local governments (including New York City). New York State's Medicaid spending is projected to total approximately \$55.7 billion in FY 2014, including the local contribution.

The FY 2014 Enacted Budget includes the continuation of the Medicaid spending cap enacted in FY 2012, and recommends funding consistent with its provisions. The cap is based on the ten-year rolling average of the medical component of the CPI. Statutory changes approved with the FY 2012 Enacted Budget to grant the Executive certain administrative powers to help hold Medicaid spending to the capped level were amended through legislation included in the FY 2014 Enacted Budget to provide flexibility to adjust Medicaid projections to meet unanticipated costs resulting from the event of a natural or other type of disaster. The statutory provisions of the Medicaid spending cap have been extended through FY 2015, pursuant to authorization included in the FY 2014 Enacted Budget. The cap itself remains in place, and the Financial Plan assumes that statutory authority will be extended in subsequent years.

Based on updated data, the allowable growth under the cap is 3.9 percent. The FY 2014 Enacted Budget also eliminated the FHP program effective January 1, 2015. The majority of the population receiving health care benefits through FHP will begin receiving more robust health care benefits through the Medicaid program, pursuant to new Medicaid eligibility thresholds and increased Federal payments pursuant to the ACA. The remaining FHP population, those above Medicaid levels, will be eligible for Federal tax credits in the New York State Health Benefit Exchange and the State will pay remaining out-of-pocket costs for these individuals up to previous FHP levels. The proposed transition to the Exchange is expected to provide savings to the State of \$59.0 million in FY 2015.

TOTAL STATE-SH )		DICAID DIS		NTS <sup>1</sup>	
	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017
	Results	Updated	Projected	Projected	Projected
Department of Health					
DOH State Share	15,900	16,421	16,977	17,805	18,474
Local Assistance	15,879	16,230	16,780	17,591	18,248
State Operations <sup>2</sup>	21	191	197	214	226
Annual \$ Change - DOH Only		521	556	828	669
Annual % Change - DOH Only		3.3%	3.4%	4.9%	3.8%
Other State Agencies					
Mental Hygiene	4,758	4,902	5,429	6,020	6,140
Foster Care	89	87	90	94	98
Education	17	0	0	0	0
Corrections	0	12	12	12	12
Total State Share (All Agencies)	20.764	21,422	22,508	23,931	24,724
Annual \$ Change - Total State Share		658	1,086	1,423	793
			•	•	
Annual % Change - Total State Share	е	3.2%	5.1%	6.3%	3.3%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Medicaid services growth is indexed to the 10-year average of CPI Medical, currently 3.9 percent. Financial Plan spending is adjusted for the inclusion of Medicaid State Operations spending (formerly outside the Medicaid Cap), which is supporting expanded functions pursuant to the phased-in takeover of local administrative responsibilities, and the decision of Monroe County to participate in the Medicaid local cap program, rather than continuing the sales tax intercept option. Finally, the State Share of Medicaid is adjusted for increased Federal Financial Participation beginning in January 2014.

Factors affecting the level of Medicaid spending growth that must be managed within the cap include Medicaid enrollment, costs of provider health care services (particularly in managed care) and levels of utilization. The number of Medicaid recipients, including FHP, is expected to exceed 5.6 million at the end of FY 2014, an increase of 7.3 percent from the FY 2013 caseload of 5.3 million, a result mainly attributable to expanded eligibility pursuant to the ACA. Under the provisions of the ACA, the Federal government is expected to finance a greater share of Medicaid costs, the impact of which is expected to lower future growth in the State share of Medicaid costs beginning in FY 2014.

Total "state share" Medicaid, which includes Medicaid costs of State agencies in addition to DOH, reflects downward spending adjustments of \$820 million in FY 2014, \$535 million in FY 2015, and \$357 million thereafter. This is attributable to the impact of reduced Federal revenue associated with the reimbursement of Medicaid costs at State-operated facilities providing developmental disability services. To compensate for the reduced Federal reimbursement for services provided, the State is undertaking various actions to reduce overall costs while minimizing any impact on service delivery. These actions include shifting a portion of OPWDD Medicaid costs to DOH, the impact of which is expected to be managed on a neutral Financial Plan basis through the implementation of several actions, including comprehensive program reforms consistent with other states to generate Federal reimbursement for services already being provided, and the management of certain MRT investment initiatives. These savings are valued at \$730 million in FY 2014, \$445 million in FY 2015, and \$267 million in each of FYs 2016 and 2017, and are part of the Mental Hygiene Stabilization Fund within the DOH global spending cap.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Increased State Operations costs in FY 2014 reflects the transfer of the Office of Health Insurance Programs to Medicaid from Public Health without new spending.

The FY 2013 Enacted Budget included authorization for the State to take over administration of the Medicaid program, and to cap spending on local Medicaid administration at FY 2012 appropriation levels. The FY 2013 Enacted Budget also provided Medicaid spending relief for all counties and New York City by reducing growth in local Medicaid payments. These changes are expected to provide fiscal and administrative relief to local governments.

As allowed under the FY 2013 Enacted Budget legislation, Monroe County, which had previously authorized a State intercept of sales tax in lieu of payment for its portion of the local share of Medicaid, chose to enter the Medicaid local cap program effective February 1, 2013. Monroe County is expected to benefit in the long-term from entering the local cap program, as future costs associated with its Medicaid growth will be paid for by the State under the phased-in takeover initiative.

The State share of DOH Medicaid spending is comprised of the General Fund, HCRA, provider assessment revenue, and indigent care payments. The following table provides information on the financing sources for State Medicaid spending (more information on HCRA can be found in the section entitled "HCRA Financial Plan").

	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Updated	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change
STATE OPERATING FUNDS	15,900	16,421	3.3%	16,977	3.4%	17,805	4.9%	18,474	3.89
Total General Fund - Local	11,109	11,232	1.1%	11,391	1.4%	12,136	6.5%	12,631	4.1
Total General Fund - State Operations	21	191	809.5%	197	3.1%	214	8.6%	226	5.6
Other State Funds Support	4,770	4,998	4.8%	5,389	7.8%	<u>5,455</u>	1.2%	<u>5,617</u>	3.0
HCRA Financing	3,214	3,437	6.9%	3,812	10.9%	3,878	1.7%	4,040	4.2
Indigent Care Support	767	776	1.2%	792	2.1%	792	0.0%	792	0.0
Provider Assessment Revenue	783	785	0.3%	785	0.0%	785	0.0%	785	0.0
Other	6	0	-100.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0

The FY 2014 Enacted Budget transferred all administrative costs, including those State resources associated with the local Medicaid takeover program, from the Public Health budget to the Medicaid budget. This change will align operational resources with programmatic responsibilities, and provide the necessary flexibility for meeting emerging needs during the course of the year. Using additional efficiencies gained from the local Medicaid takeover, this change is expected to avoid State General Fund costs of approximately \$32 million in FY 2014, \$50 million in FY 2015, and \$67 million annually thereafter, without placing additional fiscal pressure on the Medicaid Global Cap.

Ongoing MRT efforts have identified a variety of other programmatic efficiencies and reinvestments which are expected to improve overall service delivery within the health care industry, but which are not expected to have a significant net financial impact on the State's Medicaid program.

# **PUBLIC HEALTH/AGING PROGRAMS**

Public Health includes the Elderly Pharmaceutical Insurance Coverage (EPIC) program that provides prescription drug insurance to low-income seniors, the Child Health Plus (CHP) program that finances health insurance coverage for children of low-income families up to the age of 19, the General Public Health Work (GPHW) program that reimburses local health departments for the cost of providing certain public health services, the EI program that pays for services to infants and toddlers under the age of three with disabilities or developmental delays, and other HCRA and State-supported programs.

The State Office for the Aging promotes and administers programs and services for New Yorkers 60 years of age and older. The Office primarily oversees community-based services, including but not limited to in-home services and nutrition assistance, provided through a network of county Area Agencies on Aging and local providers.

Many public health programs, such as the Early Intervention (EI) and GPHW programs, are run by county health departments and reimbursed by the State for a share of program costs. The State spending projections do not include the county share of public health funding. In addition, a significant portion of HCRA spending is included under the public health budget.

PUBLIC HEALTH AND AGING (millions of dollars)									
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Updated	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change
TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS	2,040	2,222	8.9%	1,997	-10.1%	1,989	-0.4%	1,960	-1.5%
Public Health	1,927	2,108	9.4%	1,877	-11.0%	1,862	-0.8%	1,828	-1.8%
Child Health Plus	364	380	4.4%	446	17.4%	378	-15.2%	304	-19.6%
General Public Health Work	247	215	-13.0%	237	10.2%	233	-1.7%	238	2.19
EPIC	98	170	73.5%	207	21.8%	237	14.5%	258	8.99
Early Intervention	144	151	4.9%	167	10.6%	171	2.4%	171	0.09
HCRA Program Account	442	424	-4.1%	429	1.2%	441	2.8%	441	0.09
F-SHRP	249	384	54.2%	0	-100.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.09
All Other	383	384	0.3%	391	1.8%	402	2.8%	416	3.5
Aging	113	114	0.9%	120	5.3%	127	5.8%	132	3.99

Spending growth in the CHP program through FY 2015 largely reflects costs associated with the expectation of additional caseload growth under the ACA. As CHP enrollment increases, initial costs to the State are expected; however, these costs are expected to decrease beginning in FY 2016 when enhanced Federal participation rates become effective.

Increased State support for the EPIC program, which was authorized in the FY 2013 Enacted Budget to provide coverage of Medicare Part D co-payments and co-insurance for enrollees outside of the existing coverage gap, is also driving a substantial portion of spending growth, as this change took effect on January 1, 2013. Increased spending for expanded EPIC coverage, as well as growth due to the rising costs of prescription drug medication, is expected to be partly financed by additional revenue generated from rebates received from drug manufacturers.

The F-SHRP program, which is Federal funding provided to the State on a time-limited basis through a Federal waiver under terms and conditions aimed at improving the delivery of health care services, is expected to terminate at the end of FY 2014. Spending growth in FY 2014 reflects the anticipation of peak utilization prior to the expiration of funding.

The year-over-year decrease for GPHW in FY 2014 reflects a reestimate of anticipated spending. Other public health programs are being reduced, which is expected to provide savings to the General Fund of approximately \$22 million in each year of the Financial Plan.

### **HCRA FINANCIAL PLAN**

HCRA was established in 1996 to help finance a portion of State health care activities. Extensions and modifications to HCRA have financed new health care programs, including FHP, and provided additional funding for the expansion of existing programs such as CHP. HCRA has also provided additional financing for the health care industry, including investments in worker recruitment and retention, and the Health Care Efficiency and Affordability Law for New Yorkers (HEAL NY) program for capital improvements to health care facilities.

HCRA receipts include surcharges and assessments on hospital revenues, a "covered lives" assessment paid by insurance carriers, a portion of cigarette tax revenues, and other revenues dedicated by statute, as well as potential future proceeds from insurance company conversions. Total HCRA revenues are estimated to grow by approximately 3.3 percent on an annual basis during the Financial Plan period.

In addition to FHP, CHP, and HEAL NY, HCRA helps fund Medicaid, EPIC, physician excess medical malpractice insurance, and Indigent Care payments, which provide funding to hospitals serving a disproportionate share of individuals without health insurance.

The FY 2014 Enacted Budget included reductions to various public health programs and the shift of funding for certain programs between HCRA and the General Fund. The shifts are expected to lower spending in HCRA by approximately \$145 million in FY 2014 and \$175 million thereafter and increase the General Fund spending by the same amount.

HCRA is expected to remain in balance over the multi-year projection period. Under the current HCRA appropriation structure, spending reductions will occur if resources are insufficient to meet spending levels. These spending reductions could potentially affect core HCRA programs. The reauthorizations of HCRA in prior years maintained HCRA's balance without the need for automatic spending reductions.

Given the inter-relationship between the General Fund and HCRA, any balances in HCRA are typically eliminated by adjusting the level of Medicaid disbursements that HCRA finances. This reduces costs that otherwise would have been paid for by the General Fund. Conversely, any shortfall in HCRA is expected to be financed by the General Fund.

HCRA FINANCIAL F	PLAN FY	2013 THRC	DUGH FY 20	17	
(m	illions of	f dollars)			
	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017
	Results	Updated	Projected	Projected	Projected
OPENING BALANCE	3	18	0	0	0
TOTAL RECEIPTS	5,336	5,610	5,854	5,949	6,049
Surcharges	2,723	2,818	2,918	3,013	3,111
Covered Lives Assessment	1,045	1,045	1,045	1,045	1,045
Cigarette Tax Revenue	1,108	1,060	1,041	1,018	995
Conversion Proceeds	0	175	300	300	300
Hospital Assessments	330	340	360	376	393
NYC Cigarette Tax Transfer/Other	130	172	190	197	205
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS	5,321	5,628	5,854	5,949	6,049
Medicaid Assistance Account	3,219	3,437	3,812	3,878	4,040
Medicaid Costs	1,840	2,138	2,852	3,229	3,391
Family Health Plus	682	650	311	0	0
Workforce Recruitment & Retention	157	197	197	197	197
All Other	540	452	452	452	452
HCRA Program Account	459	445	444	460	460
Hospital Indigent Care	777	776	792	792	792
Elderly Pharmaceutical Insurance Coverage	105	183	220	250	271
Child Health Plus	372	386	453	385	312
Public Health Programs	128	29	0	0	0
All Other	261	372	133	184	174
ANNUAL OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	15	(18)	0	0	0
CLOSING BALANCE	18	0	0	0	0

### MENTAL HYGIENE

			NTAL HY						
		<u> </u>	lions of d	· · · · ·					
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Updated	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change
TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS	3,602	2,833	-21.3%	3,450	21.8%	3,967	15.0%	4,173	5.2%
People with Developmental Disabilities	2,196	1,420	-35.3%	1,862	31.1%	2,157	15.8%	2,220	2.9%
Residential Services	1,551	1,519	-2.1%	1,630	7.3%	1,712	5.0%	1,756	2.6%
Day Programs	560	548	-2.1%	588	7.3%	618	5.1%	635	2.8%
Clinic	22	22	0.0%	23	4.5%	25	8.7%	25	0.0%
Other Local	63	61	-3.2%	66	8.2%	69	4.5%	71	2.9%
Mental Hygiene Stabilization Fund	0	(730)	0.0%	(445)	-39.0%	(267)	-40.0%	(267)	0.0%
Mental Health	1,094	1,097	0.3%	1,256	14.5%	1,461	16.3%	1,590	8.8%
Adult Local Services	913	917	0.4%	1,048	14.3%	1,239	18.2%	1,364	10.1%
Children Local Services	181	180	-0.6%	208	15.6%	222	6.7%	226	1.8%
Alcohol and Substance Abuse	311	315	1.3%	331	5.1%	348	5.1%	362	4.0%
Outpatient/Methadone	134	135	0.7%	142	5.2%	149	4.9%	155	4.0%
Residential	105	106	1.0%	112	5.7%	118	5.4%	123	4.2%
Prevention and Program Support	55	57	3.6%	60	5.3%	63	5.0%	65	3.2%
Crisis	17	17	0.0%	17	0.0%	18	5.9%	19	5.6%
CQCAPD/Justice Center	1	1	0.0%	1	0.0%	1	0.0%	1	0.0%

The Department of Mental Hygiene is comprised of three independent agencies: OPWDD, Office of Mental Health (OMH), and the Office of Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services (OASAS). Services are administered to adults with serious and persistent mental illness; children with serious emotional disturbances; individuals with developmental disabilities and their families; persons with chemical dependencies; and individuals with compulsive gambling problems. These agencies provide services directly to their patients through State-operated facilities and indirectly through community service providers. The costs associated with providing these services are funded by reimbursement from Medicaid, Medicare, third-party insurance and State funding. Patient care revenues are pledged first to the payment of debt service on outstanding mental hygiene bonds, which are issued to finance improvements to infrastructure at mental hygiene facilities throughout the State, with the remaining revenue used to support State operating costs.

Legislation enacted in FY 2013 established the Justice Center for the Protection of People with Special Needs, which has the primary responsibility for tracking, investigating and pursuing serious abuse/neglect complaints at facilities and provider settings operated, certified, or licensed by six State agencies. The activities of the Commission on Quality of Care and Advocacy for Persons with Disabilities were subsumed by the Justice Center when it became operational on June 30, 2013.

Local assistance spending in mental hygiene accounts for nearly half of total mental hygiene spending from State Operating Funds, and is projected to grow by an average rate of 3.7 percent annually. This growth is attributable to increases in the projected State share of Medicaid costs and projected expansion of the various mental hygiene service systems, including: increases primarily associated with developing new OPWDD residential and non-residential services and supports; the New York/New York III Supportive Housing agreement; and community beds that are currently under development in the OMH pipeline. Additional outyear spending is assumed in Financial Plan estimates for costs associated with efforts to move individuals in nursing homes and other settings to the least restrictive setting

possible, as well as several chemical dependence treatment and prevention initiatives for individuals receiving services through OASAS.

The Financial Plan achieves lower spending growth by authorizing the elimination of automatic inflationary factors in FY 2014, including the 1.4 percent Human Services Cost of Living Adjustment and Medicaid trend adjustment, which provides rate reimbursement adjustments for eligible providers of services to the developmentally disabled; improved program efficiencies; enhanced audit recoveries; reduced administrative costs reimbursed to OPWDD providers; and revised estimates for mental health community bed funding.

OPWDD's Medicaid-related spending estimates were revised downward in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan by \$820 million in FY 2014, \$535 million in FY 2015, and \$357 million thereafter. These revisions are attributable to the impact of reduced Federal revenue from Medicaid reimbursement at Stateoperated facilities providing developmental disability services. To compensate for the reduced Federal reimbursement for services provided, the State is undertaking various actions to reduce overall costs in the least disruptive manner possible for service delivery. These actions include shifting a portion of OPWDD Medicaid costs to DOH, the impact of which is expected to be managed on a neutral Financial Plan basis through the implementation of several actions, including comprehensive program reforms consistent with other states to generate Federal reimbursement for services already being provided, and the management of certain MRT investment initiatives. These savings are valued at \$730 million in FY 2014, \$445 million in FY 2015, and \$267 million in each of FY 2016 and FY 2017 and are part of the Mental Hygiene Stabilization Fund within the DOH global spending cap. In addition, \$90 million of savings will be achieved by OPWDD through a combination of actions identified in consultation with all relevant parties. These include \$50 million in savings from reduced administrative costs, improved efficiencies, and collaborative efforts to utilize lower cost community based supports and services as opposed to more costly settings such as institutions and residential schools. In addition, \$40 million in savings will be generated from increased audit recoveries generated by enhanced audit activity by the OMIG related to OPWDD services provided by nonprofit agencies.

### **SOCIAL SERVICES**

TEMPORARY AND DISABILITY ASSISTANCE (millions of dollars)									
FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Updated	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change	
1,540	1,392	-9.6%	1,290	-7.3%	1,318	2.2%	1,328	0.8%	
745	766	2.8%	664	-13.3%	691	4.1%	700	1.3%	
636	502	-21.1%	502	0.0%	502	0.0%	502	0.0%	
36	19	-47.2%	19	0.0%	19	0.0%	19	0.0%	
123	105	-14.6%	105	0.0%	106	1.0%	107	0.9%	
	<b>Results 1,540</b> 745 636 36	FY 2013 Results         FY 2014 Updated           1,540         1,392           745         766           636         502           36         19	FY 2013 Results         FY 2014 Updated Updated         Change           1,540         1,392         -9.6%           745         766         2.8%           636         502         -21.1%           36         19         -47.2%	FY 2013 Results         FY 2014 Updated Updated         Change Projected         FY 2015 Projected           1,540         1,392         -9.6%         1,290           745         766         2.8%         664           636         502         -21.1%         502           36         19         -47.2%         19	FY 2013 Results         FY 2014 Updated         Change Projected         Projected Projected         Change           1,540         1,392         -9.6%         1,290         -7.3%           745         766         2.8%         664         -13.3%           636         502         -21.1%         502         0.0%           36         19         -47.2%         19         0.0%	FY 2013 Results         FY 2014 Updated         Change Change         FY 2015 Projected         Change Change         FY 2016 Projected           1,540         1,392         -9.6%         1,290         -7.3%         1,318           745         766         2.8%         664         -13.3%         691           636         502         -21.1%         502         0.0%         502           36         19         -47.2%         19         0.0%         19	FY 2013 Results         FY 2014 Updated Updated         Change Projected Projected Change         FY 2015 Projected Change         FY 2016 Projected Projecte	FY 2013 Results         FY 2014 Updated         Change Change         FY 2015 Projected         Change Projected         FY 2016 Projected         Change Projected         FY 2016 Change Projected Projected         FY 2016 Change Projected         FY 2016 Change	

The Office of Temporary and Disability Assistance (OTDA) local assistance programs provide cash benefits and supportive services to low-income families. The State's three main programs include Family Assistance, Safety Net Assistance and SSI. The Family Assistance program, which is financed by the Federal government, provides time-limited cash assistance to eligible families. The Safety Net Assistance program, financed by the State and local districts, provides cash assistance for single adults, childless couples, and families that have exhausted their five-year limit on Family Assistance imposed by Federal law. The State SSI Supplementation program provides a supplement to the Federal SSI benefit for the elderly, visually handicapped, and disabled.

The decline in OTDA spending from FY 2013 results to FY 2014 Updated Financial Plan projections is driven primarily by the State's projected costs for public assistance caseload and the fact that there are no longer timing delays for payments. The average public assistance caseload is projected to total 554,011 recipients in FY 2014, a decrease of 2.2 percent from FY 2013 levels. Approximately 249,528 families are expected to receive benefits through the Family Assistance program in FY 2014, a decrease of 2.7 percent from FY 2013. In the Safety Net program an average of 118,706 families are expected to be helped in FY 2014, a decrease of 3.0 percent from FY 2013. The caseload for single adults/childless couples supported through the Safety Net program is projected at 185,777 in FY 2014, a decrease of 0.8 percent from FY 2013.

The Office of Children and Family Services (OCFS) provides funding for foster care, adoption, child protective services, preventive services, delinquency prevention, and child care. OCFS oversees the State's system of family support and child welfare services administered by social services departments and community-based organizations. Specifically, child welfare services, which are financed jointly by the Federal government, the State, and local districts, are structured to encourage local governments to invest in preventive services intended to reduce out-of-home placement of children. In addition, the Child Care Block Grant, which is also financed by a combination of Federal, State and local sources, supports child care subsidies for public assistance and low-income families. The youth facilities program serves youth directed by family or criminal courts to be placed in residential facilities.

CHILDREN AND FAMILY SERVICES (millions of dollars)									
	FY 2013	2013 FY 2014 FY 2015 FY 2016					FY 2017		
	Results	Updated	Change	Projected	Change	Projected	Change	Projected	Change
TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS	1,492	1,604	7.5%	1,760	9.7%	1,828	3.9%	1,914	4.7%
Child Welfare Service	334	462	38.3%	493	6.7%	526	6.7%	560	6.5%
Foster Care Block Grant	436	436	0.0%	456	4.6%	473	3.7%	491	3.8%
Adoption	142	162	14.1%	164	1.2%	167	1.8%	171	2.4%
Day Care	216	165	-23.6%	249	50.9%	249	0.0%	249	0.0%
Youth Programs	130	152	16.9%	161	5.9%	163	1.2%	163	0.0%
Medicaid	89	87	-2.2%	90	3.4%	94	4.4%	98	4.3%
Committees on Special Education	37	30	-18.9%	33	10.0%	38	15.2%	43	13.2%
Adult Protective/Domestic Violence	34	31	-8.8%	35	12.9%	41	17.1%	48	17.1%
All Other	74	79	6.8%	79	0.0%	77	-2.5%	91	18.2%

Financial Plan growth is driven by increases in claims-based programs; an increase in General Fund spending on Day Care beginning in FY 2015, in order to keep spending on this program constant after a projected decrease in Federal funding; and the continued implementation of the New York City Close to Home Initiative. Growth in Child Welfare Services and Adult Protective/Domestic Violence reflects anticipated growth in local claims and flat Federal funding.

# **TRANSPORTATION**

In FY 2014, the Department of Transportation (DOT) will provide \$4.7 billion in local assistance to support statewide mass transit systems. This funding, financed through the collection of dedicated taxes and fees, is provided to mass transit operators throughout the State to support operating costs. The MTA, due to the size and scope of its transit system, receives the majority of the statewide mass transit operating aid. Additionally, the MTA receives operating support from the Mobility Tax and MTA Aid Trust Fund, authorized in May 2009 to collect regional taxes and fees imposed within the Metropolitan Commuter

Transportation District. The State collects these taxes and fees on behalf of, and disburses the entire amount to, the MTA to support the transit system. Legislation enacted in December 2011 eliminates the MTA payroll tax for all elementary and secondary schools as well as for certain small businesses. The State is expected to compensate the MTA for the decrease in receipts from this tax reduction.

Operating aid to the MTA and other transit systems is expected to increase in FY 2014 by 10.1 percent, which reflects the impact of timing associated with availability of funding resources and growth assumed in the current receipts forecast.

	TRANSPORTATION (millions of dollars)									
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Updated	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change	
TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS	4,303	4,739	10.1%	4,831	1.9%	4,910	1.6%	4,995	1.7%	
Mass Transit Operating Aid:	<u>1,906</u>	<u>2,105</u>	10.4%	<u>2,101</u>	-0.2%	2,101	0.0%	<u>2,101</u>	0.0%	
Metro Mass Transit Aid	1,761	1,964	11.5%	1,960	-0.2%	1,960	0.0%	1,960	0.0%	
Public Transit Aid	93	89	-4.3%	89	0.0%	89	0.0%	89	0.0%	
18-B General Fund Aid	27	27	0.0%	27	0.0%	27	0.0%	27	0.0%	
School Fare	25	25	0.0%	25	0.0%	25	0.0%	25	0.0%	
Mobility Tax and MTA Aid Trust	1,705	1,909	12.0%	1,986	4.0%	2,061	3.8%	2,143	4.0%	
Dedicated Mass Transit	647	680	5.1%	698	2.6%	702	0.6%	706	0.6%	
AMTAP	45	45	0.0%	45	0.0%	45	0.0%	45	0.0%	
All Other	0	0	0.0%	1	N/A	1	0.0%	0	0.0%	

# **LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE**

Direct aid to local governments includes the Aid and Incentive for Municipalities (AIM) program, which was created in FY 2006 to consolidate various unrestricted local aid funding streams; VLT impact aid; and Small Government Assistance and Miscellaneous Financial Assistance. In addition, the State provides incentive grants to local governments. Spending for AIM efficiency incentive grants increases over the multi-year period reflecting the implementation of the Local Government Performance and Efficiency Program enacted in FY 2012 to reward municipal efficiencies and to encourage less duplication among local governments in the delivery of services.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE (millions of dollars)										
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Updated	Annual % Change	FY 2015 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2016 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2017 Projected	Annual % Change	
TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS	754	764	1.3%	769	0.7%	782	1.7%	794	1.5%	
AIM:										
Big Four Cities	429	429	0.0%	429	0.0%	429	0.0%	429	0.0%	
Other Cities	218	218	0.0%	218	0.0%	218	0.0%	218	0.0%	
Towns and Villages	68	68	0.0%	68	0.0%	68	0.0%	68	0.0%	
Efficiency Incentives	6	11	83.3%	20	81.8%	35	75.0%	47	34.3%	
All Other Local Aid	33	38	15.2%	34	-10.5%	32	-5.9%	32	0.0%	

# ALL OTHER LOCAL ASSISTANCE SPENDING

Other local assistance programs and activities include criminal justice, economic development, aging, and housing. Spending in these areas is not expected to change materially over the Financial Plan period.

### AGENCY OPERATIONS

Agency operating costs include personal service, non-personal service, and General State Charges (GSCs). Personal service includes salaries of State employees of the Executive, Legislative, and Judicial branches, as well as overtime payments and costs for temporary employees. Non-personal service generally accounts for the cost of operating State agencies, including real estate rental, utilities, contractual payments (i.e., consultants, information technology, and professional business services), supplies and materials, equipment, and telephone service. GSCs account for the costs of fringe benefits (i.e., pensions, health insurance) provided to State employees and retirees of the Executive, Legislative and Judicial branches, and certain fixed costs paid by the State. In addition, certain agency operations of Transportation and Motor Vehicles are included in the capital projects fund type and not reflected in the State Operating Funds personal service or non-personal service totals.

Approximately 94 percent of the State workforce is unionized. The largest unions include CSEA, which represents office support staff and administrative personnel, machine operators, skilled trade workers, and therapeutic and custodial care staff; PEF, which represents professional and technical personnel (i.e., attorneys, nurses, accountants, engineers, social workers, and institution teachers); UUP, which represents faculty and non-teaching professional staff within the State University system; and NYSCOPBA, which represents security personnel (correction officers, safety and security officers).

Selected assumptions used in preparing the spending projections for the State's major programs and activities are summarized in the following table.

	_	Forecast					
	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017		
	Results	Updated	Projected	Projected	Projecte		
Negotiated Base Salary Increases <sup>1</sup>					-		
CSEA/NYSCOPBA/Council 82/UUP	0	0	2%	2%	TE		
PEF / NYSPBA	0	0	2%	TBD	TE		
State Workforce <sup>2</sup>	119,756	120,520	120,460	120,460	120,46		
ERS Pension Contribution Rate <sup>3</sup>							
Before Amortization (Normal/Admin/GLIP)	19.4%	21.7%	21.5%	18.0%	16.3		
After Amortization	11.5%	12.5%	13.5%	14.5%	15.5		
PFRS Pension Contribution Rate							
Before Amortization (Normal/Admin/GLIP)	26.6%	30.1%	30.1%	26.2%	24.2		
After Amortization	19.5%	20.5%	21.5%	22.5%	23.5		
Employee/Retiree Health Insurance Growth Rates	3.1%	5.4%	8.5%	8.5%	8.5		
PS/Fringe as % of Receipts (All Funds Basis)	14.5%	14.2%	14.5%	14.6%	14.4		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Reflects current collective bargaining agreements with settled unions. Does not reflect potential impact of future negotiated workforce agreements.

Reflects workforce that is Subject to Direct Executive Control.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> As Percent of Salary.

Growth in agency operating spending is concentrated in agencies that operate large facilities, such as the State University, the mental hygiene agencies, and Corrections and Community Supervision. The main causes of growth include inflationary increases in payroll and operating costs expected for food, medical care and prescription drugs, and energy costs in State facilities, offset by expected savings from enterprise procurement efforts. In most years, there are 26 bi-weekly pay periods. In FY 2016, there is one additional State institutional payroll, which results in higher spending mainly in mental hygiene and corrections. In addition, the State will begin repayment to State employees of certain amounts withheld pursuant to the DRP in FY 2012 and FY 2013 beginning in the last pay period in FY 2015.

Prior-year collective bargaining agreements with NYSCOPBA and Council 82 are reflected in the personal service costs in the following table and include retroactive salary increases already paid in FY 2013 for prior years.

STATE OPERATING FUN	DS - AGE	NCY OPER	ATIONS <sup>1</sup>		
(millior	s of dolla	rs)			
	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017
	Results	Updated	Projected	Projected	Projected
SUBJECT TO DIRECT EXECUTIVE CONTROL	9,819	9,774	9,964	10,320	10,466
Mental Hygiene	2,914	2,855	2,874	2,988	2,942
Corrections and Community Supervision	2,741	2,553	2,610	2,746	2,701
State Police	601	651	647	660	666
Public Health	526	422	429	416	417
Tax and Finance	372	349	356	363	371
Children and Family Services	302	262	246	242	247
Environmental Conservation	231	232	231	234	236
Financial Services	193	203	205	208	208
Temporary and Disability Assistance	187	151	160	157	161
Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation	180	180	178	180	182
Workers' Compensation Board	150	152	152	155	157
Lottery/Gaming	124	161	165	166	166
General Services	145	170	144	145	148
Information Technology Services	60	236	267	271	271
All Other	1,041	1,197	1,300	1,389	1,593
UNIVERSITY SYSTEMS	5,552	5,669	5,777	5,916	6,054
State University	5,451	5,581	5,687	5,824	5,960
City University	101	88	90	92	94
INDEPENDENT AGENCIES	297	304	310	319	323
Law	160	165	167	171	173
Audit & Control	137	139	143	148	150
TOTAL, EXCLUDING JUDICIARY AND LEGISLATURE	15,668	15,747	16,051	16,555	16,843
Judiciary	1,812	1,878	2,000	2,095	2,111
Legislature	203	219	224	227	231
Statewide Total	17,683	17,844	18,275	18,877	19,185
Personal Service	12,403	12,366	12,642	13,078	13,210
	3.0%	-0.3%	2.2%	3.4%	1.0%
Non-Personal Service	5,280	5,478	5,633	5,799	5,975
	-2.3%	3.8%	2.8%	2.9%	3.0%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Beginning in FY 2013, the Financial Plan reflects the shift of information technology staff from agencies across the State to ITS as well as the transfer of business services staff to OGS.

# **GENERAL STATE CHARGES**

Fringe benefit payments, many of which are mandated by statute or collective bargaining agreements, include employer contributions for pensions, Social Security, health insurance, workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and dental and vision benefits. The majority of employee fringe benefit costs are paid centrally from statewide appropriations. However, certain agencies, including the Judiciary and SUNY, directly pay all or a portion of their employees' fringe benefit costs from their respective budgets. Employee fringe benefits paid through GSCs are paid from the General Fund in the first instance, and then partially reimbursed by revenue collected from fringe benefit assessments on Federal funds and other special revenue accounts. The largest General Fund reimbursement comes from the mental hygiene agencies.

GSCs also include certain fixed costs such as State taxes paid to local governments for certain State-owned lands, and payments related to lawsuits against the State and its public officers.

GENERAL STATE CHARGES  (millions of dollars)									
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Updated	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change
TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS	6,437	7,089	10.1%	7,533	6.3%	7,954	5.6%	8,287	4.2%
Fringe Benefits	6,046	6,700	10.8%	7,132	6.4%	7,554	5.9%	7,887	4.4%
Health Insurance	3,129	3,315	5.9%	<u>3,476</u>	4.9%	3,711	6.8%	4,020	8.3%
Employee Health Insurance	1,720	1,824	6.0%	1,945	6.6%	2,060	5.9%	2,232	8.3%
Retiree Health Insurance	1,409	1,491	5.8%	1,531	2.7%	1,651	7.8%	1,788	8.3%
Pensions	1,601	2,013	25.7%	2,256	12.1%	2,418	7.2%	2,446	1.2%
Social Security	942	960	1.9%	978	1.9%	997	1.9%	1,015	1.8%
All Other Fringe	374	412	10.2%	422	2.4%	428	1.4%	406	-5.1%
Fixed Costs	391	389	-0.5%	401	3.1%	400	-0.2%	400	0.0%

GSCs are projected to increase at an average annual rate of 6.5 percent over the Financial Plan period. This is due to projected growth in health insurance and pension costs, offset by revenue collected from fringe benefit assessments, particularly from the mental hygiene agencies.

# TRANSFERS TO OTHER FUNDS (GENERAL FUND BASIS)

General Fund transfers help finance the State's share of Medicaid costs for State-operated mental hygiene facilities, debt service for bonds that do not have dedicated revenues, SUNY operating costs, certain capital activities, and a range of other activities.

			GENERAL FUND TRANSFERS TO OTHER FUNDS (millions of dollars)									
•	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017							
	Results	Updated	Projected	Projected	Projected							
TOTAL TRANSFERS TO OTHER FUNDS	6,794	8,702	8,861	9,682	10,248							
Mental Hygiene Medicaid State Share	2,846	1,813	1,338	1,311	1,279							
Debt Service	1,647	1,646	1,165	1,452	1,345							
SUNY University Operations	340	971	971	971	971							
Capital Projects	916	1,227	1,384	1,400	1,799							
Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund	519	551	592	606	720							
All Other Capital	397	676	792	794	1,079							
ALL OTHER TRANSFERS	1,045	3,045	4,003	4,548	4,854							
Mental Hygiene	0	1,839	2,838	3,400	3,688							
Department of Transportation (MTA Tax)	277	332	334	334	334							
SUNY - Disproportionate Share	209	228	228	228	228							
Judiciary Funds	112	107	108	109	109							
SUNY - Hospital Operations	81	67	60	60	60							
Banking Services	61	65	65	65	65							
Statewide Financial System	48	53	55	55	55							
Indigent Legal Services	34	40	40	40	40							
Mass Transportation Operating Assistance	38	37	37	37	37							
Alcoholic Beverage Control	17	18	20	20	20							
Information Technology Services	14	40	14	6	10							
Public Transportation Systems	12	12	12	12	12							
Correctional Industries	10	10	10	10	10							
All Other	132	197	182	172	186							

A significant portion of the capital and operating expenses of DOT and the Department of Motor Vehicles (DMV) are funded from the DHBTF. The Fund receives various dedicated tax and fee revenues, including the petroleum business tax, motor fuel tax, and highway use taxes. The Financial Plan includes transfers from the General Fund that effectively subsidize the expenses of the DHBTF. The subsidy is required because the cumulative expenses of the fund – capital and operating expenses of DOT and DMV, debt service on certain transportation bonds – exceed current and projected revenue deposits and bond proceeds.

General Fund transfers to other funds are expected to total \$8.7 billion in FY 2014 — a \$1.9 billion increase from FY 2013. This increase is predominantly a function of the re-categorization of SUNY operating support, and the higher costs associated with operating mental hygiene facilities in lieu of reduced Federal revenue.

# **DEBT SERVICE**

The State pays debt service on all outstanding State-supported bonds. These include general obligation bonds, for which the State is constitutionally obligated to pay debt service, as well as bonds issued by State public authorities (i.e., Empire State Development, DASNY, and the Thruway Authority, subject to an appropriation). Depending on the credit structure, debt service is financed by transfers from the General Fund, dedicated taxes and fees, and other resources, such as patient income revenues.

DEBT SERVICE SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)									
FY 2013 FY 2014 Annual Percent Results Updated Change Change									
General Fund	General Fund 1,647 1,646 (1) -0.1%								
Other State Support	4,491	4,414	(77)	-1.7%					
State Operating Funds	6,138	6,060	(78)	-1.3%					
Capital Projects Funds 0 0 0 0.0%									
Total All Funds	6,138	6,060	(78)	-1.3%					

Total debt service is projected at \$6.1 billion in FY 2014, of which \$1.6 billion is paid from the General Fund through transfers, and \$4.4 billion from other State funds. The General Fund transfer finances debt service payments on general obligation and service contract bonds. Debt service is paid directly from other State funds for the State's revenue bonds, including PIT bonds, DHBTF bonds, and mental health facilities bonds.

FY 2014 spending estimates have been revised for the assumed prepayment of \$318 million of debt service that is due during FY 2015. Otherwise, debt service spending is unchanged from Enacted Budget estimates.

# **GAAP-BASIS RESULTS FOR PRIOR FISCAL YEARS**

The Comptroller prepares Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information on a GAAP basis for governments as promulgated by the GASB. The Basic Financial Statements, released in July each year, include the Statements of Net Position and Activities; the Balance Sheet and Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances for the Governmental Funds; the Statements of Net Position, Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Fund Net Position and Cash Flows for the Enterprise Funds; the Statements of Fiduciary Net Position and Changes in Fiduciary Net Position; and the Combining Statements of Net Position and Activities for Discretely Presented Component Units. These statements are audited by independent certified public accountants. The Comptroller also prepares and issues a Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR), which includes a management discussion and analysis (MD&A), the Basic Financial Statements, required supplementary information, other supplementary information which includes individual fund combining statements, and a statistical section.

The following table summarizes recent governmental funds results on a GAAP basis. The State issued the Basic Financial Statements for FY 2013 in July 2013.

COMPARISON OF ACTUAL GAAP-BASIS OPERATING RESULTS SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) (millions of dollars)							
Special Debt Capital All Accum. General Revenue Service Projects Governmental General Fund Fiscal Year Ended Fund Funds Funds Funds Surplus/(Deficit)							
March 31, 2013	1,129	(308)	(186)	(499)	136	(739)	
March 31, 2012	137	56	80	346	619	(1,868)	
March 31, 2011	1,529	742	198	(568)	1,901	(2,009)	

SUMMARY OF NET POSITION (millions of dollars)						
Fiscal Year Ended	Governmental Activities	Business-Type Activities	Total Primary Government			
March 31, 2013	26,271	(922)	25,349			
March 31, 2012	26,333	(658)	25,675			
March 31, 2011	27,648	(618)	27,030			

The Basic Financial Statements (including Other Supplementary Information) and the CAFR can be obtained from the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236 or at the Office of the State Comptroller's website at <a href="https://www.osc.state.ny.us">www.osc.state.ny.us</a>. The Basic Financial Statements can also be accessed through EMMA at <a href="https://www.emma.msrb.org">www.emma.msrb.org</a>.

# STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEMS

# **GENERAL**

This section summarizes key information regarding the New York State and Local Retirement System (NYSLRS or the "Systems") and the Common Retirement Fund (CRF), a pooled investment vehicle in which the assets of the Systems are held and invested. Greater detail, including the independent auditor's report for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2012, is included in NYSLRS' Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (NYSLRS' CAFR) for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012. The Systems Actuary's Annual Report to the Comptroller on Actuarial Assumptions - the contents of which explain the methodology used to determine employer contribution rates to the Systems - issued from 2007 through 2013, as well as NYSLRS' CAFR and Asset Listing, the NYSLRS' CAFR for each of the nine prior fiscal years, and benefit plan booklets describing how each of the Systems' tiers works are all available and can be accessed at <a href="https://www.osc.state.ny.us/retire/publications">www.osc.state.ny.us/retire/publications</a>. The Systems' audited Financial Statements for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2013 can also be accessed at that web page and the NYSLRS' CAFR for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2013 will be available by September 30, 2013.

The State Comptroller is the administrative head of NYSLRS, which has the powers and privileges of a corporation and comprises the New York State and Local Employees' Retirement System (ERS) and the New York State and Local Police and Fire Retirement System (PFRS). The State Comptroller promulgates rules and regulations for the administration and transaction of the business of the Systems. Pursuant to the State's Retirement and Social Security Law and Insurance Law, NYSLRS is subject to the supervision of the Superintendent of the New York State Department of Financial Services. The State Comptroller is also the trustee and custodian of the CRF, a trust created pursuant to the Retirement and Social Security Law, and, as such, is responsible for investing the assets of the Systems. Consistent with statutory limitations affecting categories of investment, the State Comptroller, as trustee of the CRF, establishes a target asset allocation and approves policies and procedures to guide and direct the investment activities of the Division of Pension Investment and Cash Management of the Office of the State Comptroller ("Division"). Division employees, outside advisors, consultants and legal counsel provide the State Comptroller with advice and oversight of investment decisions. Outside advisors and internal investment staff must sign off on investment decisions before final action by the State Comptroller. The Investment Advisory Committee and the Real Estate Advisory Committee, both made up of outside advisors, assist the State Comptroller in his investment duties. The Investment Advisory Committee advises the State Comptroller on investment policies relating to the CRF, reviews the portfolio of the CRF and makes such recommendations as the Committee deems necessary. The Real Estate Advisory Committee reviews and must approve mortgage and real estate investments for consideration by the State Comptroller.

# THE SYSTEMS

The Systems provide pension benefits to public employees of the State and its localities (except employees of New York City and teachers, who are covered by separate plans). State employees made up about 35 percent of the membership during FY 2013. There were 3,029 other public employers participating in the Systems, including all cities and counties (except New York City), most towns, villages and school districts (with respect to non-teaching employees), and many public authorities.

As of March 31, 2013, approximately 648,000 persons were members of the Systems and approximately 413,000 pensioners or beneficiaries were receiving pension benefits. Article 5, section 7 of the State Constitution considers membership in any State pension or retirement system to be "a contractual relationship, the benefits of which shall not be diminished or impaired."

# **COMPARISON OF BENEFITS BY TIER**

The Systems' members are categorized into six tiers depending on date of membership. As of March 31, 2013, approximately 83 percent of ERS members were in Tiers 3 and 4 and approximately 90 percent of PFRS members were in Tier 2. Tier 5 was enacted in 2009 and included significant changes to the benefit structure for ERS members joining on or after January 1, 2010 and PFRS members joining on or after January 9, 2010. Tier 6 was enacted in 2012 and included further changes to the benefit structure for ERS and PFRS members joining on or after April 1, 2012.

Benefits paid to members vary depending on tier. Tiers vary with respect to vesting, employee contributions, retirement age, reductions for early retirement, and calculation and limitation of "final average salary" – generally the average of an employee's three consecutive highest years' salary (for Tier 6 members, final average salary is determined by taking the average of an employee's five consecutive highest years' salary). ERS members in Tiers 3 and 4 can begin receiving full retirement benefits at age 62, or at age 55 with at least 30 years of service. The amount of the benefit is based on years of service, age at retirement and the final average salary earned. The majority of PFRS members in Tier 2 are in special plans that permit them to retire after 20 or 25 years regardless of age. Charts comparing the key benefits provided to members of ERS and PFRS in most of the tiers of the Systems can be accessed at http://www.osc.state.ny.us/retire/employers/tier-6/index.php.

# 2010 RETIREMENT INCENTIVE PROGRAM

Legislation enacted in June 2010 provided the State and local employers with the option to offer a temporary Retirement Incentive Program for certain ERS members for periods ending no later than December 31, 2010. This program did not apply to PFRS members. The Program had two distinct parts:

- Part A was a targeted incentive. Employers identified eligible titles. Part A provided one additional month of service credit for each year of credited service an eligible member had at retirement. The maximum additional incentive service credit was three years.
- Part B was not targeted. It was open to all eligible Tier 2, 3 and 4 members unless an employer deemed a member's position critical to the maintenance of public health and safety. Part B allowed members who were at least age 55 and had 25 years or more of service credit to retire without a benefit reduction.

Participating members whose employer offered both parts of the program, and who met the eligibility requirements of both parts, had to choose between the two. The number of State employees who retired under the Early Retirement Incentive (ERI) is approximately 6,400. Three hundred ninetynine (399) participating employers elected to participate in Part A of the ERI. Two hundred eleven (211) participating employers elected to participate in Part B of the ERI. Five thousand four hundred fifty-three (5,453) members from participating employers retired under the ERI. The cost of the incentive is borne by the State and each participating employer electing the incentive over a five-year period commencing with a payment in FY 2012. The amortized amount receivable relating to the ERI, including accrued interest, from the State as of March 31, 2013 is \$123.15 million and from participating employers is \$85.56 million.

### CONTRIBUTIONS AND FUNDING

Contributions to the Systems are provided by employers and employees. Employers contribute on the basis of the plan or plans they provide for members. All ERS members joining from mid-1976 through 2009 are required to contribute 3 percent of their salaries for the first ten years of membership. All ERS members joining after 2009, and most PFRS members joining after January 9, 2010, are members of Tier 5 and are required to contribute 3 percent of their salaries for their career. However, if a participating employer had a collective bargaining agreement in effect when Tier 5 became effective (January 9, 2010) that provided for PFRS members to be non-contributory, individuals who first became Tier 5 members prior to the expiration of the agreement are non-contributory in their plan for their career. Individuals who first became Tier 5 members after the expiration of the current collective bargaining agreement are subject to the 3 percent contribution for their career. Members in Tier 6 are required to pay contributions throughout their career on a stepped basis relative to each respective member's wages. Members in Tier 6 of both ERS and PFRS earning \$45,000 or less must contribute 3 percent of their gross annual wages; members earning between \$45,001 and \$55,000 will contribute 3.5 percent; members earning between \$55,001 and \$75,000 will contribute 4.5 percent; members earning between \$75,001 and \$100,000 will contribute 5.75 percent; and, those earning in excess of \$100,000 will contribute 6 percent of their gross annual salary.

The CRF experienced significant investment losses in FY 2009. These investment losses negatively impacted the value of assets held by the CRF for the Systems. In order to protect employers from potentially volatile contributions tied directly to the value of the Systems' assets held by the CRF, the Systems utilize a multi-year smoothing procedure. One of the factors used to calculate employer contribution requirements is the assumed investment rate of return used by the Systems Actuary, which is currently 7.5 percent. The current actuarial smoothing method spreads the impact of gains or losses above or below the 7.5 percent assumed investment rate of return over a 5-year period. Thus, because of the significant investment loss in FY 2009, employer contribution rates increased for FY 2011, FY 2012, FY 2013 and FY 2014. The amount of future annual employer contribution rates will depend, in part, on the value of the assets held by the CRF as of each April 1, as well as on the present value of the anticipated benefits to be paid by the Systems as of each April 1. Final contribution rates for FY 2015 were released in late August 2013. The average ERS rate decreased from 20.9 percent of salary in FY 2014 to 20.1 percent of salary in FY 2015, while the average PFRS rate decreased from 28.9 percent of salary in FY 2014 to 27.6 percent of salary in FY 2015. Information regarding average rates for FY 2015 may be found in the 2013 Annual Report to the Comptroller on Actuarial Assumptions which is accessible at www.osc.state.ny.us/retire/publications.

Legislation enacted in May 2003 realigned the Systems' billing cycle to match participating local governments' budget cycles and also instituted a minimum annual payment of at least 4.5 percent of payroll every year. The employer contribution for a given fiscal year is based in part on the value of the CRF's assets and its liabilities on the preceding April 1. Chapter 260 of the Laws of 2004 authorized employers to amortize over ten years, at 5 percent interest, a portion of their annual bill for FY 2005, FY 2006 and FY 2007. As of March 31, 2013, the amortized amount receivable, including accrued interest, pursuant to Chapter 260 from the State is \$176.17 million and from participating employers is \$47.55 million. The State paid \$1,406.67 million in contributions (including Judiciary) for FY 2013 including amortization payments of approximately \$235.04 million associated with Chapter 260 of the Laws of 2004, Chapter 57 of the Laws of 2010 and the 2010 retirement incentive program.

Legislation enacted in 2010 authorized the State and participating employers to amortize a portion of their annual pension costs during periods when actuarial contribution rates exceed thresholds established by the statute. Amortized amounts must be paid by State and participating employers in equal annual installments over a ten-year period, and employers may prepay these amounts at any time without penalty. Employers are required to pay interest on the amortized amounts at a rate determined annually by the State Comptroller that is comparable to taxable fixed income investments of a comparable duration. The interest rate on the amount an employer chooses to amortize in a particular rate year is fixed for the duration of the ten-year repayment period. Should the employer choose to amortize in the next rate year, the interest rate on that amortization will be the rate set for that year. amortized in FY 2011, FY 2012 and FY 2013, the interest rates are 5 percent, 3.75 percent and 3 percent, respectively. The first payment is due in the fiscal year following the decision to amortize pension costs. When contribution rates fall below legally specified levels and all outstanding amortizations have been paid, employers that elected to amortize will be required to pay additional monies into reserve funds, specific to each employer, which will be used to offset their contributions in the future. These reserve funds will be invested separately from pension assets. Over time, it is expected that this will reduce the budgetary volatility of employer contributions. As of March 31, 2013, the amortized amount receivable, including accrued interest, for the 2011 amortization is \$209.75 million from the State and \$36.73 million from 50 participating employers; the amortized amount receivable, including accrued interest, for the 2012 amortization is \$517.03 million from the State and \$194.15 million from 133 participating employers; and, the amortized amount receivable, including accrued interest, for the 2013 amortization is \$780.43 million from the State and \$370.73 million from 139 participating employers.

The FY 2014 Enacted Budget included an alternate contribution program (the "Alternate Contribution Stabilization Program") that provides certain participating employers with a one-time election to amortize slightly more of their required contributions than would be available for amortization under the 2010 legislation. In addition, the maximum payment period is increased from ten years to twelve years. The election is available to counties, cities, towns, villages, BOCES, school districts and the four public health care centers operated in the counties of Nassau, Westchester and Erie. The State is not eligible to participate in the Alternate Contribution Stabilization Program.

Eligible employers have a one-time only option to elect to participate in the Alternate Contribution Stabilization Program, which begins with FY 2014. For those eligible employers electing the Alternate Contribution Stabilization Program, the graded contribution rate for fiscal years ending 2014 and 2015 is 12 percent of salary for ERS and 20 percent of salary for PFRS. Thereafter, the graded contribution rate will increase one half of one percent per year towards the actuarially required rate. Electing employers may amortize the difference between the graded rate and the actuarially required rate over a twelve year period at an interpolated twelve year U.S. Treasury Security rate. As with the original Contribution Stabilization Program, when contribution rates fall below legally specified levels and all outstanding amortizations have been paid, employers that elect to amortize under the alternate program will be required to pay additional monies into reserve funds, specific to each employer, which will be used to offset their contributions in the future.

The estimated total State payment (including Judiciary) for FY 2014 is \$2,717.7 million. As of August 1, 2013, the State has prepaid \$593.63 million and has been credited with the related interest adjustment. If the State (including Judiciary) opts to amortize the maximum amount permitted, it would reduce the required March 1, 2014 payment by \$938.0 million. The State payment for FY 2014 is an estimate. If this amount changes, then the amount that can be amortized would also change. Amounts amortized are treated as receivables for purposes of calculating assets of the CRF.

### PENSION ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

The Systems' assets are held by the CRF for the exclusive benefit of members, pensioners and beneficiaries. Investments for the Systems are made by the State Comptroller as trustee of the CRF. The Systems report that the net position restricted for pension benefits as of March 31, 2013 was \$164.2 billion (including \$4.4 billion in receivables, which consist of employer contributions, amortized amounts, member contributions, member loans, accrued interest and dividends, investment sales and other miscellaneous receivables), an increase of \$10.8 billion or 7 percent from the FY 2012 level of \$153.4 billion. The increase in net position restricted for pension benefits from FY 2012 to FY 2013 reflects, in large part, equity market performance<sup>3</sup>. The valuation used by the Systems Actuary will be based on audited net assets available for benefits as of March 31, 2013 and will be included in the NYSLRS' CAFR for that fiscal year. The audited Financial Statement reports a gain of 10.38 percent for FY 2013.

Consistent with statutory limitations affecting categories of investment, the State Comptroller, as trustee of the CRF, establishes a target asset allocation and approves policies and procedures to guide and direct the investment activities of the Division of Pension Investment and Cash Management. The purpose of this asset allocation strategy is to identify the optimal diversified mix of assets to meet the requirements of pension payment obligations to members. In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2010, an asset liability analysis was completed and a long-term policy allocation was adopted. The current long-term policy allocation seeks a mix that includes 43 percent equities (30 percent domestic and 13 percent international); 22 percent bonds, cash and mortgages; 8 percent inflation indexed bonds and 27 percent alternative investments (10 percent private equity, 6 percent real estate, 4 percent absolute return or hedge funds, 4 percent opportunistic and 3 percent real assets). Since the implementation of the long-term policy allocation will take several years, transition targets have been established to aid in the asset rebalancing process.<sup>4</sup>

The Systems report that the present value of anticipated benefits for current members, retirees, and beneficiaries increased from \$198.6 billion on April 1, 2012 to \$204.5 billion (including \$93.7 billion for current retirees and beneficiaries) on April 1, 2013. The funding method used by the Systems anticipates that the plan net position, plus future actuarially determined contributions, will be sufficient to pay for the anticipated benefits of current members, retirees and beneficiaries. Actuarially determined contributions are calculated using actuarial assets and the present value of anticipated benefits. Actuarial assets differed from plan net position on April 1, 2013 in that the determination of actuarial assets utilized a smoothing method which recognized 20 percent of the unexpected gain for FY 2013, 40 percent of the unexpected loss for FY 2012, 60 percent of the unexpected gain for FY 2011 and 80 percent of the unexpected gain for FY 2010<sup>5</sup>. Effective April 1, 2013, the asset valuation method smoothes gains and losses based on the market value of all investments. Prior valuation of non-fixed income assets smoothed gains and losses based on market value, but fixed income assets were based on amortized cost. Actuarial assets increased from \$147.8 billion on April 1, 2012 to \$155.4 billion on April 1, 2013. The funded ratio, as of April 1,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> On August 16, 2013, the State Comptroller released a statement indicating that the value of the Systems' invested assets posted a 0.29 percent return for the quarter ending June 30, 2013. This report reflects unaudited data for assets invested for the Systems. The value of invested assets changes daily.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> More detail on the CRF's asset allocation as of March 31, 2012, long-term policy allocation and transition target allocation can be found on page 72 of the NYSLRS' CAFR for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2012.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> The current actuarial smoothing method spreads the impact of gains or losses above or below the 7.5 percent assumed investment rate of return over a 5-year period.

2013, calculated by the Systems Actuary in August 2013 using the entry age normal funding method and actuarial assets, was 89 percent<sup>6</sup>.

In June 2012, GASB approved two related Statements that make changes to the accounting and financial reporting of pensions by state and local governments and pension plans. These statements impact neither the Systems' actuarial funding method nor the calculation of rates.

Statement No. 67, Financial Reporting for Pension Plans, addresses financial reporting for state and local government pension plans. Statement No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions, establishes new accounting and financial reporting requirements for governments that provide their employees with pensions.

The standards for public plans' financial statements go into effect for fiscal years beginning on or after June 15, 2013 (e.g. NYSLRS March 31, 2015 financial statement). The standards for employers are effective for fiscal years beginning on or after June 15, 2014. For example, it would be effective for the State's fiscal year ending March 31, 2016.

Under the new standards, participating employers will be required to report a new liability (Net Pension Liability) in their financial statements. The Systems are currently evaluating the impact of the new standards and implementation considerations.

Statement 67 replaces the requirements of Statement No. 25, Financial Reporting for Defined Benefit Pension Plans and Note Disclosures for Defined Contribution Plans, for most public employee pension plans. Statement 68 replaces the requirements of Statement No. 27, Accounting for Pensions by State and Local Governmental Employers, for most government employers. The new Statements also replace the requirements of Statement No. 50, Pension Disclosures, for those governments and pension plans.

AIS Update - 75 -

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Detail on the funded ratios of ERS and PFRS as of April 1 for each of the 5 years previous to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012 can be found on page 54 of the NYSLRS' CAFR for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2012. Detail regarding employers' Annual Required Contributions for FY 2012 and each of the five previous fiscal years can be found on page 55 of the NYSLRS' CAFR for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2012.

The tables that follow show net assets, benefits paid and the actuarially determined contributions that have been made over the last ten years. See also "State Retirements Systems — Contributions and Funding" above.

CONTRIBUTIONS AND BENEFITS  NEW YORK STATE AND LOCAL RETIREMENT SYSTEMS <sup>(1)</sup> (millions of dollars)						
Fiscal Year		Contributions I	Recorded		Total	
Ended March 31	All Participating Employers (1)(2)	Local Employers <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	State <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Employees	Benefits Paid <sup>(3)</sup>	
2004	1,287	832	455	222	5,424	
2005	2,965	1,877	1,088	227	5,691	
2006	2,782	1,714	1,068	241	6,073	
2007	2,718	1,730	988	250	6,432	
2008	2,649	1,641	1,008	266	6,883	
2009	2,456	1,567	889	273	7,265	
2010	2,344	1,447	897	284	7,719	
2011	4,165	2,406	1,759	286	8,520	
2012	4,585	2,799	1,786	273	8,938	
2013	5,336	3,385	1,950	269	9,521	

Sources: State and Local Retirement Systems.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes payments from Group Life Insurance Plan, which funds the first \$50,000 of any death benefit paid.

NET ASSETS AVAILABLE FOR BENEFITS OF THE  NEW YORK STATE AND LOCAL RETIREMENT SYSTEMS (1)  (millions of dollars)							
Fiscal Year Ended		Percent Increase/ (Decrease)					
March 31	Net Assets	From Prior Year					
2004	120,799	24.1					
2005	128,038	6.0					
2006	142,620	11.4					
2007	156,625	9.8					
2008	155,846	(0.5)					
2009	110,938	(28.8)					
2010	134,252	21.0					
2011	149,549	11.4					
2012	153,394	2.6					
2013	164,222	7.0					

Sources: State and Local Retirement Systems.

 $<sup>^{(1)}</sup>$  Contributions recorded include the full amount of unpaid amortized contributions.

<sup>(2)</sup> The annual required contributions (ARC) include the employers' normal costs, the Group Life Insurance Plan amounts, and other supplemental amounts. Additional information on the ARC can be accessed on page 55 of the NYSLRS CAFR for fiscal year ending March 31, 2012.

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes relatively small amounts held under Group Life Insurance Plan. Includes some employer contribution receivables. Fiscal year ending March 31, 2013 includes approximately \$4.4 billion of receivables.

# **AUTHORITIES AND LOCALITIES**

### **PUBLIC AUTHORITIES**

For the purposes of this section, "authorities" refer to public benefit corporations or public authorities, created pursuant to State law, which are reported in the State's CAFR. Authorities are not subject to the constitutional restrictions on the incurrence of debt that apply to the State itself and may issue bonds and notes within the amounts and restrictions set forth in legislative authorization. The State's access to the public credit markets through bond issuances constituting State-supported or State-related debt issuances by certain of its authorities could be impaired and the market price of the outstanding debt issued on its behalf may be materially and adversely affected if these authorities were to default on their respective State-supported or State-related debt issuances.

The State has numerous public authorities with various responsibilities, including those which finance, construct and/or operate revenue-producing public facilities. These entities generally pay their own operating expenses and debt service costs from revenues generated by the projects they finance or operate, such as tolls charged for the use of highways, bridges or tunnels; charges for public power, electric and gas utility services; tuition and fees; rentals charged for housing units; and charges for occupancy at medical care facilities. In addition, State legislation also authorizes several financing structures, which may be utilized for the financings.

There are statutory arrangements that, under certain circumstances, authorize State local assistance payments otherwise payable to localities to be made instead to the issuing public authorities in order to secure the payment of debt service on their revenue bonds and notes. However, the State has no constitutional or statutory obligation to provide assistance to localities beyond amounts that have been appropriated therefore in any given year. Some public authorities also receive moneys from State appropriations to pay for the operating costs of certain programs.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

As of December 31, 2012 (with respect to Job Development Authority or "JDA" as of March 31, 2013), each of the 19 authorities listed in the following table had outstanding debt of \$100 million or more, and the aggregate outstanding debt, including refunding bonds, was approximately \$171 billion, only a portion of which constitutes State-supported or State-related debt. The following table summarizes the outstanding debt of these authorities.

OUTSTANDING DEBT OF CERTAIN AUTHORITIES <sup>(1)</sup> AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2012 <sup>(2)</sup> (millions of dollars)						
<u>Authority</u>	State-Related Debt Bonding	Authority and Conduit Bonding	Total			
Dormitory Authority <sup>(3)</sup>	25,194	20,963	46,157			
Metropolitan Transportation Authority	400	22,695	23,095			
Port Authority of NY & NJ	0	21,898	21,898			
Thruway Authority	11,121	3,290	14,411			
Housing Finance Agency	995	10,140	11,135			
UDC/ESD	8,505	959	9,464			
Triborough Bridge and Tunnel Authority	0	8,395	8,395			
Environmental Facilities Corporation	801	6,474	7,275			
lob Development Authority <sup>(2)</sup>	15	7,011	7,026			
ong Island Power Authority <sup>(4)</sup>	0	6,757	6,757			
Energy Research and Development Authority <sup>(4)</sup>	0	3,426	3,426			
State of New York Mortgage Agency	0	3,019	3,019			
Local Government Assistance Corporation	2,836	0	2,836			
Tobacco Settlement Financing Corporation	2,411	0	2,411			
Power Authority	0	1,746	1,746			
Battery Park City Authority	0	1,032	1,032			
Municipal Bond Bank Agency	294	317	611			
Niagara Frontier Transportation Authority	0	162	162			
Bridge Authority	0	123	123			
TOTAL OUTSTANDING	52,572	118,407	170,979			

Source: Office of the State Comptroller. Debt classifications by Division of the Budget.

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes only authorities with \$100 million or more in outstanding debt which are reported as component units or joint ventures of the State in the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR). Includes short-term and long-term debt. Reflects original par amounts for bonds and financing arrangements or original gross proceeds in the case of capital appreciation bonds. Amounts outstanding do not reflect accretion of capital appreciation bonds or premiums received.

<sup>(2)</sup> All Job Development Authority (JDA) debt outstanding reported as of March 31, 2013. This includes \$7 billion in conduit debt issued by JDA's blended component units consisting of \$6.5 billion issued by New York Liberty Development Corporation (\$1.2 billion of which is also included in the amount reported for Port Authority of NY and NJ) and \$511 million issued by the Brooklyn Arena Local Development Corporation. In addition, JDA has \$15 million in State-guaranteed bonds outstanding.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes debt previously issued by New York State Medical Care Facilities Finance Agency, which was consolidated with the Dormitory Authority on September 1, 1995.

<sup>(4)</sup> Includes \$155 million in bonds issued by the Energy Research and Development Authority (ERDA) and included in amounts reported for both Long Island Power Authority and ERDA.

# **LOCALITIES**

Certain localities outside New York City have experienced financial problems and have requested and received additional State assistance during the last several State fiscal years. While a relatively infrequent practice, deficit financing by local governments has become more common in recent years. Between 2004 and January 2012, the State Legislature passed 21 special acts authorizing, or amending authorizations for, bond issuances to finance local government operating deficits, including a total of four passed during the 2009 and 2010 legislative sessions. Legislation introduced during the regular 2012 legislative session that would have authorized Rockland County and the City of Long Beach to issue bonds to address accumulated deficits did not pass both houses of the legislature. In the 2013 regular session, similar legislation on behalf of these two entities passed both houses of the legislature and is now awaiting submission for gubernatorial action. The legislation relating to Long Beach has a technical defect relating to the timing of the issuance of the bonds, and a bill correcting the defect has been introduced for future consideration by the legislature. In addition to deficit financing authorizations, the State has periodically enacted legislation to create oversight boards in order to address deteriorating fiscal conditions within a locality.

The Buffalo Fiscal Stability Authority has exercised Control Period powers with respect to the City of Buffalo since the City's 2004 fiscal year, but transitioned to Advisory Period powers commencing on July 1, 2012.

In January 2011, the Nassau County Interim Finance Authority (NIFA) declared that it was entering a Control Period, citing the "substantial likelihood and imminence" that Nassau would incur a major operating funds deficit of 1 percent or more during the County's 2011 fiscal year. Nassau County challenged NIFA's determination and authority to impose a Control Period in State Supreme Court and did not prevail. NIFA is now exercising Control Period powers over Nassau County.

On February 14, 2013, the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of New York issued an opinion in *Carver, et al. v. Nassau County Interim Finance Authority, et al.* granting the plaintiffs' (law enforcement unions) motion for summary judgment seeking to nullify NIFA's imposition of a wage freeze during the control period in 2011. The court stated that the operation of its judgment shall be stayed pending an appeal, by NIFA to the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit. Both NIFA and the County have appealed.

On July 9, 2013, State Supreme Court, Nassau County issued a decision in *Nassau County et al. v Nassau County Interim Finance Authority*, dismissing litigation challenging NIFA's authority to review a plan developed by the County for making real property tax refunds and NIFA's disapproval of certain personal services contracts. To date, the decision has not been appealed.

Erie County has a Fiscal Stability Authority, the City of New York has a Financial Control Board, and the City of Troy has a Supervisory Board, all of which presently perform certain review and advisory functions. The City of Yonkers no longer operates under an oversight board but must adhere to a Special Local Finance and Budget Act. The City of Newburgh operates under fiscal monitoring by the State Comptroller pursuant to special State legislation. The potential impact on the State of any future requests by localities for additional oversight or financial assistance is not included in the projections of the State's receipts and disbursements for the State's FY 2013 or thereafter.

Legislation enacted earlier in 2013 created the Fiscal Restructuring Board for Local Governments. The Restructuring Board, upon the request of a "fiscally eligible municipality," is authorized to perform a number of functions including reviewing the municipality's operations and finances, making

recommendations on reforming and restructuring the municipality's operations, proposing that the municipality agree to fiscal accountability measures, and making available certain grants and loans. The Restructuring Board is also authorized to resolve labor impasses between municipal employers and employee organizations for police, fire and certain other employees in lieu of binding arbitration before a public arbitration panel. Other portions of the legislation amended and extended for three years the binding arbitration provisions applicable to labor impasses between municipal employers and employee organizations representing police, fire and certain other employees. In the case of a "fiscally eligible municipality," a public arbitration panel must assign a weight of seventy percent to the municipality's ability to pay.

In June of 2013, OSC unveiled its Fiscal Stress Monitoring System—an early warning system that is intended to identify stress conditions in local communities, utilizing a number of fiscal and environmental indicators. Fiscal indicators consider measures of budgetary solvency while environmental indicators consider measures such as population, poverty, and tax base trends. Individual entities are then scored according to their performance on these indicators. An entity's score on the fiscal components will determine whether or not it is classified in one of three levels of stress: significant, moderate or susceptible. Entities that do not meet established scoring thresholds are classified as "no designation."

Like the State, local governments must respond to changing political, economic and financial influences over which they have little or no control, but which can adversely affect their financial condition. For example, the State or Federal government may reduce (or, in some cases, eliminate) funding of local programs, thus requiring local governments to pay these expenditures using their own resources. Similarly, past cash flow problems for the State have resulted in delays in State aid payments to localities. In some cases, these delays have necessitated short-term borrowing at the local level.

Other factors that have had, or could have, an impact on the fiscal condition of local governments and school districts include: the loss of temporary Federal stimulus funding; constitutional and statutory limitations on the imposition by local governments and school districts of property, sales and other taxes; and for some communities, the significant upfront costs for rebuilding and clean-up in the wake of a natural disaster. Localities may also face unanticipated problems resulting from certain pending litigation, judicial decisions and long-range economic trends. Other large-scale potential problems, such as declining urban populations, declines in the real property tax base, increasing pension, health care and other fixed costs, or the loss of skilled manufacturing jobs may also adversely affect localities and necessitate requests for State assistance.

Ultimately, localities as well as local public authorities may suffer serious financial difficulties that could jeopardize local access to the public credit markets, which may adversely affect the marketability of notes and bonds issued by localities within the State.

The following table summarizes the debt of New York City and all other New York State localities from 1980 to 2011.

DEBT OF NEW YORK LOCALITIES <sup>(1)</sup> (millions of dollars)							
Locality Fiscal Year		bined City Debt <sup>(2)</sup>		lities Debt <sup>(3)</sup>	Total Local		
Ending	Bonds	Notes	Bonds <sup>(4)</sup>	Notes <sup>(4)</sup>	Bonds <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	Notes <sup>(4)</sup>	
1980	12,995	0	6,835	1,793	19,830	1,793	
1990	20,027	0	10,253	3,082	30,280	3,082	
2000	39,244	515	19,082	4,005	58,326	4,520	
2001	40,305	0	20,303	4,745	60,608	4,745	
2002	42,721	2,200	21,721	5,184	64,442	7,384	
2003	47,376	1,110	23,951	6,429	71,327	7,539	
2004	50,265	0	26,684	4,979	76,949	4,979	
2005	54,421	0	29,245	4,832	83,666	4,832	
2006	55,381	0	30,753	4,755	86,134	4,755	
2007	58,192	100	32,271	4,567	90,463	4,667	
2008	59,120	67	33,569	5,474	92,689	5,541	
2009	64,873	33	34,522	6,908	99,395	6,941	
2010	69,494	0	36,103	7,361	105,597	7,361	
2011	73,538	0	36,214	7,302	109,752	7,302	

Source: Office of the State Comptroller.

NOTE: For localities other than New York City, the amounts shown for fiscal years ending in 1990 may include debt that has been defeased through the issuance of refunding bonds.

<sup>(1)</sup> Because the State calculates locality debt differently for certain localities (including New York City), the figures above may vary from those reported by such localities. In addition, this table excludes indebtedness of certain local authorities and obligations issued in relation to State lease-purchase arrangements.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes bonds issued by the Transitional Finance Authority, the Municipal Assistance Corporation, STAR Corporation, TSASC, Inc., the Hudson Yards Infrastructure Corporation, (as shown in the table "Debt of New York City" in the section of this document entitled "Authorities and Localities - The City of New York"). Also included are the bonds of the Fiscal Year 2005 Securitization Corporation, the Industrial Development Agency, the Samurai Funding Corporation, and the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York for education, health and court capital projects, and other long-term leases which will be repaid from revenues of the City or revenues which would otherwise be available to the City if not needed for debt service.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes bonds issued by the localities and certain debt guaranteed by the localities and excludes capital lease obligations (for localities other than New York City), assets held in sinking funds and certain amounts available at the start of a fiscal year for redemption of debt.
Starting in 2001, debt for other localities includes installment purchase contracts.

<sup>(4)</sup> Does not include the indebtedness of certain localities that did not file annual financial reports with the Comptroller.

# LITIGATION AND ARBITRATION

# **REAL PROPERTY CLAIMS**

There are several cases in which Native American tribes have asserted possessory interests in real property or sought monetary damages as a result of claims that certain transfers of property from the tribes or their predecessors-in-interest in the 18th and 19th centuries were illegal.

In *Oneida Indian Nation of New York v. State of New York*, 74-CV-187 (NDNY), the plaintiff, alleged successors-in-interest to the historic Oneida Indian Nation, sought a declaration that they hold a current possessory interest in approximately 250,000 acres of lands that the tribe sold to the State in a series of transactions that took place between 1795 and 1846, money damages, and the ejectment of the State and Madison and Oneida Counties from all publicly-held lands in the claim area. In 1998, the United States intervened in support of plaintiff.

During the pendency of this case, significant decisions were rendered by the United States Supreme Court and the Second Circuit Court of Appeals which changed the legal landscape pertaining to ancient land claims: *City of Sherrill v. Oneida Indian Nation of New York*, 544 U.S. 197 (2005), and *Cayuga Indian Nation of New York v. Pataki*, 413 F.3d 266 (2d Cir. 2005), *cert. denied*, 547 U.S. 1128 (2006). Taken together, these cases have made clear that the equitable doctrines of laches, acquiescence, and impossibility can bar ancient land claims.

Relying on these decisions, in *Oneida Indian Nation et al. v. County of Oneida et al.*, 617 F.3d 114 (2d Cir. 2010), the Second Circuit Court of Appeals dismissed the *Oneida* land claim. On October 17, 2011, the United States Supreme Court denied plaintiffs' petitions for certiorari to review the decision of the Second Circuit. See 132 S. Ct. 452 (2011).

On May 16, 2013, the State, Madison and Oneida Counties, and the Oneida Indian Nation signed a settlement agreement covering many issues. As pertinent here, the agreement would place a cap on the amount of land the tribe could reacquire and have taken into trust for its benefit by the United States. The agreement has been approved by the State Legislature, but is still pending approval, where applicable, by the New York State Office of the Attorney General and the Federal court.

In Canadian St. Regis Band of Mohawk Indians, et al. v. State of New York, et al. (NDNY), plaintiffs seek ejectment and monetary damages for their claim that approximately 15,000 acres in Franklin and St. Lawrence Counties were illegally transferred from their predecessors-in-interest. The defendants' motion for judgment on the pleadings, relying on the decisions in Sherrill, Cayuga, and Oneida was granted in great part through decisions on July 8, 2013 and July 23, 2013, holding that all claims are dismissed except for claims over the area known as the Hogansburg Triangle and a right of way claim against Niagara Mohawk, which will now proceed through discovery and additional motion practice.

On May 21, 2013, the State, Franklin and St. Lawrence Counties, and the tribe signed an agreement resolving a gaming exclusivity dispute, which agreement provides that the parties will work towards a mutually agreeable resolution of the tribe's land claim.

In *The Onondaga Nation v. The State of New York, et al.* (NDNY), plaintiff seeks a judgment declaring that certain lands allegedly constituting the aboriginal territory of the Onondaga Nation within the State are the property of the Onondaga Nation and the Haudenosaunee, or "Six Nations Iroquois Confederacy," and that conveyances of portions of that land during the period 1788 to 1822 are null and void. The "aboriginal territory" described in the complaint consists of an area or strip of land running generally north and south from the St. Lawrence River in the north, along the east side of Lake Ontario, and south as far as the Pennsylvania border, varying in width from about 10 miles to more than 40 miles, including the area constituting the City of Syracuse. On September 22, 2010, the District Court granted defendants' motion to dismiss the action for laches, based on the *Oneida, Sherrill* and *Cayuga* decisions. That decision was affirmed by the Second Circuit Court of Appeals on October 19, 2012. The Plaintiff's motion for rehearing *en banc* was denied by the Second Circuit on December 21, 2012, but on April 24, 2013, a petition for writ of certiorari was filed with the United States Supreme Court.

In Shinnecock Indian Nation v. State of New York, et al. (EDNY), plaintiff seeks ejectment, monetary damages, and declaratory and injunctive relief for its claim that approximately 3,600 acres in the Town of Southampton were illegally transferred from its predecessors-in-interest. On December 5, 2006, the District Court granted defendants' motion to dismiss, based on the Sherrill and Cayuga decisions. Plaintiff moved for reconsideration before the District Court and also appealed to the Second Circuit Court of Appeals. The motion for reconsideration has been withdrawn, but a motion to amend the complaint remains pending in the District Court and stayed through at least September 1, 2013. The Shinnecock appeal to the Second Circuit also remains stayed.

# **WEST VALLEY LITIGATION**

In State of New York, et al. v. The United States of America, et al., 06-CV-810 (WDNY), the parties have sought to resolve the relative responsibilities of the State and Federal governments for the cost of remediating the Western New York Nuclear Service Center (the "Center" or "Site"), located in West Valley, Cattaraugus County, New York. The Center was established by the State in the 1960s in response to a Federal call to commercialize the reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel from power reactors. The private company that had leased the Site ceased operations in 1972, leaving behind two disposal areas and lagoons, highly contaminated buildings, and 600,000 gallons of liquid high level radioactive waste (HLRW) generated by reprocessing activities.

Congress enacted the West Valley Demonstration Project Act (the "Act") in 1980, directing the Federal government to solidify the HLRW and transport it to a Federal repository, decontaminate and decommission the facilities and dispose of the low-level waste produced from the Demonstration Project. The Act directed the State to pay 10 percent of the Demonstration Project costs. However, for many years the two governments disputed what additional cleanup is needed; which cleanup activities are covered by the Act (and thus subject to the 90/10 split); who bears the long-term responsibility for maintaining, repairing or replacing and monitoring tanks or other facilities that are decommissioned in place at the Site; and who pays for the offsite disposal fee for the solidified HLRW. The combined Federal and State cost expenditures to date amount to approximately \$2.6 billion. The State's expenditures at the Center are now approaching \$320 million.

In order to resolve these disputes, the State and the New York State ERDA (which owns the Center on behalf of New York State) filed suit in December 2006, seeking a declaration: (1) that the Federal government (which sent wastes from various Federal facilities to the Center) is liable under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA, or Federal Superfund law) for the State's cleanup costs and for damages to the State's natural resources, and a judgment reimbursing the State for these costs and damages, (2) of the scope of the Federal government's responsibilities under the Act to decontaminate and decommission the Site and for further Site monitoring and maintenance, and (3) that the US is responsible under the Nuclear Waste Policy Act for paying the fees for disposal of solidified HLRW at the Site. After commencement of the action, the parties engaged in court-ordered mediation, as a result of which a Consent Decree was approved and entered on August 17, 2010, resolving several key claims in the litigation.

The Consent Decree identifies a specific cost share for each government for specified facilities and known areas of contamination, and sets forth a process for determining cost shares for contamination that may be identified in the future. The Consent Decree does not select or advocate the selection of any particular cleanup program for the Site-cleanup decisions are being made via the ongoing Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) process.

The Consent Decree also does not resolve two claims raised in the State's lawsuit - the State's natural resource damages claim and its Nuclear Waste Policy Act claim. The first claim, which the Federal government has agreed to toll, will be pursued by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) (as trustee of the State's natural resources) and the Attorney General's office. Regarding the latter claim, the State asserts that the Federal government bears sole responsibility for the cost of disposing of the 275 canisters of vitrified HLRW waste remaining at the Site at a Federal repository once one becomes available. This claim was neither settled nor dismissed and remains in litigation. The parties have agreed on a briefing schedule for competing motions to dismiss the Nuclear Waste Policy Act claim. Opening briefs by New York and the Federal government have been filed with the Court, and reply briefs will be submitted later in 2013.

### METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

There are several cases in which the plaintiffs challenge the constitutionality of Chapter 25 of the Laws of 2009, which imposed certain taxes and fees, including a regional payroll tax, in that portion of the State lying within the Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District. The revenues derived from this statute are intended to assist the Metropolitan Transportation Authority, which a State commission concluded was facing substantial financial pressure. The plaintiffs seek judgments declaring that the enactment of Chapter 25 violated State constitutional provisions relating to the need for a home rule message, supermajority requirements for enactment of special or local laws, single purpose appropriation bill, and liability for the debts of public authorities. Some of the plaintiffs also seek a judgment declaring that the enactment of Chapter 25 violated provisions of Public Authority Law §1266 requiring that the Metropolitan Transportation Authority be self-sustaining. These cases include Hampton Transportation Ventures, Inc. et al. v. Silver et al. (transferred to Sup. Ct., Albany Co.), William Floyd Union Free School District v. State (transferred to Sup. Ct., New York Co.), Town of Brookhaven v. Silver, et al. transferred to Sup. Ct., Albany Co.), Town of Southampton and Town of Southold v. Silver transferred to Sup. Ct. Albany Co.), Town of Huntington v. Silver (transferred to Sup. Ct. Albany Co.), Mangano v. Silver (Sup. Ct. Nassau Co.), Town of Smithtown v. Silver (now part of the Mangano case in Sup. Ct. Nassau Co.), and Vanderhoef v. Silver (now in Sup. Ct. Albany Co.). Suffolk County, Westchester County, the Orange County Chamber of Commerce, and a number of additional towns and a village also joined the Mangano case as plaintiffs.

The defendants sought to change the venue of all of these cases to Albany County or New York County and venue was changed in most of the cases. In *Vanderhoef, Huntington, Floyd, Brookhaven, Southampton/Southold* and *Hampton*, the defendants moved for judgment in their favor. The plaintiffs in *Hampton* then voluntarily stipulated to discontinue their case, as did the plaintiff in *Floyd* after legislative amendment of the applicable statute that exempted school districts from the "mobility tax" imposed by this statute on employers in the Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District. The Supreme Court, Albany County issued decisions granting summary judgment to defendants in *Brookhaven, Huntington, Southampton/Southold* and *Vanderhoef*. The plaintiffs in *Brookhaven, Huntington* and *Vanderhoef* appealed from those decisions in their cases but failed to perfect their appeals within nine months after the date of their notices of appeal, which, pursuant to the Rules of the Third Department, means their appeals are deemed abandoned. The plaintiffs in Vanderhoef belatedly attempted to file an appellate brief, which was rejected by the Appellate Division, Third Department, as untimely. They then moved for leave to perfect their appeal notwithstanding their delay and the Appellate Division granted their request; their appeal has been fully briefed and is scheduled for oral argument in November 2013.

In Mangano, the Supreme Court, Nassau County denied defendants' motion for change of venue. All parties moved for summary judgment in Supreme Court, Nassau County. By decision dated August 22, 2012, the Supreme Court (a) granted summary judgment to the defendants to the extent of dismissing the claims against certain of the individual State defendants on the ground of legislative immunity, but (b) granted summary judgment to Plaintiffs to the extent that it held the MTA payroll tax unconstitutionally impinged on the home rule powers guaranteed under Article IX of the New York State Constitution. Judgment in accordance with that decision was entered October 1, 2012. All defendants have appealed and in a Decision and Order dated June 26, 2013, the Appellate Division, Second Department, reversed the decision of Supreme Court, Nassau County, held that the Tax Law article in question was constitutional, and granted the defendants' motion for summary judgment. All plaintiffs have appealed to the New York Court of Appeals. In response to that Court's direction that the parties submit letters on whether the case presents a substantial constitutional question, the defendants have argued that it does not because the claims are controlled by existing precedent and that therefore the Court of Appeals lacks jurisdiction. The Court's determination on whether it will accept the case is pending. On or about October 26, 2012, the Towns of Southampton and Southold, whose previous litigation challenging the tax had been decided against them, commenced an action in the New York Court of Claims entitled The Town of Southampton and the Town of Southold v. The State of New York, et al., in which they seek, based on the Supreme Court decision in Mangano, refund of all moneys they have paid under the payroll tax, as well as a declaration and injunction barring further collection of the tax from them. The State's motion to dismiss the claim in the Court of Claims has been fully briefed and is awaiting decision, but the Court has adjourned the motion to September 5, 2013, to await the decision of the Court of Appeals whether to accept jurisdiction in the *Mangano* case before deciding the motion.

### SCHOOL AID

In *Maisto v. State of New York* (formerly identified as *Hussein v. State of New York*), plaintiffs seek a judgment declaring that the State's system of financing public education violates section 1 of article 11 of the State Constitution, on the ground that it fails to provide a sound basic education (SBE). In a decision and order dated July 21, 2009, Supreme Court, Albany County, denied the State's motion to dismiss the action. On January 13, 2011, the Appellate Division, Third Department, affirmed the denial of the motion to dismiss. On May 6, 2011, the Third Department granted defendants leave to appeal to the Court of Appeals. On June 26, 2012, the Court of Appeals affirmed the denial of the State's motion to dismiss.

Depositions have been completed. The discovery deadline was May 3, 2013. The note of issue was filed on May 13, 2013. The trial is scheduled for November 20, 2013.

In *Aristy-Farer, et al. v. The State of New York, et al. (Sup. Ct., N.Y. Co.)*, commenced February 6, 2013, plaintiffs seek a judgment declaring that the provisions of L. 2012, Chapter 53 and L. 2012, Chapter 57, Part A § 1, linking payment of State school aid increases for 2012-2013 school year to submission by local school districts of approvable teacher evaluation plans violates, among other provisions of the State Constitution, Article XI, § 1, because implementation of the statutes would prevent students from receiving a sound basic education. Plaintiffs moved for a preliminary injunction enjoining the defendants from taking any actions to carry out the statutes to the extent that they would reduce payment of State aid disbursements referred to as General Support for Public Schools (GSPS) to the City of New York pending a final determination. The State opposed this motion. By order dated February 19, 2013, the Court granted the motion for preliminary injunction. The State appealed. On May 21, 2013, the Appellate Division, First Department, denied plaintiffs motion for a stay pending appeal. As a result, plaintiffs have agreed to vacate their preliminary injunction and the State will withdraw its appeal. The action remains pending in Supreme Court, New York County.

In New York State United Teachers, et al. v. The State of New York, et al. (Sup. Ct., Albany Co.), commenced February 20, 2013, plaintiffs seek a judgment declaring that the provisions of Education Law § 2023-a, which imposes a 60 percent super-majority requirement on school districts which seek to raise their tax levies above the previous year's levy by the lesser of 2 percent or the rate of inflation violates, among other provisions of the State Constitution, Article XI, § 1, because implementation of the statute would interfere with local control of education financing and impair the right of plaintiffs to substantially control school district finances. Plaintiffs also seek injunctive relief barring application of the statutory tax cap to local education funding.

# FINANCIAL PLAN TABLES

The cash financial plan tables listed below appear on the following pages and summarize actual General Fund receipts and disbursements for fiscal year 2013 and projected receipts and disbursements for fiscal years 2014 through 2017 on a General Fund, State Operating Funds and All Governmental Funds basis.

# **GENERAL FUND - TOTAL BUDGET**

Financial Plan, Annual Change from FY 2013 to FY 2014 Financial Plan Projections FY 2014 through FY 2017 Update to FY 2014 Update to FY 2015 Update to FY 2016 Update to FY 2017

# GENERAL FUND - RECEIPTS DETAIL (EXCLUDING TRANSFERS)

Financial Plan Projections FY 2014 through FY 2017

# **STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET**

FY 2014 FY 2015 FY 2016 FY 2017

# **ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - TOTAL BUDGET**

FY 2014 FY 2015 FY 2016 FY 2017

# **CASHFLOW - FY 2014 MONTHLY PROJECTIONS**

General Fund

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND ANNUAL CHANGE (millions of dollars)						
FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual  % Change			
1,787	1,610	(177)	-9.9%			
26,884	28,488	1,604	6.0%			
			-28.1%			
		95	1.5%			
		35	3.4%			
		(151)	-4.3%			
62	2	(60)	-96.8%			
-		V 1				
8,328	8,840	512	6.1%			
		129	5.3%			
0		2,894	-			
541	532		-1.7%			
649	1.071		65.0%			
58,783	61,690	2,907	4.9%			
39 760	40 274	514	1.3%			
33,700	10,271	31.	1.570			
6 130	5 686	(444)	-7.2%			
			9.0%			
			8.9%			
1,550	1,333	103	0.570			
1 647	1 646	(1)	-0.1%			
			34.0%			
			-36.3%			
			185.6%			
			191.4%			
			4.3%			
00,000	01) 107					
(177)	193	370	209.0%			
1,610	1,803	193	12.0%			
1,131	1,131	0				
, 175	, 175	0				
21	21	0				
93	68	(25)				
		· ·				
77	45	(32)				
13	263	250				
100	100	0				
	FY 2013 Results  1,787  26,884 9,112 6,253 1,034 3,504 62  8,328 2,416 0 541 649 58,783  39,760  6,130 1,726 4,550  1,647 916 2,846 340 1,045 58,960  (177) 1,610  1,131 175 21 93 77 13	FY 2013 FY 2014 Results Projected  1,787 1,610  26,884 28,488 9,112 6,548 6,253 6,348 1,034 1,069 3,504 3,353 62 2  8,328 8,840 2,416 2,545 0 2,894 541 532 649 1,071 58,783 61,690  39,760 40,274  6,130 5,686 1,726 1,882 4,550 4,953  1,647 1,646 916 1,227 2,846 1,813 340 971 1,045 3,045 58,960 61,497  (177) 193 1,610 1,803  1,131 1,131 175 175 21 21 93 68  77 45 13 263	FY 2013 FY 2014 Annual SC Change  1,787 1,610 (177)  26,884 28,488 1,604 9,112 6,548 (2,564) 6,253 6,348 95 1,034 1,069 35 3,504 3,353 (151) 62 2 (60)  8,328 8,840 512 2,416 2,545 129 0 2,894 2,894 541 532 (9) 649 1,071 422 58,783 61,690 2,907  39,760 40,274 514  6,130 5,686 (444) 1,726 1,882 156 4,550 4,953 403  1,647 1,646 (1) 916 1,227 311 2,846 1,813 (1,033) 340 971 631 1,045 3,045 2,000 58,960 61,497 2,537  (177) 193 370 1,610 1,803 193  1,131 1,131 0 175 175 0 21 21 0 93 68 (25)			

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND FY 2014 through FY 2017 (millions of dollars)						
	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017		
	Projected	Projected	Projected	Projected		
Receipts:						
Taxes:						
Personal Income Tax	28,488	29,397	31,492	33,545		
User Taxes and Fees	6,548	6,806	7,085	7,265		
Business Taxes	6,348	5,811	6,301	6,523		
Other Taxes	1,069	1,144	1,159	1,169		
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,353	3,595	2,776	2,797		
Federal Receipts	2	0	0	0		
Transfers from Other Funds:	-	· ·	· ·	ŭ		
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	8,840	9,115	9,556	10,041		
Tax in Excess of LGAC	2,545	2,661	2,803	2,916		
Sales Tax Debt Service	2,894	2,934	2,971	2,955		
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	532	608	683	739		
All Other Transfers	1,071	768	723	726		
Total Receipts	61,690	62,839	65,549	68,676		
	01,030	02,633	03,343	08,070		
Disbursements:						
Local Assistance Grants	40,274	42,598	45,056	47,276		
Departmental Operations:						
Personal Service	5,686	5,852	6,113	6,129		
Non-personal Service	1,882	1,967	2,004	2,085		
General State Charges	4,953	5,328	5,604	5,873		
Transfers to Other Funds:						
Debt Service	1,646	1,165	1,452	1,345		
Capital Projects	1,227	1,384	1,400	1,799		
State Share Medicaid	1,813	1,338	1,311	1,279		
SUNY Operations	971	971	971	971		
Other Purposes	3,045	4,003	4,548	4,854		
Total Disbursements	61,497	64,606	68,459	71,611		
Reserves/Reserved For:						
Community Projects Fund	(25)	(35)	(33)	0		
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	(32)	10	12	13		
Debt Management	250	0	0	0		
Undesignated Fund Balance	0	0	0	0		
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	193	(25)	(21)	13		
mercuse (secretise) in neserves	155	(23)	(21)			
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over						
Disbursements and Reserves	-	(4 740)	(2.000)	(0.045)		
2.53 a. Schielles and neserves	0	(1,742)	(2,889)	(2,948)		
Source: NYS DOB.						

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND FY 2014 (millions of dollars)

			First
	Enacted	Change	Quarter
Receipts:			
Taxes:			
Personal Income Tax	28,488	0	28,488
User Taxes and Fees	6,548	0	6,548
Business Taxes	6,375	(27)	6,348
Other Taxes	1,069	0	1,069
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,096	257	3,353
Federal Receipts	2	0	2
Transfers from Other Funds:			
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	8,840	0	8,840
Tax in Excess of LGAC	2,546	(1)	2,545
Sales Tax Debt Service	2,894	0	2,894
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	532	0	532
All Other	866	205	1,071
Total Receipts	61,256	434	61,690
Disbursements:			
Local Assistance Grants	40,258	16	40,274
Departmental Operations:	10,230	10	40,274
Personal Service	5,681	5	5,686
Non-Personal Service	1,883	(1)	1,882
General State Charges	4,953	0	4,953
Transfers to Other Funds:	1,555	· ·	4,555
Debt Service	1,328	318	1,646
Capital Projects	1,227	0	1,227
State Share Medicaid	1,813	0	1,813
SUNY Operations	971	0	971
Other Purposes	3,043	2	3,045
Total Disbursements	61,157	340	61,497
			02) 107
Reserves/Reserved For:	(25)	0	(25)
Community Projects Fund	(25)	0	(25)
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	(26)	(6)	(32)
Debt Management	250	100	250
Undesignated Fund Balance	(100)	100	103
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	99	94	193
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over			
Disbursements and Reserves	0	0	0
Source: NYS DOB.			

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND FY 2015 (millions of dollars)

		_	First
	<u>Enacted</u>	Change	Quarter
Receipts:			
Taxes:			
Personal Income Tax	29,423	(26)	29,397
User Taxes and Fees	6,814	(8)	6,806
Business Taxes	5,854	(43)	5,811
Other Taxes	1,144	0	1,144
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,551	44	3,595
Transfers from Other Funds:			
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	9,124	(9)	9,115
Tax in Excess of LGAC	2,664	(3)	2,661
Sales Tax Debt Service	2,938	(4)	2,934
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	608	0	608
All Other	764	4	768
Total Receipts	62,884	(45)	62,839
Disbursements:			
Local Assistance Grants	42,598	0	42,598
Departmental Operations:	,		, , , , , ,
Personal Service	5,850	2	5,852
Non-Personal Service	1,968	(1)	1,967
General State Charges	5,328	Ô	5,328
Transfers to Other Funds:	·		·
Debt Service	1,483	(318)	1,165
Capital Projects	1,384	0	1,384
State Share Medicaid	1,338	0	1,338
SUNY Operations	971	0	971
Other Purposes	4,003	0	4,003
Total Disbursements	64,923	(317)	64,606
Reserves/Reserved For:			
Community Projects Fund	(35)	0	(35)
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	10	0	10
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	(25)	0	(25)
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over			
Disbursements and Reserves	(2,014)	272	(1,742)
	(2,017)		(±,,,,,,,)
Source: NYS DOB.			

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND FY 2016 (millions of dollars)

	Enacted	Chango	First Quarter
	Enacted	Change	Quarter
Receipts:			
Taxes:		>	
Personal Income Tax	31,541	(49)	31,492
User Taxes and Fees	7,094	(9)	7,085
Business Taxes	6,349	(48)	6,301
Other Taxes	1,159	0	1,159
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,682	94	2,776
Transfers from Other Funds:			
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	9,572	(16)	9,556
Tax in Excess of LGAC	2,808	(5)	2,803
Sales Tax Debt Service	2,976	(5)	2,971
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	683	0	683
All Other	719	4	723
Total Receipts	65,583	(34)	65,549
Disbursements:			
Local Assistance Grants	45,056	0	45,056
Departmental Operations:			
Personal Service	6,111	2	6,113
Non-Personal Service	2,005	(1)	2,004
General State Charges	5,604	O O	5,604
Transfers to Other Funds:	•		,
Debt Service	1,452	0	1,452
Capital Projects	1,400	0	1,400
State Share Medicaid	1,311	0	1,311
SUNY Operations	971	0	971
Other Purposes	4,548	0	4,548
Total Disbursements	68,458	1	68,459
Reserves/Reserved For:			
Community Projects Fund	(33)	0	(33)
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	14	(2)	12
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	(19)	(2)	(21)
increase (Decrease) in Reserves	(19)	(2)	(21)
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over			
Disbursements and Reserves	(2,856)	(33)	(2,889)
Source: NYS DOB.			

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND FY 2017 (millions of dollars)

			First
	Enacted	Change	Quarter
Receipts:			
Taxes:			
Personal Income Tax	33,619	(74)	33,545
User Taxes and Fees	7,275	(10)	7,265
Business Taxes	6,579	(56)	6,523
Other Taxes	1,169	0	1,169
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,653	144	2,797
Transfers from Other Funds:			
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	10,066	(25)	10,041
Tax in Excess of LGAC	2,921	(5)	2,916
Sales Tax Debt Service	2,960	(5)	2,955
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	739	0	739
All Other	722	4	726
Total Receipts	68,703	(27)	68,676
Disbursements:			
Local Assistance Grants	47,276	0	47,276
Departmental Operations:			
Personal Service	6,127	2	6,129
Non-Personal Service	2,086	(1)	2,085
General State Charges	5,873	0	5,873
Transfers to Other Funds:			
Debt Service	1,345	0	1,345
Capital Projects	1,799	0	1,799
State Share Medicaid	1,279	0	1,279
SUNY Operations	971	0	971
Other Purposes	4,853	1	4,854
Total Disbursements	71,609	2	71,611
Reserves/Reserved For:			
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	14	(1)	13
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	14	(1)	13
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over			
Disbursements and Reserves	(2,920)	(28)	(2,948)
Source: NYS DOB.			

	GENERAL FUND			
FY	' 2014 THROUGH FY 2017 (millions of dollars)			
	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017
	Projected	Projected	Projected	Projected
Taxes:				
Withholdings	33,066	35,399	37,709	39,941
Estimated Payments	13,888	13,735	14,825	15,759
Final Payments	2,311	2,276	2,376	2,476
Other Payments	1,231	1,268	1,308	1,353
Gross Collections State/City Offset	50,496 (498)	52,678 (323)	56,218 (273)	59,529 (223)
Refunds	(498) (7,455)	(323) (8,356)	(273) (9,017)	(9,506)
Reported Tax Collections	<u>(7,453)</u> 42,543	43,999	46,928	49,800
STAR (Dedicated Deposits)	(3,419)	(3,602)	(3,704)	(3,805)
RBTF (Dedicated Deposits)	(10,636)	(11,000)	(11,732)	(12,450)
Personal Income Tax	28,488	29,397	31,492	33,545
Sales and Use Tax	11,734	12,252	12,813	13,178
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	11,734 431	12,252 425	12,813 418	13,178 410
Motor Fuel Tax	431	425 0	418	410
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	251	256	261	266
Highway Use Tax	0	0	0	0
Auto Rental Tax	0	0	0	0
Taxicab Surcharge	0	0	0	0
Gross Utility Taxes and Fees	12,416	12,933	13,492	13,854
LGAC/STBF (Dedicated Transfers)	(5,868)	(6,127)	(6,407)	(6,589)
User Taxes and Fees	6,548	6,806	7,085	7,265
Corporation Franchise Tax	2,914	2,220	2,573	2,691
Corporation and Utilities Tax	596	620	636	652
Insurance Taxes	1,418	1,468	1,523	1,540
Bank Tax	1,420	1,503	1,569	1,640
Petroleum Business Tax	0	0	0	0
Business Taxes	6,348	5,811	6,301	6,523
Estate Tax	1,050	1,125	1,140	1,150
Real Estate Transfer Tax	740	810	885	940
Gift Tax	0	0	0	0
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	0
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	18	18	18	18
Other Taxes	1 200	1 054	1	2 100
Gross Other Taxes Real Estate Transfer Tax (Dedicated)	1,809	1,954	2,044	2,109
Other Taxes	<u>(740)</u> 1,069	(810) 1,144	(885) 1,159	(940) 1,169
Payroll Tax	0	0	0	0
Total Taxes	42,453	43,158	46,037	48,502
Licenses, Fees, Etc.	681	747	638	644
Abandoned Property	650	655	655	655
Motor Vehicle Fees	26	26	26	26
ABC License Fee	56 221	52 221	58 221	54 222
Reimbursements Investment Income	231 5	231 30	231 30	232
Other Transactions	5 1,704	1,854	1,138	30 1,156
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,353	3,595	2,776	2,797
	·			
Federal Receipts	<u>2</u>	<u>0</u>	0	<u>0</u>
Total	45,808	46,753	48,813	51,299
Source: NYS DOB.				

#### **CASH FINANCIAL PLAN** STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET FY 2014 (millions of dollars) State **State Special** Debt Operating General Revenue Service **Funds** Total Fund **Funds Funds Receipts:** Taxes 42,453 8,347 17,124 67,924 Miscellaneous Receipts 3,353 15,675 797 19,825 **Federal Receipts** 72 **Total Receipts** 45,808 24,023 17,993 87,824 **Disbursements: Local Assistance Grants** 40,274 0 59,712 19,438 Departmental Operations: Personal Service 5,686 6,680 0 12,366 Non-Personal Service 1,882 3,556 40 5,478 **General State Charges** 4,953 2,136 0 7,089 **Debt Service** 0 0 6,060 6,060 **Capital Projects** 0 11 11 **Total Disbursements** 52,795 31,821 6,100 90,716 Other Financing Sources (Uses): Transfers from Other Funds 15,882 7,892 5,208 28,982 Transfers to Other Funds (8,702)(391)(17,041)(26, 134)Net Other Financing Sources (Uses) 7,180 7,501 2,848 (11,833)Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other **Financing Sources Over Disbursements and** 193 (297)(44)**Other Financing Uses** 60 **Designated General Fund Reserves/Reserved For:** (25)Community Projects Fund (32)Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011) **Debt Management** 250 Undesignated Fund Balance 0 193 Increase (Decrease) in Reserves **Net General Fund Deficit** 0 Source: NYS DOB.

## CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET FY 2015 (millions of dollars)

	S General <u>Fund</u>	tate Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	State Operating Funds Total
Receipts:				
Taxes	43,158	8,697	17,817	69,672
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,595	15,739	976	20,310
Federal Receipts	0	1	72	73
Total Receipts	46,753	24,437	18,865	90,055
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	42,598	19,621	0	62,219
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,852	6,790	0	12,642
Non-Personal Service	1,967	3,626	40	5,633
General State Charges	5,328	2,205	0	7,533
Debt Service	0	0	5,805	5,805
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
Total Disbursements	55,745	32,247	5,845	93,837
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	16,086	8,168	4,288	28,542
Transfers to Other Funds	(8,861)	(263)	(17,313)	(26,437)
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	7,225	7,905	(13,025)	2,105
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other				
Financing Sources Over Disbursements and				
Other Financing Uses	(1,767)	95	(5)	(1,677)
Designated General Fund Reserves/Reserved For:				
Community Projects Fund	(35)			
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	10_			
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	(25)			
Net General Fund Deficit	(1,742)			

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET FY 2016 (millions of dollars)

	S	tate Special	Debt	State Operating
	General	Revenue	Service	Funds
	Fund	Funds	Funds	Total
Receipts:				
Taxes	46,037	8,941	18,905	73,883
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,776	15,869	824	19,469
Federal Receipts	0	1	72	73
Total Receipts	48,813	24,811	19,801	93,425
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	45,056	19,816	0	64,872
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	6,113	6,965	0	13,078
Non-Personal Service	2,004	3,755	40	5,799
General State Charges	5,604	2,350	0	7,954
Debt Service	0	0	6,482	6,482
Capital Projects	0	5_	0	5
Total Disbursements	58,777	32,891	6,522	98,190
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	16,736	8,503	4,534	29,773
Transfers to Other Funds	(9,682)	(219)	(17,820)	(27,721)
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	7,054	8,284	(13,286)	2,052
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other				
Financing Sources Over Disbursements and				
Other Financing Uses	(2,910)	204	(7)	(2,713)
Designated General Fund Reserves/Reserved For:				
Community Projects Fund	(33)			
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	12			
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	(21)			
Net General Fund Deficit	(2,889)			
Tree Scheral Fully Delicit	(2,003)			

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET FY 2017 (millions of dollars)

				State
	St	ate Special	Debt	Operating
	General	Revenue	Service	Funds
	Fund	<u>Funds</u>	<u>Funds</u>	Total
Receipts:				
Taxes	48,502	9,185	19,860	77,547
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,797	16,068	793	19,658
Federal Receipts	0	1	72	73
Total Receipts	51,299	25,254	20,725	97,278
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	47,276	20,013	0	67,289
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	6,129	7,081	0	13,210
Non-Personal Service	2,085	3,850	40	5,975
General State Charges	5,873	2,414	0	8,287
Debt Service	0	0	6,783	6,783
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
Total Disbursements	61,363	33,363	6,823	101,549
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	17,377	8,601	4,403	30,381
Transfers to Other Funds	(10,248)	(224)	(18,284)	(28,756)
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	7,129	8,377	(13,881)	1,625
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other				
Financing Sources Over Disbursements and				
Other Financing Uses	(2,935)	268	21_	(2,646)
Designated General Fund Reserves/Reserved For:				
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	13			
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	13			
Net General Fund Deficit	(2,948)			
Source: NYS DOB.				

ALL GO	H FINANCIAL F VERNMENTAL FY 2014	. FUNDS			
(m	illions of dolla General	Special Revenue	Capital Projects	Debt Service	All Funds
	Fund	Funds	Funds	Funds	Total
Receipts:					
Taxes	42,453	8,347	1,400	17,124	69,324
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,353	15,861	4,211	797	24,222
Federal Receipts	2	45,138	2,221	72	47,433
Total Receipts	45,808	69,346	7,832	17,993	140,979
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	40,274	59,714	2,104	0	102,092
Departmental Operations:					
Personal Service	5,686	7,333	0	0	13,019
Non-Personal Service	1,882	4,628	0	40	6,550
General State Charges	4,953	2,454	0	0	7,407
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,060	6,060
Capital Projects	0	11_	5,882	0	5,893
Total Disbursements	52,795	74,140	7,986	6,100	141,021
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	15,882	7,893	1,607	5,208	30,590
Transfers to Other Funds	(8,702)	(3,396)	(1,515)	(17,041)	(30,654)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	338	0	338
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	7,180	4,497	430	(11,833)	274
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing					
Sources Over Disbursements					
and Other Financing Uses	193	(297)	276	60	232
Designated General Fund Reserves/Reserved For:					
Community Projects Fund	(25)				
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	(32)				
Debt Management	250				
Undesignated Fund Balance	0				
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	193				
Net General Fund Deficit	0				
Source: NYS DOB.					

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS FY 2015 (millions of dollars)									
	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total				
Receipts:									
Taxes	43,158	8,697	1,429	17,817	71,101				
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,595	15,925	4,507	976	25,003				
Federal Receipts	. 0	45,162	2,028	72	47,262				
Total Receipts	46,753	69,784	7,964	18,865	143,366				
Disbursements:									
Local Assistance Grants	42,598	60,970	1,716	0	105,284				
Departmental Operations:	•	•	•		·				
Personal Service	5,852	7,436	0	0	13,288				
Non-Personal Service	1,967	4,583	0	40	6,590				
General State Charges	5,328	2,523	0	0	7,851				
Debt Service	0	0	0	5,805	5,805				
Capital Projects	0	5_	6,417	0	6,422				
Total Disbursements	55,745	75,517	8,133	5,845	145,240				
Other Financing Sources (Uses):		<del></del>		<del></del>	_				
Transfers from Other Funds	16,086	8,169	1,447	4,288	29,990				
Transfers to Other Funds	(8,861)	(2,341)	(1,521)	(17,313)	(30,036)				
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	306	0	306				
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	7,225	5,828	232	(13,025)	260				
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing									
Sources Over Disbursements									
and Other Financing Uses	(1,767)	95	63	(5)	(1,614)				
Designated General Fund Reserves/Reserved For:									
Community Projects Fund	(35)								
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	10								
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	(25)								
Net General Fund Deficit	(1,742)								
Source: NYS DOB.									

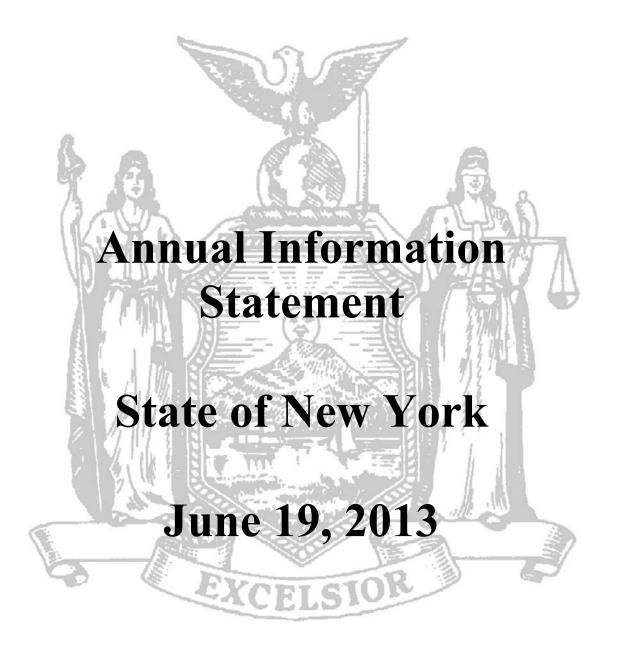
CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS FY 2016 (millions of dollars)									
· · · ·	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total				
Receipts:									
Taxes	46,037	8,941	1,449	18,905	75,332				
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,776	16,055	4,890	824	24,545				
Federal Receipts	0	46,510	1,660	72	48,242				
Total Receipts	48,813	71,506	7,999	19,801	148,119				
Disbursements:		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		-					
Local Assistance Grants	45,056	62,518	1,405	0	108,979				
Departmental Operations:	,	,	_,	_					
Personal Service	6,113	7,643	0	0	13,756				
Non-Personal Service	2,004	4,688	0	40	6,732				
General State Charges	5,604	2,683	0	0	8,287				
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,482	6,482				
Capital Projects	0	5	6,615	0	6,620				
Total Disbursements	58,777	77,537	8,020	6,522	150,856				
Other Financing Sources (Uses):									
Transfers from Other Funds	16,736	8,504	1,463	4,534	31,237				
Transfers to Other Funds	(9,682)	(2,269)	(1,525)	(17,820)	(31,296)				
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	120	0	120				
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	7,054	6,235	58	(13,286)	61				
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing									
Sources Over Disbursements									
and Other Financing Uses	(2,910)	204	37	(7)	(2,676)				
Designated General Fund Reserves/Reserved For:									
Community Projects Fund	(33)								
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	12								
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	(21)								
Net General Fund Deficit	(2,889)								
Source: NYS DOB.									
Source. N13 DOB.									

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS FY 2017 (millions of dollars)									
	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total				
Receipts:									
Taxes	48,502	9,185	1,455	19,860	79,002				
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,797	16,254	4,199	793	24,043				
Federal Receipts	0	49,276	1,617	72	50,965				
Total Receipts	51,299	74,715	7,271	20,725	154,010				
Disbursements:									
Local Assistance Grants	47,276	65,655	1,137	0	114,068				
Departmental Operations:					-				
Personal Service	6,129	7,768	0	0	13,897				
Non-Personal Service	2,085	4,698	0	40	6,823				
General State Charges	5,873	2,752	0	0	8,625				
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,783	6,783				
Capital Projects	0_	5	6,581	0	6,586				
Total Disbursements	61,363	80,878	7,718	6,823	156,782				
Other Financing Sources (Uses):									
Transfers from Other Funds	17,377	8,602	1,862	4,403	32,244				
Transfers to Other Funds	(10,248)	(2,170)	(1,607)	(18,284)	(32,309)				
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	65	0	65				
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	7,129	6,432	320	(13,881)	0				
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing									
Sources Over Disbursements									
and Other Financing Uses	(2,935)	269	(127)	21	(2,772)				
Designated General Fund Reserves/Reserved For:									
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	13								
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	13								
Net General Fund Deficit	(2,948)								
Source: NYS DOB.									

#### CASHFLOW GENERAL FUND FY 2014 (dollars in millions)

DPENING BALANCE	2013 April Results	May Results 6,379	June Results 3,744	July Projected 4,805	August Projected 4,417	September Projected 3,571	October Projected 5,564	November Projected 4,852	December Projected 3,171	January Projected 4,399	February Projected 6,057	March Projected 6,062	
A ENTITO BALANCE	1,010	0,373	3,744	4,003	4,417	3,371	3,304	4,032	3,171	4,555	0,037	0,002	1,010
RECEIPTS:													
Personal Income Tax	4,993 540	1,790 431	2,448	1,815 527	1,628 489	2,868 649	1,919 485	1,333 475	2,879 655	2,955 575	1,994	1,866 606	28,488
User Taxes and Fees Business Taxes	355	109	664 946	88	489 53	1,165	135	114	1,221	144	452 96	1,922	6,548 6,348
Other Taxes	91	111	75	143	82	82	81	81	81	81	81	80	1,069
Total Taxes	5,979	2,441	4,133	2,573	2,252	4,764	2,620	2,003	4,836	3,755	2,623	4,474	42,453
Abandoned Property	0	0	0	1	35	70	20	130	25	35	80	254	650
ABC License Fee	6	6	5	6	5	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	56
Investment Income	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	2	5
Licenses, Fees, etc.	41	82	70	69	40	70	40	40	70	40	40	79	681
Motor Vehicle Fees Reimbursements	28 8	(24) 1	(4) 56	3 16	0 5	0 45	0 10	0 8	0 35	0 10	10 10	13 27	26 231
Other Transactions	38	2	580	28	63	315	39	16	125	39	19	440	1,704
Total Miscellaneous Receipts	121	67	707	123	149	504	113	199	259	128	164	819	3,353
Federal Receipts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	1,664	421	956	375	207	1,141	432	173	1,026	1,020	401	1,024	8,840
Tax in Excess of LGAC	214	47	464	228	159	293	213	212	297	254	3	161	2,545
Sales Tax Bond Fund	163	271	302	228	216	294	205	204	290	247	197	277	2,894
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	41	57	34	55	52	51	49	40	41	42	39	31	532
All Other Total Transfers from Other Funds	2,117	<u>59</u> 855	18 1,774	(21) 865	634	2,000	933	629	1,698	65 1,628	96 736	2,013	1,071 15,882
TOTAL RECEIPTS	8,217	3,363	6,614	3,561	3,035	7,268	3,666	2,831	6,793	5,511	3,523	7,308	61,690
DISBURSEMENTS:													
School Aid	188	2,489	1,617	169	550	1,460	690	1,180	1,630	285	475	6,557	17,290
Higher Education	19	8	598	450	103	181	344	33	221	55	336	444	2,792
All Other Education Medicaid - DOH	23 973	261 1.253	52 803	151 999	161 1,091	301 807	50 914	65 1.191	225 951	91 1,007	187 748	452 495	2,019 11,232
Public Health	23	1,255 46	23	22	69	807	70	59	52	54	69	495 144	713
Mental Hygiene	2	0	235	1	1	245	149	1	235	101	121	248	1,339
Children and Families	62	58	170	30	109	230	79	79	125	189	74	395	1,600
Temporary & Disability Assistance	151	105	164	107	107	107	107	107	107	107	42	181	1,392
Transportation	0	23	1	0	24	0	0	24	14	0	11	1	98
Unrestricted Aid All Other	0 8	11 19	387 196	2 29	1 59	96 54	7 69	1 113	188 121	1 109	1 127	69 131	764 1,035
Total Local Assistance Grants	1,449	4,273	4,246	1,960	2,275	3,563	2,479	2,853	3,869	1,999	2,191	9,117	40,274
Personal Service	447	525	435	577	437	430	507	412	556	428	426	506	5,686
Non-Personal Service	116	525 154	433 112	138	139	149	157	160	135	428 150	153	319	1,882
Total Departmental Operations	563	679	547	715	576	579	664	572	691	578	579	825	7,568
General State Charges	443	603	113	620	538	188	522	569	122	654	508	73	4,953
Debt Service	567	(187)	(61)	397	(4)	(102)	473	0	(2)	389	(18)	194	1,646
Capital Projects	66 40	111	95	(19)	186	162	(103)	111	13	84	111	410	1,227
State Share Medicaid SUNY Operations	210	226 210	301 210	45 182	207 0	174 0	166 0	159 159	146 0	113 0	126 0	110 0	1,813 971
Other Purposes	110	83	102	49	103	711	177	89	726	36	21	838	3,045
Total Transfers to Other Funds	993	443	647	654	492	945	713	518	883	622	240	1,552	8,702
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS	3,448	5,998	5,553	3,949	3,881	5,275	4,378	4,512	5,565	3,853	3,518	11,567	61,497
excess/(Deficiency) of Receipts over Disbursements	4,769	(2,635)	1,061	(388)	(846)	1,993	(712)	(1,681)	1,228	1,658	5	(4,259)	193







#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS	
INTRODUCTION	
OVERVIEW OF THE STATE BUDGET PROCESS AND BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING PRACTICES The State Budget Process	5
FINANCIAL PLAN OVERVIEW  General Fund Cash-Basis Financial Plan  Risks and Uncertainties Related to the State Financial Plan	10
STATE FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2014 THROUGH 2017.  Introduction	37 37 40
THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS ARE INCLUDED BY CROSS-REFERENCE PRIOR FISCAL YEARS	
ECONOMICS AND DEMOGRAPHICS	
CAPITAL PROGRAM AND FINANCING PLAN	
AUTHORITIES AND LOCALITIES	
STATE GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEMS	
LITIGATION AND ARBITRATION	
EXHIBIT A - SELECTED STATE GOVERNMENT SUMMARY	
EXHIBIT B - STATE-RELATED BOND AUTHORIZATIONS	

EXHIBIT C - GAAP-BASIS FINANCIAL PLAN

**EXHIBIT F - GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS** 

**EXHIBIT D - PRINCIPAL STATE TAXES AND FEES** 

**EXHIBIT E - GLOSSARY OF FINANCIAL TERMS** 



#### INTRODUCTION

This Annual Information Statement (AIS) is dated June 19, 2013 and contains information only through that date. This AIS constitutes the official disclosure regarding the financial position of the State of New York (the "State") and replaces the AIS dated May 11, 2012 and all updates and supplements issued in connection therewith. This AIS is scheduled to be updated on a quarterly basis and may be supplemented from time to time as developments warrant. This AIS, including the Exhibits attached hereto, should be read in its entirety, together with any current updates and supplements that may be issued during the fiscal year.

#### In this AIS, readers will find:

- 1. Information on the State's current financial projections, including summaries and extracts from the State's Enacted Budget Financial Plan (the "Financial Plan" or "Enacted Budget") for fiscal year 2014<sup>1</sup> (FY 2014) issued by the Division of the Budget (DOB) in May 2013. The Enacted Budget sets forth the State's official Financial Plan projections for FY 2014 through FY 2017. It includes, among other things, information on the major components of the General Fund gap-closing plan approved for FY 2014, future potential General Fund budget gaps, and multi-year projections of receipts and disbursements in the State's operating funds.
- 2. A discussion of issues and risks that may affect the Financial Plan during the State's current fiscal year or in future years (under the heading "Financial Plan Overview Risks and Uncertainties Related to the State Financial Plan").
- 3. Information on other subjects relevant to the State's finances, including summaries of: (a) operating results for the three prior fiscal years (presented on a cash basis of accounting), (b) the State's revised economic forecast and a profile of the State economy, (c) the State's debt and other financing activities, (d) the organization of State government, and (e) activities of public authorities and localities.
- 4. The status of significant litigation and arbitration that has the potential to adversely affect the State's finances.

DOB is responsible for preparing the State's Financial Plan and presenting the information that appears in this AIS on behalf of the State. In preparing this AIS, DOB has also relied on information drawn from other sources, including the Office of the State Comptroller (OSC). In particular, information contained in the section entitled "State Retirement Systems" has been furnished by OSC, while information relating to matters described in the section entitled "Litigation and Arbitration" has been furnished by the State Office of the Attorney General. DOB has not undertaken any independent verification of the information contained in these sections of the AIS.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The fiscal year is identified by the calendar year in which it ends. For example, FY 2014 is the FY that began on April 1, 2013 and ends on March 31, 2014.

#### INTRODUCTION

During the fiscal year, the Governor, the State Comptroller, State legislators, and others may issue statements or reports that contain predictions, projections, or other information relating to the State's financial position or condition, including potential operating results for the current fiscal year and projected budget gaps for future fiscal years, that may vary materially from the information provided in this AIS, as updated or supplemented. Investors and other market participants should, however, refer to this AIS, as updated or supplemented, for the most current official information regarding the financial position of the State.

The factors affecting the State's financial condition are complex. This AIS contains forecasts, projections, and estimates that are based on expectations and assumptions, which existed at the time they were prepared. Since many factors may materially affect fiscal and economic conditions in the State, the inclusion in this AIS of forecasts, projections, and estimates should not be regarded as a representation that such forecasts, projections, and estimates will occur. Forecasts, projections, and estimates are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results. The words "expects", "forecasts", "projects", "intends", "anticipates", "estimates", and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements in the AIS. Any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially and adversely from those projected. Such risks and uncertainties include, among others, general economic and business conditions; changes in political, social, economic and environmental conditions, including climate change and extreme weather events; impediments to the implementation of gap-closing actions; regulatory initiatives and compliance with governmental regulations; litigation; actions by the Federal government to reduce or disallow expected aid including Federal aid authorized or appropriated by Congress, but subject to sequestration, administrative actions, or other actions that would reduce aid to the State; and various other events, conditions and circumstances, many of which are beyond the control of the State. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this AIS. Note that all FY 2013 financial results contained within this AIS are unaudited and preliminary.

The annual independent audit of this State's Basic Financial Statements is expected to be completed by July 29, 2013. Both the Comptroller's Annual Report to the Legislature on State Funds Cash Basis of Accounting and the State's Basic Financial Statements are due by July 29, 2013, at which time the FY 2013 financial results will be final. Copies may be obtained by contacting the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236. The Basic Financial Statements for FY 2012 are available in electronic form at <a href="https://www.osc.state.ny.us">www.osc.state.ny.us</a> and at <a href="https://www.emma.msrb.org">www.emma.msrb.org</a>.

In addition to regularly scheduled quarterly updates to this AIS, the State may issue AIS supplements or other disclosure notices to this AIS as events warrant. The State intends to announce publicly whenever an update or a supplement is issued. The State may choose to incorporate by reference all or a portion of this AIS in Official Statements or related disclosure documents for State or State-supported debt issuances. The State has filed this AIS with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system. An electronic copy of this AIS can be accessed through EMMA at <a href="www.emma.msrb.org">www.emma.msrb.org</a>. An official copy of this AIS may be obtained by contacting the New York State Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, Tel: (518) 474-2302.

#### **USAGE NOTICE**

This AIS has been prepared and made available by the State pursuant to its contractual obligations under various continuing disclosure agreements (CDAs) entered into by the State in connection with financings of the State, as well as certain issuers, including public authorities of the State, that may depend in whole or in part on State appropriations as sources of payments of their respective bonds, notes or other obligations.

This AIS is available in electronic form on the DOB website (<a href="www.budget.ny.gov">www.budget.ny.gov</a>) and does not create any implication that there have been no changes in the financial position of the State at any time subsequent to its release date. Maintenance of this AIS on the DOB website, or on the EMMA website, is not intended as a republication of the information therein on any date subsequent to its release date.

Neither this AIS nor any portion thereof may be: (a) included in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document, or incorporated by reference therein, unless DOB has expressly consented thereto following a written request to the State of New York, Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, or (b) considered to be continuing disclosure in connection with any offering unless a CDA relating to the series of bonds or notes has been executed by DOB. Any such use, or incorporation by reference, of this AIS or any portion thereof in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document or continuing disclosure filing without such consent and agreement by DOB is unauthorized and the State expressly disclaims any responsibility with respect to the inclusion, intended use, and updating of this AIS if so misused.



## OVERVIEW OF THE STATE BUDGET PROCESS AND BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING PRACTICES<sup>2</sup>

#### THE STATE BUDGET PROCESS

The requirements of the State budget process are set forth in Article VII of the State Constitution, the State Finance Law, and the Legislative Law. The process begins with the Governor's submission of the Executive Budget to the Legislature each January, in preparation for the start of the fiscal year on April 1. (The submission date is February 1 in years following a gubernatorial election.) The General Fund must be balanced on a cash basis, as described below, and must be accompanied by bills that: (a) set forth all proposed appropriations and reappropriations, (b) provide for any new or modified revenue measures, and (c) make any other changes to existing law necessary to implement the budget recommended by the Governor. The DOB prepares a multi-year Financial Plan ("State Financial Plan") as part of the Executive Budget. The State Financial Plan sets forth projected receipts and disbursements for the current fiscal year, the "budget" year (i.e., the upcoming fiscal year), and the three subsequent fiscal years ("outyears").

In acting on the bills submitted by the Governor, the Legislature has certain powers to alter the recommended appropriations and proposed changes to existing law. The Legislature may strike or reduce an item of appropriation recommended by the Governor. The Legislature may add distinct new items of appropriation, provided such additions are stated separately. These additional items are then subject to line-item veto by the Governor. If the Governor vetoes an appropriation or a bill (or a portion thereof) related to the budget, these items can be reconsidered in accordance with the rules of each house of the Legislature. If, upon reconsideration, the items are approved by two-thirds of the members of each house, such items will become law notwithstanding the Governor's veto.

Once the appropriation bills and other budget bills become law, DOB revises the State Financial Plan to reflect the Legislature's actions, and begins the process of implementing the enacted budget. Throughout the fiscal year, DOB monitors actual receipts and disbursements, and may adjust the estimates and projections in the State Financial Plan. Adjustments may also be made to the State Financial Plan to reflect changes in the economic outlook, updated data on program activities, new actions taken by the Governor or the Legislature, and other factors. As required by the State Finance Law, DOB issues updates to the State Financial Plan, generally issuing reports by July 30, October 30, and as part of the Executive Budget in January or February of each year.

Once the budget is adopted for the fiscal year, the Legislature may enact one multi-purpose appropriation bill and additional single-purpose appropriation bills or revenue measures (including tax law changes) during any regular session or, if called into session for that purpose, any special session. In the event additional appropriation bills or revenue measures are disapproved by the Governor, the Legislature may override the Governor's veto upon the vote of two-thirds of the members of each house of the Legislature. The Governor may present deficiency appropriations to the Legislature in any fiscal year to supplement existing appropriations or to provide new appropriations for purposes not covered by the regular and supplemental appropriations.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See "Exhibit A — Selected State Government Summary" herein for more information on budgetary and accounting practices.

### OVERVIEW OF THE STATE BUDGET PROCESS AND BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING PRACTICES

#### SIGNIFICANT BUDGETARY/ACCOUNTING PRACTICES

Unless clearly noted otherwise, all financial information in this AIS is presented on a cash basis of accounting.

The State's **General Fund** receives the majority of State taxes and all income not earmarked for a particular program or activity. State law requires the Governor to submit, and the Legislature to enact, a General Fund budget that is balanced on a cash basis of accounting. The State Constitution and State Finance Law do not provide a precise definition of budget balance. In practice, the General Fund is considered balanced if sufficient resources are, or are expected to be, available during the fiscal year for the State to: (a) make all planned payments, including Personal Income Tax (PIT) refunds, without the issuance of deficit notes or bonds or extraordinary cash management actions, (b) restore the balances in the Tax Stabilization Reserve and Rainy Day Reserve to levels at or above the levels on deposit when the fiscal year began, and (c) maintain other reserves, as required by law. For purposes of calculating budget balance, the General Fund includes transfers to and from other funds.

The General Fund is typically the financing source of last resort for the State's other major funds, which include the Health Care Reform Act (HCRA) funds, the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund (DHBTF), the School Tax Relief (STAR) Fund, and the Lottery Fund. Therefore, the General Fund projections account for any estimated funding shortfalls in these funds. Since the General Fund is the fund that is required to be balanced, the focus of the State's budgetary and gap-closing discussion is generally weighted toward the General Fund.

From time to time, DOB will informally designate unrestricted balances in the General Fund for specific policy goals (e.g., the payment of costs related to potential labor contracts covering prior contract periods). These amounts are typically identified with the phrase "reserved for" and are not held in distinct accounts within the General Fund and may be used for other purposes.

State Operating Funds is a broader measure of spending for operations (as distinct from capital purposes) that is funded with State resources. It includes financial activity not only in the General Fund, but also State-funded special revenue funds and debt service funds (spending from capital project funds and Federal funds is excluded). As more financial activity has occurred in funds outside of the General Fund, State Operating Funds has become, in DOB's view, a more comprehensive measure of State-funded activities for operating purposes that are funded with State resources (e.g., taxes, assessments, fees, tuition). The State Operating Funds perspective has the advantage of eliminating certain distortions in operating activities that may be caused by, among other things, the State's complex fund structure, the transfer of money among funds, and the accounting of disbursements against appropriations in different funds. For example, the State funds its share of the Medicaid program from both the General Fund and Health Care Reform Act Funds, the latter being State Special Revenue Funds. The State Operating Funds perspective captures Medicaid disbursements from both of these fund types, giving a more complete accounting of State-funded Medicaid disbursements. For such reasons, the discussion of disbursement projections often emphasizes the State Operating Funds perspective.

The State also reports disbursements and receipts activity for **All Governmental Funds** (All Funds), which includes spending from Capital Projects Funds and State and Federal operating funds, providing the most comprehensive view of the cash-basis financial operations of the State. The State accounts for receipts and disbursements by the fund in which the activity takes place (such as the General Fund), and the broad category or purpose of that activity (such as State Operations). The Financial Plan tables sort State projections and results by fund and category.

## OVERVIEW OF THE STATE BUDGET PROCESS AND BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING PRACTICES

Fund types of the State include: the General Fund; State Special Revenue Funds, which receive certain dedicated taxes, fees and other revenues that are used for a specified purpose; Federal Special Revenue Funds, which receive certain Federal grants; State and Federal Capital Projects Funds, which account for costs incurred in the construction, maintenance and rehabilitation of roads, bridges, prisons, university facilities, and other infrastructure projects; and Debt Service Funds, which account for the payment of principal, interest, and related expenses for debt issued by the State and its public authorities.

State Finance Law also requires DOB to prepare a *pro forma* financial plan using, to the extent practicable, generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), although this requirement is for informational purposes. The GAAP-basis financial plan is not used by DOB as a benchmark for managing State finances during the fiscal year. The GAAP-basis Financial Plan follows, to the extent practicable, the accrual methodologies and fund accounting rules applied by OSC in preparation of the audited Basic Financial Statements. However, GAAP is a financial reporting regime, not a budgeting system.



#### FINANCIAL PLAN OVERVIEW

The following table provides certain Financial Plan information for FY 2012, FY 2013, and FY 2014.

		dollars)	2013		FY 2014	
	FY 2012		Preliminary Unaudited	Before	Executive	
	Results	Revised <sup>1</sup>	Results	Actions <sup>2</sup>	Amended <sup>3</sup>	Enacte
State Operating Funds Disbursements						
Size of Budget	\$87,181	\$89,621	\$88,844	\$91,926	\$89,823	\$90,2
Annual Growth	3.3%	2.8%	1.9%	3.5%	1.10%	1.5
Other Disbursement Measures						
General Fund (with Transfers)	\$56,489	\$59,375	\$58,960	\$61,684	\$60,888	\$61,1
	2.0%	5.1%	4.4%	4.6%	3.27%	3.7
State Funds (Including Capital)	\$93,193	\$95,791	\$94,523	\$97,908	\$96,225	\$96,3
State Fullus (including capital)	3.4%	2.8%	1.4%	3.6%	1.80%	1.9
Capital Budget (Federal and State)	\$7,836	\$8,025	\$7,539	\$7,834	\$8,242	\$7,9
	-0.1%	2.4%	-3.8%	3.9%	9.32%	6.0
Federal Operating Aid*	\$38,487	\$37,996	\$36,714	\$43,476	\$42,996	\$42,3
	-14.2%	-1.3%	-4.6%	18.4%	17.11%	15.2
All Funds*	\$133,504	\$135,642	\$133,097	\$143,236	\$141,061	\$140,5
, ii i dilas	-1.0%	1.6%	-0.3%	7.6%	5.98%	5.5
	-1.0%	1.0%	-0.5%	7.0%	5.96%	5.5
Capital Budget (Including "Off-Budget")	\$9,227	\$9,683	\$8,904	\$9,398	\$9,806	\$9,4
	-0.6%	4.9%	-3.5%	5.5%	10.13%	6.1
All Funds (Including "Off-Budget" Capital)*	\$134,895	\$137,300	\$134,462	\$144,800	\$142,625	\$141,9
7 in railed (including on budget capital)	-1.0%	1.8%	-0.3%	7.7%	6.07%	5.6
Inflation (CPI)	2.1%	1.8%	1.8%	2.1%	2.1%	2
All Funds Receipts						
Taxes	\$64,297	\$65,922	\$66,302	\$69,095	\$69,105	\$69,3
	5.6%	2.5%	3.1%	4.2%	4.23%	4.6
Miscellaneous Receipts	\$23,837	\$24,985	\$24,036	\$23,233	\$23,889	\$23,6
5 1 10 14	3.0%	4.8%	0.8%	-3.3%	-0.61%	-1.7
Federal Grants*	\$44,611	\$44,131	\$42,839	\$49,359	\$47,948	\$47,4
Total Receipts*	-9.5% \$132,745	-1.1% \$135,038	-4.0% \$133,177	15.2% \$141,687	11.93% \$140,942	10.7 \$140,4
Total Receipts	-0.4%	1.7%	0.3%	6.4%	5.83%	5.4
	-0.476	1.770	0.576	0.476	3.63 /6	3.4
General Fund Budget Gaps			,	(41.250)	*-	
FY 2014 FY 2015	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	n/a n/a	(\$1,352) (\$3,979)	\$0 (\$2,093)	(\$2,0
FY 2016	n/a	n/a	n/a	(\$5,201)	(\$2,093)	(\$2,8
FY 2017	n/a	n/a	n/a	(\$5,663)	(\$4,161)	(\$2,9
General Fund Reserves			•			
Stabilization/ Rainy Day Reserve Funds	\$1,787	\$1,306	\$1,306	\$1,306	\$1,306	\$1,3
All Other Reserves/Balances	\$1,306	\$168	\$304	\$85	\$335	\$4
Total	\$481	\$1,474	\$1,610	\$1,391	\$1,641	\$1,7
State Workforce FTEs	119,579	119,728	119,756	n/a	119,601	120,4

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> FY 2013 estimates, as updated with the FY 2014 Executive Budget, as amended.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Before proposals/actions to eliminate the projected budget gap. The annual percentage change calculations in the FY 2014 "Before Actions" column have been updated for FY 2013 year-end results.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The annual percentage change calculations in the FY 2014 "Executive Amended" column have been updated for FY 2013 year-end results.

<sup>\*</sup> Includes Federal disaster aid for Superstorm Sandy, estimated at \$577 million in FY 2013 and \$5.1 billion in FY 2014, and additional Federal aid under the Affordable Care Act, estimated at approximately \$600 million in FY 2014. Excluding disbursements for these purposes, All Funds disbursements are expected to total \$134.9 billion in FY 2014, an increase of 1.75 percent. Also note that All Governmental Funds disbursements may exceed total receipts in a given fiscal year as the State draws down other available resources held in its various governmental fund balances.

#### **GENERAL FUND CASH-BASIS FINANCIAL PLAN**

#### SUMMARY OF PRELIMINARY UNAUDITED RESULTS FOR FY 2013 (ENDED MARCH 31, 2013)

General Fund receipts, including transfers from other funds, totaled \$58.78 billion. Disbursements, including transfers to other funds, totaled \$58.96 billion. The State ended FY 2013 with a General Fund balance of \$1.61 billion, a decrease of \$177 million from FY 2012 results, which reflects the difference between receipts and disbursements. The change in the General Fund balance from FY 2012 results reflects the planned use of balances set aside for: (a) the costs of labor settlements reached in FY 2013 that covered prior contract periods, and (b) disbursements from Community Projects Fund reappropriations, offset by an increase in the undesignated fund balance.

Receipts for FY 2013 fell \$281 million below projections reflected in the February 2013 AIS Update. Tax receipts exceeded planned levels by \$251 million, with stronger than anticipated collections for business taxes (\$214 million) and personal income taxes (\$82 million) offset in part by lower receipts from sales and use taxes (\$15 million) and other taxes (\$30 million). Miscellaneous receipts and non-tax transfers were \$532 million below planned levels. This was due in part to the timing of transfers from other funds to the General Fund, and to lower than expected miscellaneous receipts collections for certain fines and fees. All planned tax refunds were made according to schedule.

General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, were \$417 million lower than estimated in the February 2013 AIS Update. Disbursements for disaster assistance related to recent natural disasters, were approximately \$100 million below estimated levels in FY 2013. These costs are now expected to be incurred by the General Fund in FY 2014. In addition, disbursements fell below planned levels in a number of areas, including, but not limited to, Mental Hygiene (\$98 million), OCFS (\$57 million), and the Judiciary (\$36 million). Before the end of FY 2013, the State pre-paid from General Fund resources approximately \$203 million in certain debt service not due until FY 2014.

The General Fund closing balance of \$1.61 billion in FY 2013 was \$136 million higher than estimated in the February 2013 AIS Update. The balance consisted of \$1.47 billion in statutory reserves, \$77 million reserved for labor settlements covering prior contract periods, \$13 million reserved for debt management, and \$100 million in an undesignated fund balance. The Enacted Budget assumes that an undesignated balance of \$100 million at the close of FY 2013 will be used in FY 2014 to cover the timing of certain costs related to disaster assistance that were budgeted in FY 2013, but are now expected to be charged to the General Fund in FY 2014. See the description of FY 2013 in the "Prior Fiscal Years" section herein for more information.

#### OVERVIEW OF FY 2014 (ENDING MARCH 31, 2014)

In developing the Executive Budget proposal for FY 2014, DOB estimated that, if no corrective actions were taken, the State faced a projected General Fund budget gap of \$1.35 billion for FY 2014. The General Fund budget gaps in future years were projected at \$4.0 billion in FY 2015, \$5.2 billion in FY 2016, and \$5.7 billion in FY 2017. Budget gaps represent the difference between: (a) the projected General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, needed to maintain anticipated service levels and specific commitments, and (b) the expected level of resources to pay for them. The General Fund gap estimates were based on a number of assumptions and projections developed by the DOB in consultation with other State agencies.

On January 22, 2013, the Governor submitted his Executive Budget proposal for FY 2014, and made amendments thereto through February 21, 2013, as permitted by law. On February 25, 2013, DOB issued the Executive Budget Financial Plan, as amended, which included projections for FY 2013 through FY 2017 that reflected the estimated impact of the Governor's Executive Budget proposal. The Governor's Executive Budget proposed measures (the "gap-closing plan") that, if enacted without modification, were expected to be sufficient to eliminate the General Fund budget gap of \$1.35 billion in FY 2014, and to reduce the future projected budget gaps to \$2.1 billion in FY 2015, \$3.6 billion in FY 2016, and \$4.2 billion in FY 2017.

On March 28, 2013, the Legislature completed final action on the budget for FY 2014, which began on April 1, 2013. Consistent with past practice, the Legislature enacted the annual debt service appropriations in advance of the other appropriations (the debt service appropriations were passed on March 20, 2013). On April 10, 2013, the Governor completed his review of all budget bills, including the veto of certain line-item appropriations, none of which had a material impact on the Financial Plan.

DOB estimates that the Enacted Budget for FY 2014 is balanced in the General Fund on a cash basis, eliminating the gap in FY 2014 and reducing future projected budget gaps to \$2.0 billion in FY 2015 and \$2.9 billion in both FY 2016 and FY 2017. The following table summarizes the General Fund Enacted Budget for FY 2014, and compares it to FY 2013 results. See "Financial Plan Overview — Explanation of the FY 2014 Enacted Budget Gap-Closing Plan" for a detailed summary of the General Fund gap-closing plan for FY 2014, and "Financial Plan Overview — Risks and Uncertainties Related to the State Financial Plan" for a discussion of risks that have the potential to affect the Financial Plan.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK]

#### GENERAL FUND FINANCIAL PLAN CASH BASIS ANNUAL CHANGE (millions of dollars)

	FY 2013	FY 2014	Annual Change		
	Results	Enacted	Dollar	Percent	
Opening Fund Balance	1,787	1,610	(177)	-9.9%	
Receipts:					
Гахеs:					
Personal Income Tax	26,884	28,488	1,604	6.0%	
User Taxes and Fees <sup>(1)</sup>	9,112	6,548	(2,564)	-28.1%	
Business Taxes	6,253	6,375	122	2.0%	
Other Taxes	1,034	1,069	35	3.4%	
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,504	3,096	(408)	-11.6%	
Federal Receipts Fransfers from Other Funds:	62	2	(60)	-96.8%	
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	8.328	8.840	512	6.1%	
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC/Sales Tax Revenue	2,416	5,440	3,024	125.2%	
Bond Debt Service <sup>(2)</sup>	,	,	-,-		
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	541	532	(9)	-1.7%	
All Other Transfers	649	866	217	33.4%	
				-	
Total Receipts	58,783	61,256	2,473	4.2%	
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	39,760	40,258	498	1.3%	
Departmental Operations:(3)					
Personal Service	6,130	5,681	(449)	-7.3%	
Non-Personal Service	1,726	1,883	157	9.1%	
General State Charges	4,550	4,953	403	8.9%	
Transfers to Other Funds:					
Debt Service	1,647	1,328	(319)	-19.4%	
Capital Projects	916	1,227	311	34.0%	
State Share Medicaid <sup>(4)</sup>	2,846	1,813	(1,033)	-36.3%	
SUNY Operations <sup>(5)</sup>	340	971	631	185.6%	
Other Purposes <sup>(6)</sup>	1,045	3,043	1,998	191.2%	
Total Disbursements	58.960	61.157	2.197	3.7%	
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over					
Disbursements and Reserves	(177)	99	276	155.9%	
Closing Fund Balance	1,610	1,709	99	6.1%	
Statutory Reserves:					
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,131	1,131	0		
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	1,131	175	0		
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	21	0		
3 ,					
Community Projects Fund	93	68	(25)		
Reserved For:					
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	77	51	(26)		
Debt Management	13	263	250		

Source: NYS DOB.

<sup>1.2</sup> The large decrease in the line labeled "User Taxes and Fees" and the large increase in the line labeled "Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC/Sales Tax Revenue Bond Debt Service" reflects in part the impact of legislation enacted with the FY 2014 Enacted Budget that creates a new sales tax revenue bond program. Pursuant to the legislation, the pledged receipts must first be deposited into the new Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund, an account within the General Debt Service Fund that will provide for the payment of Sales Tax Revenue bonds, and then transferred to the General Fund after payment of debt service.

<sup>3.5</sup> Effective with the academic year that began on July 2012, the State changed the process through which SUNY receives the State share of its operating support from direct General Fund spending to General Fund transfers.

<sup>4.6</sup> The annual decrease in "State Share Medicaid" and the annual increase in "Other Transfers" reflects in part changes in the accounting of State support for Mental Hygiene services due to reductions in Federal reimbursement rates, effective April 1, 2014.

#### **RECEIPTS**

General Fund receipts, including transfers from other funds, are expected to total \$61.3 billion in FY 2014, an annual increase of \$2.5 billion (4.2 percent). Tax collections, including transfers of tax receipts to the General Fund after payment of debt service, are expected to total \$57.3 billion, an increase of \$2.7 billion (5.0 percent).

General Fund personal income tax receipts, including transfers after payment of debt service on State PIT revenue bonds, are expected to increase by \$2.1 billion (6 percent) from FY 2013. This primarily reflects increases in withholding and extension payments attributable to the 2012 tax year, partially offset by an expected increase in total taxpayer refunds and a decline in 2013 estimated payments.

General Fund user taxes and fees receipts for FY 2014, including transfers after the set aside of pledged receipts for debt service on New York Local Government Assistance Corporation (LGAC) and any Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, are estimated to total \$12 billion in FY 2014, an increase of \$460 million (4 percent) from FY 2013. In the chart on the previous page, the large decrease in the line labeled "User Taxes and Fees" and the large increase in the line labeled "Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC/Sales Tax Revenue Bond Debt Service" reflects in part the impact of legislation enacted with the FY 2014 Enacted Budget that creates a new Sales Tax Revenue Bond Program secured with dedicated revenues consisting of one cent of the State's four cent sales and use tax. Pursuant to the legislation, the pledged receipts must first be deposited into the new Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund, a sub-fund within the General Debt Service Fund that will provide for the payment of debt service on Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, and the balance to be transferred to the General Fund.

General Fund business tax receipts are estimated at \$6.4 billion in FY 2014, an increase of \$122 million (2 percent) from FY 2013 results. The estimate reflects growth in all business taxes except the corporate utilities tax and bank tax. Growth in corporate franchise, insurance, and petroleum business tax receipts reflect a continuation of patterns seen in FY 2013. Corporation and utilities tax receipts are expected to decline in FY 2014, and the extraordinary growth in bank tax receipts in FY 2013 is not expected to continue in FY 2014.

Other tax receipts in the General Fund are expected to total approximately \$1.1 billion in FY 2014, an increase of \$35 million (3.4 percent) from FY 2013. This mainly reflects an increase in expected estate tax receipts, offset in part by a decline in real estate transfer tax receipts. The estate tax increase is the result of an expected return in FY 2014 to a number of large estate payments consistent with historical experience. Real estate transfer tax receipts are expected to decline in FY 2014 following the acceleration of receipts from FY 2014 into FY 2013.

General Fund miscellaneous receipts are estimated at \$3.1 billion in FY 2014, a decrease of \$408 million. The decrease largely reflects a one-time payment in FY 2013 from a settlement between the Department of Financial Services (DFS) and Standard Chartered Bank, and lower motor vehicle fee receipts due to the cyclical nature of eight-year license renewals, offset by an expected deposit of \$250 million from the State Insurance Fund (SIF) reserve release in connection with Workers' Compensation law changes enacted in the FY 2014 budget.

Non-tax transfers to the General Fund are expected to total \$866 million, an increase of \$217 million (33 percent) largely due to changes in accounting of certain receipts and greater resources from available fund balances.

General Fund receipts are affected by the deposit of dedicated taxes in other funds for debt service and other purposes, the transfer of balances between funds of the State, and other factors. For a more comprehensive discussion of the State's projections for tax receipts, miscellaneous receipts, and transfers, see "State Financial Plan Projections Fiscal Years 2014 through 2017" herein.

#### **DISBURSEMENTS**

General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, are expected to total \$61.2 billion in FY 2014, an increase of \$2.2 billion (3.7 percent) from FY 2013 results. Local assistance grants are expected to total \$40.3 billion, an annual increase of \$498 million (1.3 percent). Included within local assistance grants, General Fund disbursements are expected to increase by \$180 million for School Aid and \$116 million for Medicaid. All other local assistance grants, which include, among other things, payments for a range of social services, public health, education, and general purpose aid programs, are expected to increase by \$200 million.

State operations disbursements in the General Fund are expected to total \$7.6 billion in FY 2014, an annual decrease of \$292 million (3.7 percent). Personal service costs are expected to decrease by \$449 million, mainly reflecting one-time retroactive payments in FY 2013 made in connection with labor agreements covering prior contract periods. Non-personal service costs are expected to increase by \$157 million in FY 2014, in large part due to the timing of certain costs related to disaster assistance.

General State charges are expected to total \$5.0 billion, an annual increase of \$403 million (8.9 percent). This mainly reflects an increase in the State's annual pension contribution of \$412 million, driven by an increase to the State's pension contribution rate and an increase in the level of payments associated with prior year pension amortization. The State expects to continue to amortize pension costs in excess of the amortization thresholds established in law. In FY 2014, costs in excess of 12.5 percent of payroll for the Employees Retirement System (ERS) and 20.5 percent for the Police and Fire Retirement System (PFRS) are expected to be amortized.

General Fund transfers to other funds are expected to total \$8.4 billion in FY 2014, a \$1.6 billion increase from FY 2013. This increase is partially attributable to the accounting of SUNY operating support as a transfer rather than a direct State Operating expense in the General Fund, and a reduction in Federal aid for Mental Hygiene services, which results in higher State-share costs.

General Fund disbursements are affected by the level of financing sources available in other funds, transfers of balances between funds of the State, and other factors that may change from year to year. For a more comprehensive discussion of the State's disbursements projections by major activity, see "State Financial Plan Projections Fiscal Years 2014 through 2017" herein.

#### **CLOSING BALANCE**

DOB projects that the State will end FY 2014 with a General Fund cash balance of \$1.7 billion, an increase of \$99 million from FY 2013 results. Balances in the State's principal "rainy day" reserve funds, the Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund and the Rainy Day Reserve Fund, are expected to remain unchanged in FY 2014. The combined balance of the two funds is equal to approximately 2.1 percent of estimated General Fund disbursements in FY 2014. The Community Projects Fund, which finances discretionary

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> DOH Medicaid disbursements only. Medicaid-related expenses for Mental Hygiene are shown as a transfer from the General Fund on the line labeled "State Share Medicaid".

grants allocated by the Legislature and Governor, is expected to decrease by \$25 million in FY 2014, reflecting disbursements from existing re-appropriations.

The Financial Plan continues to identify money in the General Fund balance to cover the costs of potential retroactive labor settlements with unions that have not agreed to terms for prior contract periods. The amount identified is calculated based on the "pattern" settlement for FY 2008 through FY 2011 that was agreed to by the State's largest unions. In FY 2014, DOB estimates the reserve will be reduced by \$26 million to fund the FY 2014 costs of a labor settlement reached with NYSCOPBA in FY 2013 for prior contract periods. The remaining reserve will be reduced as labor agreements for prior periods are reached with other unions.

The Enacted Budget reserves \$263 million for debt management purposes in FY 2014, an increase of \$250 million from FY 2013 results. The increase is expected to be funded with certain reserves released by the SIF pursuant to Workers' Compensation Law changes enacted with the FY 2014 budget.

The Financial Plan assumes that the undesignated balance of \$100 million at the close of FY 2013 will be used in its entirety in FY 2014 to cover the timing of certain costs related to disaster assistance that were expected in FY 2013, but are now expected to be incurred by the General Fund in FY 2014.

#### PROJECTED GENERAL FUND BUDGET GAPS

The General Fund budget gaps for future years are now projected at approximately \$2.0 billion in FY 2015 and \$2.9 billion in both FY 2016 and FY 2017. The following table summarizes the projected General Fund receipts and disbursements for FY 2015, FY 2016, and FY 2017. The projections reflect the expected impact of the FY 2014 Enacted Budget gap-closing plan.

## GENERAL FUND FINANCIAL PLAN CASH BASIS FY 2015 through FY 2017 (millions of dollars)

(millions of dollars)							
	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected	FY 2017 Projected				
Receipts:							
Taxes: Personal Income Tax	29,423	31,541	33,619				
User Taxes and Fees	29,423 6,814	31,341 7,094	7,275				
Business Taxes		•					
	5,854	6,349	6,579				
Other Taxes	1,144	1,159	1,169				
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,551	2,682	2,653				
Federal Receipts	0	0	0				
Transfers from Other Funds:							
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	9,124	9,572	10,066				
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC/Sales Tax Revenue Bond Debt Service	5,602	5,784	5,881				
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	608	683	739				
All Other Transfers	764	719	722				
Total Receipts	62,884	65,583	68,703				
Disbursements:							
Local Assistance Grants	42,598	45,056	47,276				
Departmental Operations:							
Personal Service	5,850	6,111	6,127				
Non-personal Service	1,968	2,005	2,086				
General State Charges	5,328	5,604	5,873				
Transfers to Other Funds:							
Debt Service	1,483	1,452	1,345				
Capital Projects	1,384	1,400	1,799				
State Share Medicaid	1,338	1,311	1,279				
SUNY Operations	971	971	971				
Other Purposes	4,003	4,548	4,853				
Total Disbursements	64,923	68,458	71,609				
Reserve (Uses)/Deposits:							
Community Projects Fund	(35)	(33)	0				
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	10	14	14				
Debt Management	0	0	0				
Undesignated Fund Balance	0	0	0				
Change in Reserves	(25)	(19)	14				
- Change in Reserves	(23)	(±3)					
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over Disbursements and Reserves	(2,014)	(2,856)	(2,920)				
Source: NYS DOB.							

#### **EXPLANATION OF THE FY 2014 ENACTED BUDGET GAP-CLOSING PLAN**

The table below itemizes the FY 2014 Enacted Budget gap-closing plan and for FY 2015 through FY 2017.

GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY BASIS SURPLUS/(GAP) PROJECTIONS SUMMARY OF ENACTED BUDGET GAP-CLOSING PLAN									
(millions of dollars)									
	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017					
CURRENT SERVICES GAP ESTIMATES (BEFORE ACTIONS) <sup>1</sup>	(1,352)	(3,979)	(5,201)	(5,663)					
SPENDING CONTROL	1,351	838	730	931					
Agency Operations	325	313	317	313					
Executive Agencies	95	158	165	177					
Independent Officials/University System	62	29	28	14					
Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs	168	126	124	122					
Local Assistance	676	442	445	594					
Health Care	110	98	92	114					
Social Services/Housing	92	203	182	196					
Human Services COLA/Trends (All Agencies)	71	85	88	95					
Education	429	20	79	218					
School Aid	402	7	51	190					
All Other	27	13	28	28					
All Other Local Assistance	(26)	36	4	(29)					
Debt Management	350	83	(32)	24					
INITIATIVES/INVESTMENTS	(699)	(757)	(886)	(1,122)					
Joint Legislative Additions <sup>2</sup>	(376)	(440)	(522)	(553)					
Executive Budget Investments	(178)	(159)	(98)	(98)					
Thruway Authority	(84)	(86)	(87)	(89)					
Capital Commitment Plan (Debt Service Impact)	(5)	(25)	(87)	(277)					
All Other	(56)	(47)	(92)	(105)					
FEDERAL REVENUE REDUCTION PLAN	0	(65)	(43)	282					
OPWDD Federal Rate Change <sup>3</sup>	(1,100)	(1,000)	(650)	(325)					
State Savings Plan	500	480	272	272					
Federal Resources	600	455	335	335					
REVENUES/EXTENDERS	389	723	2,080	2,139					
18-a Utility Assessment	255	472	396	358					
Limit on High Income Charitable Contribution	70	140	140	70					
PIT Extension	0	500	1,993	2,445					
Middle Class Family Tax Credit	0	(410)	(410)	(410)					
Extend and Reform Film Credit	0	0	0	(165)					
Job Growth Package	0	(65)	(115)	(196)					
All Other	64	86	76	37					
OTHER CHANGES	311	1,226	464	513					
Workers' Compensation Reform/SIF Reserve Release	250	1,000	250	250					
Debt Management Set-Aside	(250)	0	0	0					
Receipts Forecast Revisions (since Jan. 2013)	130	242	226	270					
Undesignated Fund Balance (Timing for Disaster Assistance)	100	0	0	0					
All Other	81	(16)	(12)	(7)					
ENACTED BUDGET SURPLUS/(GAPS)	0	(2,014)	(2,856)	(2,920)					

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> All forecast revisions made since the release of the Executive Budget in January 2013 are accounted for in the appropriate categories of the gap-closing plan (e.g., spending reestimates in the category entitled "Spending Control").

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Restorations to Executive Budget proposals are reflected in the "Spending Control" and "Revenues/Extenders" categories

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The current services gap estimates (i.e., the projected receipts and disbursements, prior to the actions and reestimates reflected in the Enacted Budget) had assumed the phase-down of Federal rates for State-Operated disability services beginning in FY 2016.

#### FINANCIAL PLAN OVERVIEW

The FY 2014 Enacted Budget gap-closing plan provides recurring savings and other actions over the Financial Plan period, reducing the General Fund budget gaps by a projected \$2.0 billion in FY 2015, \$2.3 billion in FY 2016, and \$2.7 billion in FY 2017. The FY 2015 General Fund budget gap equals approximately 3.2 percent of projected General Fund receipts for FY 2015. In total, the combined General Fund budget gap estimates for FY 2014 through FY 2017 is approximately \$7.8 billion. By comparison, the budget gap closed in FY 2012 alone was estimated at \$10 billion.

During negotiations, the Governor and Legislature agreed to approximately \$553 million in gross spending restorations and additions to the Executive Budget. Restorations, which are costs from the rejection of certain savings proposals contained in the Executive Budget, totaled approximately \$177 million. The impact of the restorations are accounted for in "spending control". The largest restorations were in the areas of mental hygiene, health care, and education. Additions, which represent distinct new spending added to the Executive Budget by the Legislature, totaled approximately \$376 million. The most significant additions were for School Aid and other education programs. The Governor and Legislature also reached agreement on the reprogramming of certain spending initiatives proposed in the Executive Budget.

Resources were identified to fund the restorations and additions, and to provide for a balanced budget in FY 2014. These include forecast revisions to receipts and disbursements, based on updated economic data, receipts collections, and year-end operating results for FY 2013. In addition, \$500 million from the SIF reserve release related to Workers' Compensation Law changes has been redirected from PAYGO capital in FY 2014, as had been proposed in the Executive Budget, to reduce the budget gap in FY 2015. The total reserve release used to reduce the FY 2015 budget gap now totals \$1.0 billion.

#### **SPENDING CONTROL**

#### **AGENCY OPERATIONS**

Agency Operations include salaries, wages, fringe benefits, and non-personal service costs (i.e., supplies, utilities). Reductions from the FY 2014 current-services forecast for agency operating costs contribute \$325 million to the General Fund gap-closing plan for FY 2014.

- ➤ Executive Agencies: Continued workforce management, annualization of savings from closures of facilities, elimination of excess capacity, and efforts to right-size State government are expected to result in lower personal service and fringe benefits costs. The size of the Executive State workforce is projected to remain relatively constant at approximately 120,468 Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs). Additional savings are expected through operational efficiencies as agencies continue to redesign operations to improve service delivery, reduce costs, and eliminate duplicative functions.
- ➤ Independent Officials/University Systems: The budgets for the Legislature, Judiciary, State Comptroller, and the Department of Law do not reflect an annual increase in FY 2014 (compared to the FY 2013 estimates contained in the FY 2014 Executive Budget).
- Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs: Savings for employee/retiree health care have been achieved through a lower than anticipated 2013 rate renewal increase for the Empire Plan. In addition, savings are expected by making monthly payments (rather than a single payment in March 2014) to the State's pension system to realize annual interest savings. The earlier payments during the year are expected to be possible due to the State's improved liquidity position.

#### LOCAL ASSISTANCE

Local assistance spending includes financial aid to local governments and non-profit organizations, as well as entitlement payments to individuals. Reductions from the FY 2014 current-services forecast for local assistance include both targeted actions and additional savings from the continuation of prioryear cost containment actions, which together contribute \$676 million to the General Fund gap-closing plan. The most significant gap-closing actions in local assistance include:

- ➤ **Healthcare:** The Enacted Budget reduces disbursements for various public health programs by 5 percent, transfers funding for other public health programs between HCRA and the General Fund, reduces costs of the Excess Medical Malpractice program, and improves program administration. In addition, savings are realized from re-estimates to FY 2014 disbursement levels.
- ➤ Social Services/Housing: The Enacted Budget authorizes the use of supplemental Federal Temporary Assistance to Needy Families (TANF) funding for child care, which will provide General Fund savings in FY 2014. In addition, resources from the State of New York Mortgage Agency's (SONYMA's) excess Mortgage Insurance Fund (MIF) reserves will be used to support the Neighborhood and Rural Preservation Programs and the Rural Rental Assistance program in FY 2014 and FY 2015.
- ➤ Human Services Cost-of-Living Adjustments (COLA)/Trends: The Enacted Budget eliminates the automatic 1.4 percent human services "cost-of-living" increase for FY 2014, and maintains existing rates for mental hygiene programs, including various residential and day programs for individuals with developmental disabilities, and other health and human services programs. In addition, savings are realized from re-estimates to FY 2014 disbursement levels based on FY 2013 operating results.
- ➤ Education: Savings in FY 2014 are realized by the prepayment in March 2013 of School Aid otherwise payable in the first quarter of FY 2014 (the timing has no impact on a school year basis). Financial Plan savings are also realized by the recalculation of future School Aid growth under the statutory cap to reflect DOB's updated personal income forecast, among other things. In addition, certain school districts were not in compliance with the Annual Professional Performance Review by the January 17, 2013 deadline, and, as a result, they were not eligible for planned increases for the 2012-13 school year.
- ➤ Other Local Programs: Savings are expected to be achieved across multiple functions and program areas. Actions include delays to certain plans associated with mental health bed development, and the establishment of fraud protection mechanisms related to the STAR program. In addition, projected disbursements for several programs have been revised downward based on FY 2013 results.

#### **DEBT MANAGEMENT**

Savings have been realized by the pre-payment, in FY 2013, of debt service due in FY 2014. In addition, savings are expected from, among other things, refunding existing debt at lower interest rates.

#### FINANCIAL PLAN OVERVIEW

#### **INVESTMENTS/INITIATIVES**

- ➤ Joint Legislative Additions: During negotiations, the Executive and Legislature agreed to approximately \$553 million in gross spending restorations and additions to the Executive Budget proposal for FY 2014. Restorations, which are costs from the rejection of certain Executive Budget savings proposals totaled approximately \$177 million. The largest restorations were in the areas of mental hygiene, health care, and education. Additions, which represent distinct new spending added to the Executive Budget proposal by the Legislature, totaled approximately \$376 million. The most significant additions were for School Aid and other education programs.
- Executive Budget Investments: As part of budget negotiations, the Executive and Legislature reached agreement on the reprogramming of certain spending initiatives proposed in the Executive Budget. The largest of these were in the areas of education and health care.
- Thruway Authority: The personnel and fringe benefit costs for a unit of the New York State Police that handles traffic enforcement for the Thruway Authority, as well as certain operating costs of the Authority, will be financed from general revenues of the State. The State's assumption of these costs, which were previously financed by revenues generated from Thruway toll collections, will help the Thruway Authority maintain fiscal stability without an immediate toll increase.
- ➤ Capital Commitment Plan: Consistent with the long-term planning goals of New York Works, the DOB has for the first time formulated 10-year capital commitment and disbursement projections for State agencies. The total commitment and disbursement levels permissible over the 10-year capital planning horizon reflect, among other things, projected capacity under the State's debt limit, anticipated levels of Federal aid, and the timing of capital activity based on known needs and historical patterns. The Financial Plan reflects the estimated debt service costs from the capital plan.
- ➤ All Other: Other investments and initiatives include, among other things, an accelerated Payment in Lieu of Taxes (PILOT) payment to the City of Albany, the promotion of tourism and economic development opportunities in conjunction with Super Bowl XLVIII, and the advance of Tribal State Compact revenues to the City of Salamanca.

## **FEDERAL REVENUE REDUCTION PLAN**

The Enacted Budget addresses reductions in Federal Medicaid revenue related to reimbursement for State-operated developmental disability services. (See "Financial Plan Overview — Risks and Uncertainties Related to the State Financial Plan" herein.) Savings in the future years of the Financial Plan depend on approval by the Federal government of specific aid. The following table: (a) summarizes the specific actions that are reflected in the Financial Plan for FY 2014 to address the decline in Federal funding, and (b) illustrates the impact of those actions on State Operating Funds.

FEDERAL REVENUE REDUCTION PLAN SUMMARY SUMMARY OF ACTIONS (millions of dollars)	
	FY 2014
OPWDD Federal Rate Reduction	(1,100)
State Actions	500
OPWDD Savings Actions	90
Other State Actions	30
Global Medicaid Spending Cap - Underspending in FY 2013	200
MRT Investment Delays/Accelerated Reforms	180
Other Resources	600
Federal Aid for Emergency Medicaid/Other Costs	250
ACA Resources	100
Other Expected Federal Aid	250

IMPACT OF ACTIONS ON STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING	
Change in Available SOF Resources Due to Aid Reduction	(820)
Change in SOF Disbursements	(820)
OPWDD Savings Actions	(90)
Transfer of Costs to DOH Medicaid	<i>(730)</i>
Global Cap Underspending	(200)
MRT Investment Delays/Reform Acceleration	(180)
State MA Costs Financed with Eligible Federal Resources	(350)

## **REVENUES/EXTENDERS**

- ➤ 18-a Utility Assessment: The Temporary Utility Assessment on electric, gas, water and steam utilities is extended and phased out over three and one-half years beginning in FY 2015. The rate of 2 percent for public utilities will be lowered to 1.75 percent in FY 2016, 1.5 percent in FY 2017 and 0 percent in FY 2018. The rate of 1 percent for LIPA will decrease to 0.75 percent, 0.5 percent and 0 percent over the same timeframe.
- ➤ High Income Charitable Contribution Deduction Limitation: The Enacted Budget extends for three years, starting with tax year 2013, the existing limitation on charitable contribution deductions for New York State and New York City taxpayers with adjusted gross income over \$10 million.

- ➤ Warrantless Wage Garnishment: The Enacted Budget allows Department of Taxation and Finance (DTF) to garnish wages of delinquent taxpayers without filing a warrant with the Department of State (DOS) or County Clerks. The warrant requirement is replaced with a faster public notification requirement. Warrants offer no additional protection for delinquent taxpayers and requiring counties to receive the warrants from DTF represents an unfunded mandate. Wages will only be garnished if a taxpayer fails to negotiate a repayment agreement with DTF.
- ➤ **Delinquent Taxpayers' Driver's Licenses:** The Enacted Budget creates a new program to aid in the enforcement of past-due tax liabilities by suspending, with certain exceptions, the New York State driver's licenses of taxpayers who owe taxes in excess of \$10,000. A "past-due tax liability" refers to any tax liability that has become fixed and final such that the taxpayer no longer has any right to administrative or judicial review. The program will be modeled after the State's successful use of license suspensions to compel legally owed child support payments.
- New York Film Production Tax Credit: The Enacted Budget extends the Empire State film production tax credit totaling \$420 million per year for an additional five years. Restrictions on the post-production portion of the credit will be reduced and additional reporting will be required to document the effectiveness of the credit in creating jobs. In 2015 through 2019, film and post production projects are eligible for an additional 10 percent credit for wages and salaries (excluding writers, directors, music directors, producers and performers) paid as part of projects undertaken in certain upstate New York counties.
- ➤ Tax Modernization Provisions: The tax modernization provisions enacted in 2011, and extended last year, are extended again until December 31, 2016. These provisions, including mandatory e-filing and e-payment for preparers and taxpayers, sales tax payment requirements, and segregated accounts for non-complying vendors, would have otherwise expired at the outset of the tax year 2013 filing season on December 31, 2013.
- ➤ Tax Reductions: The Enacted Budget includes several new tax reductions. These include a refundable \$350 credit in each of tax years 2014-2016 to taxpayers with dependents under the age of 17, zero or positive tax liability, and income between \$40,000 and \$300,000; a refundable tax credit for tax years 2014-2018 for a portion of the minimum wage paid to students age 16-19; a phased in manufacturing tax rate reduction of 9.2 percent in tax year 2014, 12.3 percent in 2015, 15.4 percent in 2016 and 2017, and 25 percent effective tax year 2018; a refundable tax credit for hiring veterans; and a four year refundable tax credit capped at \$6 million per year for tax years 2014 through 2017 for hiring unemployed, low-income, or at-risk youth in qualifying areas.
- ➤ PIT Brackets and Rates with Indexing: The Enacted Budget extends the December 2011 PIT reform program for three additional tax years, 2015-2017.
- ➤ Historic Commercial Properties Rehabilitation Tax Credit: This law change provides assurance to developers who are rehabilitating historic commercial property, or are considering doing so, by extending the existing \$5 million per project tax credit for five years (2015-2019) and makes the credit refundable beginning in tax year 2015.
- ➤ **Historic Homes Rehabilitation Credit:** The Enacted Budget extends for five years the maximum credit amount of \$50,000 (scheduled to revert to \$25,000), and the refundability of the credit for persons with incomes under \$60,000 (scheduled to revert to nonrefundable).

## **O**THER

- **Workers' Compensation Legislation:** The Workers' Compensation Board (WCB) assesses its administrative and special fund costs to the industry which includes carriers, the State agency for the State Insurance Fund (SIF), and the self-insurers including municipal selfinsurers. Historically, SIF's share of the various assessments was based on their share of the total paid indemnity reported. As a result, prior to 2013 legislative changes, accounting standards required SIF to accrue and fund a long term assessment liability on its financial statements. Based upon a review of SIF's financial statements, it had a WCB assessment liability in excess of \$2 billion. Legislation passed in 2013 includes a complete redesign of the assessment process to an employer-based assessment that will require carriers to collect the necessary amounts from the employers and remit amounts directly to the WCB. As a result of this legislation, SIF's assessments will not be based on the long-term indemnity. Therefore, accounting standards no longer require SIF to accrue a long term assessment liability. Additionally, the legislation states: "Effective immediately, notwithstanding any law to the contrary, pursuant to the provisions of this chapter, the assessment reserves held by the state insurance fund for the payment of future assessments are no longer required and all funds and investments held by the state insurance fund related to the assessment reserves shall be transferred to the chair of the workers' compensation board as soon as possible." The legislation goes on to describe how the funds will be incrementally transferred from the WCB to the State's General Fund from April 1, 2013 to April 1, 2016. As a result of the legislation, SIF is expected to release approximately \$2 billion in reserves that would no longer be required to fund future liabilities under the assessment and accounting changes provided for in the law. The Financial Plan assumes \$250 million of released reserves will be used in FY 2014 for debt management purposes, and \$1.5 billion will be used to reduce budget gaps in future years (\$1 billion in FY 2015 and \$250 million in both FY 2018 and FY 2019). The remaining amounts of reserves being released are expected to be used to stabilize SIF premiums for a period of time.
- ➤ **Debt Management Set-Aside:** The Enacted Budget sets aside an additional \$250 million for debt management purposes, which is expected to be financed with \$250 million from the release of SIF reserves.
- > Tax Receipts Forecast Revisions: This reflects the net impact of changes to the tax receipts forecast since the release of the original Executive Budget submission in January 2013. It includes adjustments made in the amended Executive Budget Financial Plan and as part of the consensus revenue forecasting process undertaken with the Legislature in March 2013.
- ➤ Undesignated Fund Balance: The Financial Plan assumes that the undesignated balance of \$100 million at the close of FY 2013 will be used in FY 2014 to cover the timing of certain costs related to disaster assistance that were budgeted in FY 2013, but are now expected to be charged to the General Fund in FY 2014.

## RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES RELATED TO THE STATE FINANCIAL PLAN

## **GENERAL**

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan is subject to many complex economic, social, financial, and political risks and uncertainties, many of which are outside the ability of the State to control. DOB believes that the projections of receipts and disbursements in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan are based on reasonable assumptions, but there can be no assurance that actual results will not differ materially and adversely from these projections. In certain fiscal years, actual receipts collections have fallen substantially below the levels forecast in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan is based on numerous assumptions, including the condition of the State and national economies and the concomitant receipt of economically sensitive tax receipts in the amounts projected. Other uncertainties and risks concerning the economic and receipts forecasts include the impact of national and international events, such as ongoing instability in the Euro-zone; changes in consumer confidence, oil supplies and oil prices; Federal statutory and regulatory changes concerning financial sector activities; changes concerning financial sector bonus payouts, as well as any future legislation governing the structure of compensation; shifts in monetary policy affecting interest rates and the financial markets; financial and real estate market developments on bonus income and capital gains realizations; and the levels of household debt on consumer spending and State tax collections.

Among other factors, the Enacted Budget Financial Plan is subject to various other uncertainties and contingencies relating to the extent, if any, to which wage increases for State employees exceed projected annual wage costs; changes in the size of the State's workforce; the realization of the projected rate of return for pension fund assets and current assumptions with respect to wages for State employees affecting the State's required pension fund contributions; the willingness and ability of the Federal government to provide the aid contemplated by the Enacted Budget Financial Plan; the ability of the State to implement cost reduction initiatives, including reductions in State agency operations, and the success with which the State controls expenditures; and the ability of the State and its public authorities to market securities successfully in the public credit markets. Some of these specific issues are described in more detail herein. The projections and assumptions contained in the Financial Plan are subject to revisions which may reflect substantial adverse changes resulting from the occurrence of one or more uncertainties. No assurance can be given that these estimates and projections, which depend in part upon actions the State expects to be taken but which are not within the State's control, will be realized.

## **BUDGET RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES**

There can be no assurance that the State's General Fund budget gaps will not increase materially from current projections. If such events were to occur, the State would be required to take additional gap-closing actions. These may include, but are not limited to, additional reductions in State agency operations; delays or reductions in payments to local governments or other recipients of State aid; delays in or suspension of capital maintenance and construction; extraordinary financing of operating expenses; or other measures. In some cases, the ability of the State to implement such actions requires the approval of the Legislature and cannot be implemented solely by the action of the Governor.

The Financial Plan projections assume that School Aid and Medicaid disbursements will be limited to the growth in NYS personal income and the ten-year average growth in the Medicaid component of Consumer Price Index (CPI), respectively, however, the Enacted Budget authorizes spending for School Aid to increase in excess of the growth in personal income for SY 2014.

State law grants the Executive certain powers to achieve the Medicaid savings assumed in the Financial Plan. However, there can be no assurance that these powers will be sufficient to limit the rate of annual growth in DOH State Funds Medicaid spending to the levels estimated in the Enacted Budget. In addition, savings are dependent upon timely Federal approvals, revenue performance in the State's HCRA fund (which finances approximately one-third of the DOH State-share costs of Medicaid), and the participation of health care industry stakeholders.

The forecast contains specific transaction risks and other uncertainties including, but not limited to, the receipt of certain payments from public authorities; the receipt of miscellaneous revenues at the levels expected in the Financial Plan, including payments pursuant to the Tribal State Compact that have failed to materialize in prior years; and the achievement of cost-saving measures including, but not limited to, the transfer of available fund balances to the General Fund at the levels currently projected. Such risks and uncertainties, if they were to materialize, could have an adverse impact on the Financial Plan in the current year or future years.

## **FEDERAL ISSUES**

The State receives a substantial amount of Federal aid for health care, education, transportation, and other governmental purposes. Any reduction in Federal funding levels could have a materially adverse impact on the State's Financial Plan. In addition, the Enacted Budget may be adversely affected by other actions taken by the Federal government, including audits, disallowances, and changes to Federal participation rates or other Medicaid rules. Issues of particular concern are described below.

## FEDERAL REIMBURSEMENT FOR STATE MENTAL HYGIENE SERVICES

The Federal government lowered Medicaid developmental disability center payment rates, effective April 1, 2013, which will reduce Federal funding to the State by approximately \$1.1 billion beginning in FY 2014. The Enacted Budget includes a plan to address the loss in Federal aid, including \$90 million in OPWDD savings associated with reduced administrative costs, enhanced audit recoveries and improved program efficiencies. The plan is subject to implementation risks and is dependent, in part, on the approval of the Federal government. As described below, the Federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) may seek to retroactively recover Federal funds regarding this matter.

## FINANCIAL PLAN OVERVIEW

#### **AUDIT DISALLOWANCE**

In addition to the reductions in rates that commenced on April 1, 2013, on February 8, 2013, the U.S. Department of Health & Human Services Office of the Inspector General, at the direction of the Federal CMS, began a review to determine the allowability of Medicaid costs for services provided in prior years to the Medicaid population in New York State-Operated Intermediate Care Facilities for the Developmentally Disabled (ICF/DD). The initial review period includes claims for services provided during the period April 1, 2010 through March 31, 2011. As a result of this review, CMS may seek to recover Federal funds for any payments that it determines to have been in excess of Federal requirements. The State has prospectively resolved CMS concerns regarding its payments to ICF/DDs with a State plan change effective April 1, 2013, and continues to have discussions with CMS to resolve these concerns related to the April 1, 2010 through March 31, 2011 period. As noted above, adverse action by the Federal government relative to the allowability of Medicaid costs or services in years prior to FY 2014 is expected to result in a reduction in Federal aid of an estimated \$1.1 billion annually. A comparable amount of Federal aid is at risk for any prior period that may be pursued by CMS. Matters of this type are sometimes resolved with a prospective solution (as already commenced by the State), and the State is not aware of any similar attempts by the Federal government to retroactively recover Federal aid of this magnitude that was paid pursuant to an approved State plan. The State continues to seek CMS approval to proceed with the development of a sustainable system of service funding and delivery for individuals with developmental disabilities. However, there can be no assurance that Federal action in this matter will not result in materially adverse changes to the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

## **BUDGET CONTROL ACT**

The Federal Budget Control Act (BCA) of 2011 imposed annual caps on Federal discretionary spending over a ten-year period and mandated an additional \$1.2 trillion in deficit reduction, which, if not enacted, would be achieved through the sequestration of funds in Federal Fiscal Year (FFY) 2013 and lowered discretionary spending caps in the following years. As the required deficit reduction was not achieved by the March 1, 2013 deadline, an across-the-board 5 percent reduction in FFY 2013 funding for Federal nondefense discretionary programs was implemented. If Congress does not act to otherwise achieve the BCA deficit reduction requirements, DOB estimates that New York State and local governments could lose approximately \$5 billion in Federal funding over nine years, mostly from reductions in "pass-through" aid to individuals, school districts, not-for-profit providers, and other beneficiaries.

#### **HEALTH INSURANCE COMPANY CONVERSIONS**

State law permits a health insurance company to convert its organizational status from a not-for-profit to a for-profit corporation (a "health care conversion"), subject to a number of terms, conditions, and approvals. Under State law, the State is entitled to proceeds from a health care conversion and such proceeds must be used for health care related expenses. The Enacted Budget counts on conversion proceeds of \$175 million in FY 2014, and \$300 million annually in FY 2015, FY 2016, and FY 2017. In recent years, the Financial Plan has counted on similar amounts from conversions, which have not been realized. It is expected that any proceeds received will be deposited into the HCRA account. If estimated proceeds from health care conversions are not realized on the timetable or at the levels assumed in the Enacted Budget, the State may be required to take other actions, such as reducing planned spending in HCRA, or financing additional health care expenses in the General Fund, or both.

## STATUS OF CURRENT LABOR NEGOTIATIONS (CURRENT CONTRACT PERIOD)

The State has labor contracts with its two largest employee unions, CSEA and PEF, as well as NYSPBA (representing the APSU bargaining unit, formerly ALES), NYSCOPBA, Council 82, and UUP. The State has labor contracts with approximately 90 percent of unionized State employees. Generally, the contracts provide for no across-the-board salary increases for FY 2012 through FY 2014, increases to employee health insurance contributions, and a temporary reduction in employee compensation through a deficit reduction program (DRP). Employees will receive a 2 percent salary increase in both FY 2015 and FY 2016; and, at the end of their contract term, the value of FY 2013 deficit reduction adjustments. The PEF and NYSPBA contracts generally mirror the provisions for the other unions, but cover a four-year period, whereas the others cover a five-year period. PEF and NYSPBA-represented employees will receive a 2 percent salary increase in FY 2015. PEF-represented employees will be repaid all DRP adjustments at the end of their contract in lieu of the \$1,000 lump sum payment. Employees represented by the UUP ratified their agreement with the State on June 4, 2013. The agreement contains no general salary increases until 2014 and 2015 when there will be 2 percent general salary increases awarded in each year, payments to be awarded by the Chancellor, and performance incentive lump sum payment awarded by campus presidents. UUP-represented employees will also have a DRP. Employees in the unions that have reached settlements with the State received contingent layoff protection through FY 2013 and continued protection for the remaining term of the agreements. Reductions in force due to management decisions to close or restructure facilities authorized by legislation, SAGE Commission determinations, or material or unanticipated changes in the State's fiscal circumstances are not covered by this protection.

## **LABOR SETTLEMENTS FOR PRIOR CONTRACT PERIODS**

The Enacted Budget continues to identify a portion of the General Fund balance to cover the costs of a pattern settlement with unions that have not agreed to contracts for prior contract periods. The amount is calculated based on the general salary increases agreed to by the State's largest unions for the same period. There can be no assurance that actual settlements related to prior periods will not exceed the amounts reserved. In addition, the State's ability to fund the amounts reserved in FY 2014 and beyond depends on the achievement of balanced budgets in those years. The Enacted Budget does not include reserves for settlements covering the current contract period (i.e., starting in FY 2012).

## **CURRENT CASH-FLOW PROJECTIONS**

The State authorizes the General Fund to borrow resources temporarily from available funds in STIP for up to four months, or to the end of the fiscal year, whichever period is shorter. The amount of resources that can be borrowed by the General Fund is limited to the available balances in STIP, as determined by the State Comptroller. Available balances include money in the State's governmental funds and a relatively small amount of other moneys belonging to the State. Several accounts in Debt Service Funds and Capital Projects Funds that are part of All Governmental Funds are excluded from the balances deemed available in STIP. These excluded funds consist of bond proceeds and money obligated for debt service payments.

DOB expects that the State will have sufficient liquidity to make payments as they become due throughout FY 2014, but that the General Fund may, from time to time on a daily basis, need to borrow resources temporarily from other funds in STIP. As noted above, the State continues to reserve money on a quarterly basis for debt service payments that are financed with General Fund resources. Money to pay debt service on bonds secured by dedicated receipts, including PIT bonds, continues to be set aside as

required by law and bond covenants. The table below provides an estimate of month-end balances for FY 2014.

ACTUAL AND PROJECTED MONTH-END CASH BALANCES  FY 2014  (millions of dollars)									
	General 	Other	All						
	Fund	Funds	Funds						
April (Results)	6,379	3,175	9,554						
May (Results)	3,744	3,765	7,509						
June (Projected)	3,918	2,512	6,430						
July (Projected)	3,920	2,795	6,715						
August (Projected)	3,293	3,664	6,957						
September (Projected)	5,005	1,471	6,476						
October (Projected)	4,219	2,219	6,438						
November (Projected)	2,817	2,153	4,970						
December (Projected)	4,166	634	4,800						
January (Projected)	6,061	2,646	8,707						
February (Projected)	6,125	2,612	8,737						
March (Projected)	1,709	2,307	4,016						

#### **PENSION AMORTIZATION**

Under legislation enacted in August 2010, the State and local governments may amortize (defer paying) a portion of their annual pension costs beginning in FY 2011. Amortization temporarily reduces the pension costs that must be paid by public employers in a given fiscal year, but results in higher costs overall when repaid with interest. The legislation enacted a formula to set amortization thresholds for each year. The amortization thresholds may increase or decrease by up to one percentage point annually. Pension contribution costs in excess of the amortization thresholds, which, in FY 2014 will be 12.5 percent of payroll for the Employees Retirement System (ERS) and 20.5 percent for the Police and Fire Retirement System (PFRS), may be amortized.

The Enacted Budget forecast assumes that the State will continue to amortize a portion of its pension costs, pursuant to the FY 2011 legislation. The State's minimum ERS pension contribution rate, as a percentage of payroll, was 9.5 percent in FY 2011, 10.5 percent in FY 2012, and 11.5 percent in FY 2013. DOB projects the rate to be 12.5 percent in FY 2014, 13.5 percent in FY 2015, 14.5 percent in FY 2016, and 15.5 percent in FY 2017. The FY 2018 amortization threshold is projected by DOB to equal the normal contribution rate of 15.6 percent of payroll. Therefore, no amortization of ERS costs will be applicable for FY 2018 and beyond.

The State's minimum PFRS pension contribution rate was 17.5 percent in FY 2011, 18.5 percent in FY 2012 and 19.5 percent in FY 2013. DOB projects the rate to be 20.5 percent in FY 2014, 21.5 percent in FY 2015, 22.5 percent in FY 2016, and 23.5 percent in FY 2017. The PFRS amortization threshold is also projected to equal the normal contribution rate of 23.7 percent by FY 2018. Therefore, no amortization of ERS costs will be applicable for FY 2018 and beyond. These projected contribution rates, however, are a function of projected market returns and future actuarial assumptions with the next quinquennial study to take place in 2015 and are subject to change.

The authorizing legislation also permits amortization in all future years if the actuarial contribution rate is greater than the amortization thresholds. In addition, the State is required to begin repayment of the amounts amortized beginning in the fiscal year immediately following the amortizations. Repayment of the amortized amounts is required to be made over a period of not more than ten years at an interest rate to be determined by the State Comptroller annually for amounts amortized in that year and with the rate fixed for the entire term of that amortization.

In March of 2013, the State made pension payments to NYSLRS that totaled \$1.181 billion for FY 2013, and amortized \$674 million. In addition, the State's Office of Court Administration (OCA) made its pension payment of \$189 million, and amortized \$104 million. The \$778 million in total deferred payments will be repaid with interest over the next ten years, beginning in FY 2014.

For amounts amortized in FY 2011, FY 2012, and FY 2013, the State Comptroller set interest rates of 5 percent, 3.75 percent and 3 percent, respectively. The Enacted Budget forecast assumes that both the State and OCA will elect to amortize pension costs in future years, consistent with the provisions of the authorizing legislation, and repay such amounts at an interest cost assumed by DOB to be 3 percent (per annum) over ten years from the date of each deferred payment, consistent with the interest rate charged on the FY 2013 amortized amounts.

The following table, which summarizes pension contributions and projections for future fiscal years, reflects the "Normal Costs" of pension contributions as the amount the State would contribute to fund pensions before amortization, along with actual "New Amortized Amounts" in prior years and assumed "New Amortized Amounts" in upcoming years. The repayment costs (principal and interest) associated with these amortizations are reflected as the "Amortization Payment." Consistent with these amortization assumptions, Part TT of Chapter 57 of the Laws of 2010 requires that: (a) the State make additional contributions in upcoming fiscal years, above the actuarially required contribution, and (b) once all outstanding amortizations are paid off, additional contributions be set aside as reserves for rate increases, to be invested by the State Comptroller and used to offset future rate increases.

As noted above, DOB's most recent pension contribution rate forecast assumes that the normal contribution rate will equal the amortization threshold in FY 2018. Therefore, the State will not have the option to amortize any of its pension costs in 2018, or in the immediately succeeding fiscal years. Projections in the following table are based on certain DOB assumptions about actuarial factors on investment earnings and benefits to be paid, and while DOB believes such assumptions to be reasonable, actual results may vary from the projections provided in the following table, and such variances could be substantial.

## EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT SYSTEM AND POLICE AND FIRE RETIREMENT SYSTEM<sup>1</sup> PENSION CONTRIBUTIONS AND OUTYEAR PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)

Fiscal Year	Normal Costs <sup>2</sup>	New Amortized Amounts	Amortization Payment	Total
2011 Actual	1,552.8	(249.6)	0.0	1,303.2
2012 Actual	2,041.7	(562.9)	32.3	1,511.1
2013 Actual	2,084.3	(778.5)	100.9	1,406.7
2014 Projected	2,481.6	(858.0)	192.1	1,815.7
2015 Projected	2,509.9	(744.0)	292.7	2,058.6
2016 Projected	2,103.4	(262.7)	379.9	2,220.6
2017 Projected	1,883.4	(44.6)	410.7	2,249.5
2018 Projected	1,891.2	0.0	416.0	2,307.2
2019 Projected	1,904.1	0.0	416.0	2,320.1
2020 Projected	1,941.1	0.0	416.0	2,357.1
2021 Projected	1,967.0	0.0	416.0	2,383.0
2022 Projected	1,980.7	0.0	383.6	2,364.3
2023 Projected	1,968.1	0.0	315.1	2,283.2
2024 Projected	1,942.0	0.0	223.8	2,165.8
2025 Projected	1,913.3	0.0	123.2	2,036.5
2026 Projected	1,870.1	0.0	36.0	1,906.1

Source: NYS DOB.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Pension contribution values do <u>not</u> include pension costs related to the Optional Retirement Program and Teachers' Retirement System for SUNY and SED, whereas the projected pension disbursements in the Financial Plan tables presented in this AIS include such pension disbursements.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Includes payments from amortization prior to FY 2011. Such prior amortization payments will end in FY 2017.

## **OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)**

State employees become eligible for post-employment benefits (health insurance) if they reach retirement while working for the State, are enrolled in New York State Health Insurance Program (NYSHIP) (or are enrolled in the State's opt-out program) at the time they have reached retirement, and have at least ten years of NYSHIP benefits eligible service. The cost of providing post-retirement health insurance is shared between the State and the retired employee. Contributions are established by law and may be amended by the Legislature. The State pays its share of costs on a PAYGO basis as required by law.

In accordance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement 45, the State must perform an actuarial valuation every two years for purposes of calculating OPEB liabilities. As disclosed in Note 13 of the State's Basic Financial Statements for FY 2012, the Annual Required Contribution (ARC) represents the annual level of funding that, if set aside on an ongoing basis, is projected to cover normal costs each year and to amortize any unfunded liabilities of the plan over a period not to exceed 30 years. Amounts required but not actually set aside to pay for these benefits are accumulated, with interest, as part of the net OPEB obligation, after adjusting for amounts previously required.

As reported in the State's Basic Financial Statements for FY 2012, an actuarial valuation of OPEB liabilities was performed as of April 1, 2010. The valuation calculated the unfunded actuarial accrued liability as of April 1, 2010 at \$72.1 billion (\$59.7 billion for the State and \$12.4 billion for SUNY), determined using the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method, and is amortized over an open period of 30 years using the level percentage of projected payroll amortization method.

The annual OPEB cost for FY 2012 totaled \$3.9 billion (\$3.1 billion for the State and \$0.8 billion for SUNY) under the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method, allocating costs on a level basis over earnings. This was \$2.5 billion (\$1.9 billion for the State and \$0.6 billion for SUNY) above the payments for retiree costs made by the State in FY 2012. This difference between the State's PAYGO costs and the actuarially determined required annual contribution under GASB Statement 45 reduced the State's net asset condition at the end of FY 2012 by \$2.5 billion.

An updated actuarial valuation of OPEB liabilities was also performed as of April 1, 2012. The unfunded actuarial accrued liability for FY 2013 is \$66.5 billion (\$54.3 billion for the State and \$12.2 billion for SUNY). The annual OPEB cost totaled \$3.4 billion (\$2.6 billion for the State and \$0.8 billion for SUNY). The unfunded actuarial accrued liability and annual OPEB cost for the State detailed in this paragraph are unaudited. Audited amounts will ultimately be reflected in the Basic Financial Statements for the State and SUNY for FY 2013.

GASB does not require the additional costs to be funded on the State's budgetary (cash) basis, and no funding is assumed for this purpose in the State Financial Plan. The State continues to finance these costs, along with all other employee health care expenses, on a PAYGO basis.

There is no provision in the current Financial Plan to pre-fund OPEB liabilities. If such liabilities were pre-funded, the additional cost above the PAYGO amounts would be lowered. The State's Health Insurance Council, which consists of Governor's Office of Employee Relations (GOER), Civil Service and DOB, will continue to review this matter and seek input from the State Comptroller, the legislative fiscal committees and other outside parties. However, it is not expected that the State will alter its planned funding practices in light of existing fiscal conditions.

#### **LITIGATION**

Litigation against the State may include potential challenges to the constitutionality of various actions. The State may also be affected by adverse decisions that are the result of various lawsuits. Such adverse decisions may not meet the materiality threshold to warrant individual description but, in the aggregate, could still adversely affect the State Financial Plan. For more information on litigation affecting the State, see the section entitled "Litigation and Arbitration" later in this AIS.

## **UPDATE ON STORM RECOVERY**

In August 2011, Hurricane Irene disrupted power and caused extensive flooding to various New York State counties, and was soon followed by the September 2011 Tropical Storm Lee which caused flooding in additional New York State counties and, in some cases, exacerbated the damage caused by Hurricane Irene two weeks earlier. Little more than one year later, on October 29, 2012, Superstorm Sandy struck the East Coast, causing widespread infrastructure damage and economic losses to the greater New York region. The frequency and intensity of these storms presents economic and financial risks to the State. Major disaster response and recovery activities have been ongoing. In January 2013, the Federal government approved approximately \$60 billion in Federal disaster aid for general recovery, rebuilding and mitigation activity nationwide, of which New York anticipates receiving \$30 billion. The State expects to receive \$5.1 billion in extraordinary Federal assistance during FY 2014 specifically for Superstorm Sandy expenses. There can be neither the assurance that all anticipated Federal disaster aid described above will be provided to the State and its affected entities, nor that such Federal disaster aid will be provided on the expected schedule.

#### **CLIMATE CHANGE ADAPTATION**

Climate change is expected to cause long-term threats to physical and biological systems. Potential hazards and risks related to climate change for the State include, among other things, rising sea levels, more severe coastal flooding and erosion hazards, and more intense storms. Storms in recent years, including Superstorm Sandy, Hurricane Irene, and Tropical Storm Lee, have demonstrated vulnerabilities in the State's infrastructure, including mass transit systems, power transmission and distribution systems, and other critical lifelines, to extreme weather events, including coastal flooding caused by storm surges. Significant long-term planning and investment by the Federal government, State, and municipalities is expected to be needed to adapt existing infrastructure to the risks posed by climate change.

#### FINANCIAL CONDITION OF NEW YORK STATE LOCALITIES

The fiscal demands on the State may be affected by the fiscal conditions of New York City and potentially other localities, which rely in part on State aid to balance their budgets and meet their cash requirements. Certain localities outside New York City, including cities, and counties, have experienced financial problems and have requested and received additional State assistance during the last several State fiscal years. For more information, see the section entitled "Authorities and Localities" later in this AIS.

#### **BOND MARKET**

Implementation of the Enacted Budget is dependent on the State's ability to market its bonds successfully. The State finances much of its capital spending in the first instance from the General Fund or STIP, which it then reimburses with proceeds from the sale of bonds. If the State cannot sell bonds at the levels (or on the timetable) expected in the capital plan, it can adversely affect the State's overall cash position and capital funding plan. The success of projected public sales will, among other things, be subject to prevailing market conditions. Future developments in the financial markets generally, as well as future developments concerning the State and public discussion of such developments, may affect the market for outstanding State-supported and State-related debt.

#### CAPITAL COMMITMENT PLAN AND DEBT REFORM ACT LIMIT

The New York Works Task Force was formed in FY 2013 to assist in the coordination of long-term capital planning among State agencies and public authorities. Consistent with the long-term planning goals of New York Works, the DOB has for the first time formulated 10-year capital commitment and disbursement projections for State agencies. The total commitment and disbursement levels permissible over the 10-year capital planning horizon reflect, among other things, projected capacity under the State's debt limit, anticipated levels of Federal aid, and the timing of capital activity based on known needs and historical patterns.

The Debt Reform Act of 2000 restricts the issuance of State-supported debt to capital purposes only and limits such debt to a maximum term of 30 years. The Act limits the amount of new State-supported debt to 4 percent of State personal income and new State-supported debt service costs to 5 percent of All Funds receipts. The restrictions apply to all new State-supported debt issued since April 1, 2000. The cap on new State-supported debt outstanding began at 0.75 percent of personal income in FY 2001 and was fully phased-in at 4 percent of personal income during FY 2011, while the cap on new State-supported debt service costs began at 0.75 percent of All Funds receipts in FY 2001 and will increase until it is fully phased in at 5 percent during FY 2014. For FY 2012, the last year for which a calculation has been completed, the State was in compliance with the statutory caps based on calendar year 2011 personal income and FY 2012 debt outstanding. The FY 2013 calculation is expected to be completed in October 2013.

Current projections estimate that debt outstanding and debt service will continue to remain below the limits imposed by the Act. Based on the most recent personal income and debt outstanding forecasts, the available room under the debt outstanding cap is expected to decline from \$3.6 billion in FY 2013 to \$560 million in FY 2016. This includes the estimated impact of the bond-financed portion of increased capital commitment levels included in the 10-year capital planning projections and debt outstanding and debt service caps continue to include the existing SUNY Dormitory Facilities lease revenue bonds, which are backed by a general obligation pledge of SUNY. Going forward, bonds issued under the newly created SUNY Dormitory Facilities Revenue credit will not be included in the State's calculation of debt caps. Capital spending priorities and debt financing practices may be adjusted from time to time to preserve available debt capacity and stay within the statutory limits, as events warrant.

			TOTAL STATE-SUPPORTED DEBT (millions of dollars)						
	Personal			Debt Outstanding	Remaining	Debt as a	Remaining	Debt Outstanding	Supported
<u>Year</u>	<u>Income</u>	<u>Cap %</u>	Cap \$	Since April 1, 2000	Capacity	% of PI	Capacity	Prior to April 1, 2000	<b>Debt Outstanding</b>
FY 2013	1,029,227	4.00%	41,169	37,523	3,647	3.65%	0.35%	15,011	52,534
FY 2014	1,053,199	4.00%	42,128	40,432	1,696	3.84%	0.16%	13,661	54,093
FY 2015	1,113,934	4.00%	44,557	43,639	919	3.92%	0.08%	11,940	55,579
FY 2016	1,176,932	4.00%	47,077	46,517	560	3.95%	0.05%	10,560	57,077
FY 2017	1,241,836	4.00%	49,673	48,902	772	3.94%	0.06%	9,019	57,921
FY 2018	1,308,517	4.00%	52,341	50,657	1,683	3.87%	0.13%	7,503	58,161
	DEBT SERVICE SUBJECT TO CAP TOTAL STATE-SUPPORTED DEBT S								RTED DEBT SERVICE
				(millions o	f dollars)				
	All Funds			Debt Service	\$	DS as a	%	Debt Service	Total State-
<u>Year</u>	<u>Receipts</u>	<u>Cap %</u>	<u>Cap \$</u>	Since April 1, 2000	<b>Capacity</b>	% of Revenue	<b>Capacity</b>	Prior to April 1, 2000	Debt Service
FY 2013	133,174	4.98%	6,637	3,678	2,959	2.76%	2.22%	2,460	6,138
FY 2014	140,405	5.00%	7,020	3,925	3,095	2.80%	2.20%	1,804	5,729
FY 2015	143,404	5.00%	7,170	4,211	2,960	2.94%	2.06%	1,881	6,091
FY 2016	148,146	5.00%	7,407	4,594	2,813	3.10%	1.90%	1,859	6,453
FY 2017	154,031	5.00%	7,702	4,988	2,713	3.24%	1.76%	1,766	6,754
I	150 202	= 000/						1	=
FY 2018	156,302	5.00%	7,815	5,328	2,487	3.41%	1.59%	1,711	7,039

## **DEBT FINANCING CHANGES**

#### SALES TAX REVENUE BOND PROGRAM

Legislation enacted with the FY 2014 Enacted Budget creates a new Sales Tax Revenue Bond Program. The legislation creates the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund, a sub-fund within the General Debt Service Fund that will provide for the payment of these bonds. The new Sales Tax Revenue Bonds will be secured by the pledge of payments from this fund, which will receive 1 percent of the State's 4 percent sales and use tax receipts. With a limited exception, upon the satisfaction of all of the obligations and liabilities of LGAC, the amount of sales tax receipts directed to this fund will increase to 2 percent. Tax receipts in excess of debt service requirements will be transferred to the State's General Fund.

DOB expects the first Sales Tax Revenue Bond issue to close in the third quarter of FY 2014 and that the Sales Tax Revenue Bonds will be used interchangeably with PIT bonds to finance most of the State capital needs. Based on current projections and anticipated coverage requirements, the State expects to issue about \$1 billion of Sales Tax Revenue Bonds annually.

#### SUNY DORMITORY FACILITIES REVENUE BOND PROGRAM

Legislation included in the FY 2014 Enacted Budget creates a new bonding program for SUNY Dormitory Facilities. The new bonding program will be supported solely by third party revenues generated by student rents. All rental revenues will flow to the newly created Dormitory Facilities Revenue Fund held by the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance and owned by DASNY for the payment of debt service without an appropriation. Unlike the existing program, the new program will not include a SUNY general obligation pledge, thereby eliminating any recourse to the State. Accordingly, such bonds will not be classified as State-supported debt for purposes of the Debt Reform Act. It is expected that future SUNY Dormitory Facilities capital needs will be funded through the new credit. Under this legislation, the existing SUNY Dormitory Facilities lease revenue bonds and associated debt service will continue to be counted as State-supported debt until they are refunded into the new program or are paid off at maturity.

#### SECURED HOSPITAL PROGRAM

Under the Secured Hospital Program, the State entered into service contracts to enable certain financially distressed not-for-profit hospitals to have tax-exempt debt issued on their behalf to pay for the cost of upgrading their primary health care facilities. In the event of shortfalls in revenues to pay debt service on the Secured Hospital bonds (which include hospital payments made under loan agreements between DASNY and the hospitals and certain reserve funds held by the applicable trustees for the bonds) the service contracts obligate the State to pay debt service, subject to annual appropriations by the Legislature, on bonds issued by the New York State Medical Care Facilities Financing Agency (MCFFA) and by the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (DASNY) through the Secured Hospital Program. As of March 31, 2013, there was approximately \$421 million of bonds outstanding for this program.

The financial condition of hospitals in the State's Secured Hospital Program continues to deteriorate. Of the six remaining hospitals in the program, two are experiencing significant operating losses that have impaired their ability to remain current on their loan agreements with DASNY. In relation to the Secured Hospital Program, the State plans to pay debt service costs of \$13 million in FY 2014, approximately \$30 million annually for FY 2015 through FY 2017, and \$17 million in FY 2018. These amounts are based on the actual experience to date of the participants in the program, and would cover the debt service costs for two hospitals that currently are not meeting the terms of their legal agreements with DASNY, as well as the debt service costs of a third hospital that is now closed. The State has estimated additional exposure of up to \$44 million annually, if all hospitals in the program failed to meet the terms of their agreement with DASNY and if available reserve funds were depleted.

#### **SUNY DOWNSTATE HOSPITAL**

To address the deteriorating financial condition of SUNY Downstate Hospital, legislation included in the FY 2014 Enacted Budget required the Chancellor of SUNY to submit to the Governor and the Legislature a sustainability plan for the Downstate Hospital on or before June 1, 2013, and upon approval by both the Commissioner of Health and the Director of Budget, for the Chancellor of SUNY to initiate implementation of such plan by June 15, 2013. Specifically, the legislation required the sustainability plan to: 1) set forth recommendations necessary to achieve financial stability for Downstate Hospital, and 2) preserve the academic mission of Downstate Hospital's medical school. In accordance with this legislation, the Chancellor of SUNY submitted a sustainability plan for Downstate Hospital on May 31, 2013, and supplemented the plan with changes in a letter dated June 13, 2013. The supplemented plan was approved by both the Commissioner of Health and the Director of the Budget on June 13, 2013. As part of the approved sustainability plan, State financial assistance will be made available based on the implementation of specific initiatives necessary to achieve the financial milestones included in the sustainability plan.

## **2013 LEGISLATIVE SESSION**

The State's 2013 legislative session is expected to end on June 20, 2013. Impacts to the State's financial plan from end-of-session legislative activity are not expected to result in material and adverse differences to the estimates for the current fiscal year contained in this AIS. However, certain tax law changes under consideration related to the creation of "tax-free zones", if enacted, would likely reduce anticipated revenue growth starting in FY 2015. The potential loss in tax receipts in future years will depend on the final provisions and implementation of the legislation. DOB expects to update its multi-year projections of receipts and disbursements with the first quarterly update to the AIS to reflect the fiscal impact, if any, of all legislation enacted in the remainder of the session.



# STATE FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2014 THROUGH 2017

## INTRODUCTION

This section presents the State's updated multi-year Financial Plan projections for receipts and disbursements, reflecting the impact of the FY 2014 Enacted Budget actions. The section includes preliminary FY 2013 results and projections for FY 2014 through FY 2017, with an emphasis on the FY 2014 projections.

The State's cash-basis budgeting system, complex fund structure, and practice of earmarking certain tax receipts for specific purposes complicates the discussion of the State's receipts and disbursement projections. Therefore, to minimize the distortions caused by these factors and, equally important, to highlight relevant aspects of the projections, DOB has adopted the following approaches in summarizing the projections:

- Receipts: The detailed discussion of tax receipts covers projections for both the General Fund and State Funds (including capital projects). The latter perspective reflects overall estimated tax receipts before their diversion among various funds and accounts, including tax receipts dedicated to capital projects funds (which fall outside of the General Fund and State Operating Funds accounting perspectives). DOB believes this presentation provides a clearer picture of projected receipts, trends and forecast assumptions, by factoring out the distorting effects of earmarking certain tax receipts.
- ➤ **Disbursements:** Over 40 percent of projected State-financed spending for operating purposes is accounted for outside of the General Fund and is primarily concentrated in the areas of health care, School Aid, higher education, transportation and mental hygiene. To provide a clearer picture of spending commitments, the multi-year projections and growth rates are presented, where appropriate, on both a General Fund and State Operating Funds basis.

In evaluating the State's multi-year operating forecast, it should be noted that the reliability of the estimates and projections as a predictor of the State's future financial position is likely to diminish the further removed such estimates and projections are from the date of this AIS. Accordingly, in terms of the outyear projections, the first outyear of the FY 2014 budget, FY 2015, is the most relevant from a planning perspective.

## **SUMMARY**

DOB estimates that the Enacted Budget provides for a balanced General Fund Financial Plan in FY 2014 and leaves projected budget gaps that total approximately \$2.0 billion in FY 2015, \$2.9 billion in FY 2016, and \$2.9 billion in FY 2017. The net operating shortfalls in State Operating Funds is projected at \$2.0 billion in FY 2015, \$2.7 billion in FY 2016 and \$2.6 billion in FY 2017.

The annual budget gaps projected for the General Fund and State Operating Funds in future years are similar because the General Fund is the financing source of last resort for many State programs. Budget gaps in other funds are typically financed by the General Fund.

The following tables present the multi-year projections for the General Fund and State Operating Funds, as well as reconciliation between the State Operating Funds projections and the General Fund budget gaps. The tables are followed by a summary of the multi-year receipts and disbursements forecasts.

## **GENERAL FUND PROJECTIONS**

	GENERAL FUND (millions o				
	FY 2013 <u>Results</u>	FY 2014Enacted	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected	FY 2017 Projected
Receipts					
Taxes (After Debt Service)	54,568	57,292	58,569	62.182	65,32
Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants	3,566	3,098	3,551	2,682	2,65
Other Transfers	649	866	764	719	72
Total Receipts	58,783	61,256	62,884	65,583	68,70
Disbursements					
Local Assistance Grants	39,760	40,258	42,598	45,056	47,2
School Aid	17,110	17,290	18,573	19,390	20,5
Medicaid	11,109	11,225	11,391	12,136	12,6
All Other	11,541	11,743	12,634	13,530	14,1
State Operations	7.856	7,564	7,818	8.116	8,2
Personal Service	6,130	5,681	5,850	6,111	6,1
Non-Personal Service	1,726	1,883	1,968	2,005	2,0
General State Charges	4,550	4,953	5,328	5,604	5,8
Transfers to Other Funds	6.794	8.382	9.179	9.682	10.2
Debt Service	1,647	1,328	1,483	1,452	1,3
Capital Projects	916	1,227	1,384	1,400	1,7
Mental Hygiene State Share Medicaid	2,846	1,813	1,338	1,311	1,2
SUNY Operations	340	971	971	971	9
All Other	1,045	3,043	4,003	4,548	4,8
Total Disbursements	58,960	61,157	64,923	68,458	71,60
Change in Reserves	(177)	99	(25)	(19)	:
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-11)	(206)	(26)	10	14	:
Community Projects Fund	(9)	(25)	(35)	(33)	
Debt Management	0	250	0	0	
Undesignated Fund Balance	38	(100)	0	0	
Budget Surplus/(Gap) Projections	0	0	(2,014)	(2,856)	(2,92

## **STATE OPERATING FUNDS PROJECTIONS**

Receipts Taxes Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants Total Receipts  Disbursements Local Assistance Grants School Aid STAR Other Education Aid Higher Education Medicaid <sup>1</sup> Public Health/Aging Mental Hygiene	FY 2013 Results  64,932 20,142 85,074  58,578 20,163 3,286 1,927 2,629 15,879 2,040 3,602 3,031	FY 2014 Enacted  67,951 19,299 87,250  59,564 20,471 3,419 2,032 2,825 16,230 2,222 2,833	69,765 20,329 90,094 62,218 21,692 3,602 2,091 2,911 16,780 1,997	74,014 19,437 93,451 64,871 22,514 3,704 2,197 2,994 17,591	77,722 19,576 97,298 67,288 23,641 3,805 2,328 3,066 18,248
Taxes Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants  Total Receipts  Disbursements Local Assistance Grants  School Aid  STAR  Other Education Aid  Higher Education  Medicaid  Public Health/Aging	20,142 85,074 58,578 20,163 3,286 1,927 2,629 15,879 2,040 3,602	19,299 87,250 59,564 20,471 3,419 2,032 2,825 16,230 2,222	20,329 90,094 62,218 21,692 3,602 2,091 2,911 16,780	19,437 93,451 64,871 22,514 3,704 2,197 2,994	19,576 97,298 67,288 23,641 3,805 2,328 3,066
Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants  Total Receipts  Disbursements  Local Assistance Grants  School Aid  STAR  Other Education Aid  Higher Education  Medicaid <sup>1</sup> Public Health/Aging	20,142 85,074 58,578 20,163 3,286 1,927 2,629 15,879 2,040 3,602	19,299 87,250 59,564 20,471 3,419 2,032 2,825 16,230 2,222	20,329 90,094 62,218 21,692 3,602 2,091 2,911 16,780	19,437 93,451 64,871 22,514 3,704 2,197 2,994	19,576 97,298 67,288 23,64: 3,809 2,328 3,066
Disbursements Local Assistance Grants School Aid STAR Other Education Aid Higher Education Medicaid Public Health/Aging	20,142 85,074 58,578 20,163 3,286 1,927 2,629 15,879 2,040 3,602	19,299 87,250 59,564 20,471 3,419 2,032 2,825 16,230 2,222	20,329 90,094 62,218 21,692 3,602 2,091 2,911 16,780	19,437 93,451 64,871 22,514 3,704 2,197 2,994	19,570 97,298 67,286 23,64 3,800 2,326 3,066
Disbursements Local Assistance Grants School Aid STAR Other Education Aid Higher Education Medicaid <sup>1</sup> Public Health/Aging	58.578 20,163 3,286 1,927 2,629 15,879 2,040 3,602	59.564 20,471 3,419 2,032 2,825 16,230 2,222	62,218 21,692 3,602 2,091 2,911 16,780	64.871 22,514 3,704 2,197 2,994	97,298 67,288 23,64 3,809 2,328 3,066
Local Assistance Grants School Aid STAR Other Education Aid Higher Education Medicaid <sup>1</sup> Public Health/Aging	20,163 3,286 1,927 2,629 15,879 2,040 3,602	20,471 3,419 2,032 2,825 16,230 2,222	21,692 3,602 2,091 2,911 16,780	22,514 3,704 2,197 2,994	23,64: 3,80: 2,32: 3,06:
School Aid STAR Other Education Aid Higher Education Medicaid <sup>1</sup> Public Health/Aging	20,163 3,286 1,927 2,629 15,879 2,040 3,602	20,471 3,419 2,032 2,825 16,230 2,222	21,692 3,602 2,091 2,911 16,780	22,514 3,704 2,197 2,994	23,64: 3,80: 2,32: 3,06:
STAR Other Education Aid Higher Education Medicaid <sup>1</sup> Public Health/Aging	20,163 3,286 1,927 2,629 15,879 2,040 3,602	20,471 3,419 2,032 2,825 16,230 2,222	21,692 3,602 2,091 2,911 16,780	22,514 3,704 2,197 2,994	23,64: 3,80: 2,32: 3,06:
Other Education Aid Higher Education Medicaid <sup>1</sup> Public Health/Aging	3,286 1,927 2,629 15,879 2,040 3,602	3,419 2,032 2,825 16,230 2,222	3,602 2,091 2,911 16,780	3,704 2,197 2,994	3,80 2,32 3,06
Higher Education Medicaid <sup>1</sup> Public Health/Aging	1,927 2,629 15,879 2,040 3,602	2,032 2,825 16,230 2,222	2,091 2,911 16,780	2,197 2,994	2,328 3,060
Medicaid <sup>1</sup> Public Health/Aging	2,629 15,879 2,040 3,602	2,825 16,230 2,222	2,911 16,780	2,994	3,06
Public Health/Aging	15,879 2,040 3,602	16,230 2,222	16,780	·	
	2,040 3,602	2,222	•	1,,331	10,27
Mental Hygiene	3,602		-,55,	1,989	1,960
	•	2,000	3,450	3,967	4.17
Social Services	3,031	2,996	3,050	3,146	3,24
Transportation	4,303	4,745	4.831	4,910	4,99
Local Government Assistance	754	764	769	782	79
All Other	964	1,027	1,045	1,077	1,03
State Operations	17,683	17,824	18,246	18,846	19,15
Personal Service	12,403	12,357	12,637	13,071	13,20
Non-Personal Service	5,280	5,467	5,609	5,775	5,95
General State Charges	6,437_	7,089	7,531	7,952	8,28
Pension Contribution	1,601	2,013	2,256	2,418	2,44
Health Insurance (Active Employees)	1,720	1,824	1,945	2,060	2,23
Health Insurance (Retired Employees)	1,409	1,491	1,531	1,651	1,78
All Other	1,707	1,761	1,799	1,823	1,819
Debt Service	6.138	5,743	6,123	6,482	6,78
Capital Projects	8	5	5	5	
Total Disbursements	88,844	90,225	94,123	98,156	101,51
Net Other Financing Sources/(Uses)	4,283	2,885	2,080	2,028	1,60
Net Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	513	(90)	(1,949)	(2,677)	(2,61
Reconciliation to General Fund Gap:					
Designated Fund Balances:	(513)	90	(65)	(179)	(30:
General Fund	177	(99)	25	19	(14
Special Revenue Funds	(737)	248	(96)	(205)	(26)
Debt Service Funds	47	(59)	6	7	(2:
General Fund Budget Gap	0	0	(2,014)	(2,856)	(2,920

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This value does not include HCRA Indigent Care payments to SUNY institutions, which have been reclassified as transfers for reporting purposes.

## **RECEIPTS**

Financial Plan receipts comprise a variety of taxes, fees, and charges for State-provided services, Federal grants, and other miscellaneous receipts. The receipts estimates and projections have been prepared by DOB on a multi-year basis with the assistance of the Department of Taxation and Finance and other agencies responsible for the collection of State receipts. Where noted, certain tables in the following section display General Fund tax receipts that exclude amounts transferred to the General Fund in excess of amounts needed for certain debt service obligations (e.g., personal income tax receipts in excess of the amount transferred for debt service on revenue bonds). For a detailed description of revenue sources, see "Exhibit D - Principal State Taxes and Fees" herein.

## **OVERVIEW OF THE RECEIPTS FORECAST**

- New York's economic recovery continued in FY 2013, with all major tax groups registering gains compared with the prior year. Personal income tax payments grew stronger during the final quarter of the fiscal year, mainly as the result of anticipated Federal tax law changes. Sales tax receipts increased by one percent (despite the full return of the clothing exemption), business tax receipts registered another large annual gain, and other tax receipts benefitted from real estate gains taken in advance of Federal tax law changes which took effect in 2013. Continuing economic growth is expected to yield a fourth consecutive year of growth in receipts during FY 2014.
- After climbing 7.7 percent in FY 2012, base receipts adjusted for tax law changes grew by 5.8 percent in FY 2013 and are expected to increase by 4.6 percent in FY 2014.
- ➤ Corporate profits are expected to record a fifth consecutive year of growth in calendar year 2013, albeit at a slower rate when compared to the growth rates of recent years.
- After accounting for law changes, consumer and business spending on taxable goods and services rose for the third consecutive year in FY 2013, growing 3.2 percent, and is estimated to rise 3.1 percent in FY 2014.
- Personal income tax liability growth is expected to slow in tax year 2013. Capital gains, dividend payouts, and wage shifting taken in advance of Federal tax rate hikes artificially inflated tax year 2012 liability growth. These liability components are expected to grow more slowly, or even decline in tax year 2013.
- ➤ Significant risks or uncertainties, such as budget disputes at the Federal level or an energy price shock or a natural disaster, could impact economic growth, and therefore receipts growth, in FY 2014.

All Funds receipts are projected to total \$140.4 billion, an increase of \$7.2 billion (5.4 percent) from FY 2013 results. The table below summarizes the receipts projections for FY 2014 and FY 2015.

			FOTAL RECEIP				
_	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	FY 2015 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
General Fund	58,783	61,256	2,473	4.2%	62,884	1,628	2.7%
Taxes	43,283	42,480	(803)	-1.9%	43,235	755	1.8%
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,504	3,096	(408)	-11.6%	3,551	455	14.7%
Federal Grants	62	2	(60)	-96.8%	0	(2)	-100.0%
Transfers	11,934	15,678	3,744	31.4%	16,098	420	2.7%
State Funds	90,304	92,866	2,562	2.8%	96,035	3,169	3.4%
Taxes	66,302	69,351	3,049	4.6%	71,194	1,843	2.7%
Miscellaneous Receipts	23,838	23,435	(403)	-1.7%	24,763	1,328	5.7%
Federal Grants	164	80	(84)	-51.2%	78	(2)	-2.5%
All Funds	133,177	140,405	7,228	5.4%	143,405	3,000	2.1%
Taxes	66,302	69,351	3,049	4.6%	71,194	1,843	2.7%
Miscellaneous Receipts	24,036	23,621	(415)	-1.7%	24,949	1,328	5.6%
Federal Grants	42,839	47,433	4,594	10.7%	47,262	(171)	-0.4%

This change in taxes and transfers reflects an Enacted Budget accounting change that will first deposit 25 percent of sales tax receipts that were formerly directed to the General Fund into the new Sales Tax Revenue Bond Fund. The balance will be transferred to the General Fund after the payment of debt service.

Base growth of 4.6 percent in tax receipts is estimated for FY 2014, after adjusting for law changes, and is projected to be 4.8 percent in FY 2015. These projected increases in overall base growth in tax receipts are dependent on many factors:

- > Continued growth in a broad range of economic activities;
- > Improving profitability and moderate wage growth;
- Recovery in the real estate market, particularly the residential market; and
- > Increases in consumer spending as a result of wage and employment gains.

#### **PERSONAL INCOME TAX**

	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change
General Fund <sup>1</sup>	26,884	28,488	6.0%	29,423	3.3%	31,541	7.2%	33,619	6.6%
Gross Collections	47,443	50,421	6.3%	52,637	4.4%	56,208	6.8%	59,553	6.0%
Refunds <sup>2</sup>	(7,216)	(7,878)	9.2%	(8,603)	9.2%	(9,215)	7.1%	(9,654)	4.8%
STAR	(3,286)	(3,419)	4.0%	(3,602)	5.4%	(3,704)	2.8%	(3,805)	2.7%
RBTF	(10,057)	(10,636)	5.8%	(11,009)	3.5%	(11,748)	6.7%	(12,475)	6.2%
State Funds	40,227	42,543	5.8%	44,034	3.5%	46,993	6.7%	49,899	6.2%
Gross Collections	47,443	50,421	6.3%	52,637	4.4%	56,208	6.8%	59,553	6.0%
Refunds <sup>2</sup>	(7,216)	(7,878)	9.2%	(8,603)	9.2%	(9,215)	7.1%	(9,654)	4.8%

#### STATE FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2014 THROUGH 2017

State Funds PIT receipts for FY 2014 are projected to be \$42.5 billion, an increase of \$2.3 billion (5.8 percent) from FY 2013. This primarily reflects increases in withholding and extension payments attributable to the 2012 tax year, partially offset by an increase in total refunds and a decline in 2013 estimated payments.

General Fund income tax receipts are net of deposits to the STAR Fund, which provides property tax relief, and the RBTF, which supports debt service payments on State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds. General Fund income tax receipts for FY 2014 of \$28.5 billion are expected to increase by \$1.6 billion (6 percent) from the prior year, mainly reflecting the increase in All Funds receipts noted above. RBTF deposits are projected to be \$10.6 billion and the STAR transfer is projected to be \$3.4 billion.

State Funds income tax receipts for FY 2015 of \$44 billion are projected to increase \$1.5 billion (3.5 percent) from the prior year. This primarily reflects increases of \$2.3 billion (7.1 percent) in withholding and \$1.4 billion (16.4 percent) in estimated payments related to tax year 2014, partially offset by a decline of \$1.6 billion (30.5 percent) in extension payments related to tax year 2013 and a \$725 million (9.2 percent) increase in total refunds.

General Fund income tax receipts for FY 2015 of \$29.4 billion are projected to increase by \$935 million (3.3 percent) from the prior year. RBTF deposits are projected to be \$11 billion, and the STAR transfer is projected to be \$3.6 billion.

State Funds income tax receipts of \$47 billion in FY 2016 are projected to increase \$3 billion (6.7 percent) from the prior year. Gross receipts are projected to increase 6.8 percent and reflect withholding that is projected to grow by \$2.3 billion (6.6 percent) and estimated payments related to tax year 2015 that are projected to grow by \$820 million (8.1 percent). The aforementioned three-year extension of the December 2011 income tax reform contributes \$893 million to the projected withholding increase and \$1.1 billion to the projected increase in estimated payments. Payments from extensions for tax year 2014 are projected to increase by \$278 million (7.8 percent) and final returns are expected to increase \$100 million (4.6 percent). Delinquencies are projected to increase \$40 million (3.2 percent) from the prior year. Total refunds are projected to increase by \$612 million (7.1 percent) from the prior year.

General Fund income tax receipts for FY 2016 of \$31.5 billion are projected to increase by \$2.1 billion (7.2 percent) from the prior year.

State Funds income tax receipts are projected to increase by \$2.9 billion (6.2 percent) in FY 2017 to reach \$49.9 billion, while General Fund receipts are projected to be \$33.6 billion.

## **USER TAXES AND FEES**

(millions of dollars)										
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change	
General Fund <sup>1</sup>	9,112	6,548	-28.1%	6,814	4.1%	7,094	4.1%	7,275	2.6%	
Sales Tax	8,423	5,866	-30.4%	6,133	4.6%	6,415	4.6%	6,599	2.9%	
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	443	431	-2.7%	425	-1.4%	418	-1.6%	410	-1.9%	
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	246	251	2.0%	256	2.0%	261	2.0%	266	1.9%	
State Funds	14,615	15,116	3.4%	15,689	3.8%	16,275	3.7%	16,640	2.2%	
Sales Tax	11,989	12,530	4.5%	13,101	4.6%	13,695	4.5%	14,085	2.8%	
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	1,551	1,491	-3.9%	1,466	-1.7%	1,436	-2.0%	1,405	-2.2%	
Motor Fuel Tax	492	500	1.6%	504	0.8%	507	0.6%	510	0.6%	
Highway Use Tax	145	140	-3.4%	143	2.1%	151	5.6%	149	-1.3%	
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	246	251	2.0%	256	2.0%	261	2.0%	266	1.9%	
Taxicab Surcharge	83	90	8.4%	100	11.1%	101	1.0%	101	0.0%	
Auto Rental Tax	109	114	4.6%	119	4.4%	124	4.2%	124	0.0%	

State Funds user taxes and fees receipts for FY 2014 are estimated to be \$15.1 billion, an increase of \$501 million (3.4 percent) from FY 2013. Sales tax receipts are expected to increase by \$541 million (4.5 percent) from the prior year as the result of base growth (i.e., absent law changes) of 3.1 percent (due in part to strong vehicle sales) and the impact of new enforcement initiatives. Cigarette and tobacco collections are estimated to decline by \$60 million (3.9 percent), primarily reflecting trend declines and a continuation of reductions in tax stamp sales, particularly in NYC.

General Fund user taxes and fees receipts for FY 2014 are estimated to total \$6.5 billion in FY 2014, a decrease of nearly \$2.6 billion (28.1 percent) from FY 2013. This decrease reflects an Enacted Budget accounting change that will first deposit 25 percent of sales tax receipts that were formerly directed to the General Fund into the new Sales Tax Revenue Bond Fund. The balance will be transferred to the General Fund after the payment of debt service. Absent this redistribution, General Fund sales tax receipts are estimated to increase by \$378 million (4.5 percent) from the prior year. Also, there is an estimated decline in cigarette and tobacco collections of \$12 million (2.7 percent) from FY 2013.

State Funds user taxes and fee receipts for FY 2015 are projected to be \$15.7 billion, an increase of \$573 million (3.8 percent) from FY 2014. The increase in sales tax receipts of \$571 million (4.6 percent) reflects sales tax base growth of 4.4 percent due to expected increased consumer activity based on strong projected disposable income growth. Cigarette and tobacco tax receipts are projected to decline by \$25 million (1.7 percent).

General Fund user taxes and fees receipts are projected to total \$6.8 billion in FY 2015, an increase of \$266 million (4.1 percent) from FY 2014. This increase largely reflects the projected increase in State Funds sales tax receipts discussed above.

State Funds user taxes and fees are projected to be \$16.3 billion in FY 2016 and \$16.6 billion in FY 2017, representing increases of \$586 million (3.7 percent) and \$365 million (2.2 percent), respectively, from the prior year. These increases represent base growth in sales tax receipts, offset slightly by trend declines in cigarette tax collections.

#### **BUSINESS TAXES**

BUSINESS TAXES (millions of dollars)											
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	<u>Change</u>	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change		
General Fund	6,253	6,375	2.0%	5,854	-8.2%	6,349	8.5%	6,579	3.6%		
Corporate Franchise Tax	2,624	2,934	11.8%	2,237	-23.8%	2,595	16.0%	2,721	4.9%		
Corporation and Utilities Tax	686	603	-12.1%	646	7.1%	662	2.5%	678	2.4%		
Insurance Tax	1,346	1,418	5.3%	1,468	3.5%	1,523	3.7%	1,540	1.1%		
Bank Tax	1,597	1,420	-11.1%	1,503	5.8%	1,569	4.4%	1,640	4.5%		
State Funds	8,465	8,638	2.0%	8,195	-5.1%	8,750	6.8%	9,046	3.4%		
Corporate Franchise Tax	3,009	3,379	12.3%	2,704	-20.0%	3,085	14.1%	3,234	4.8%		
Corporation and Utilities Tax	895	788	-12.0%	833	5.7%	854	2.5%	881	3.2%		
Insurance Tax	1,509	1,587	5.2%	1,644	3.6%	1,706	3.8%	1,730	1.4%		
Bank Tax	1,912	1,694	-11.4%	1,789	5.6%	1,870	4.5%	1,956	4.6%		
Petroleum Business Tax	1,140	1,190	4.4%	1,225	2.9%	1,235	0.8%	1,245	0.8%		

State Funds business tax receipts for FY 2014 are estimated at \$8.6 billion, an increase of \$173 million (2 percent) from the prior year. The estimate reflects growth across all taxes except the corporate utilities tax and bank tax. Growth in corporate franchise, insurance, and petroleum business tax receipts reflect a continuation of growth seen in FY 2013. Corporation and utilities tax receipts are expected to decline in FY 2014, and the extraordinary FY 2013 growth in bank tax receipts is not expected to continue in FY 2014.

General Fund business tax receipts for FY 2014 of \$6.4 billion are estimated to increase by \$122 million (2 percent) from FY 2013 results. Business tax receipts deposited to the General Fund reflect the All Funds trends discussed above.

State Funds business tax receipts for FY 2015 of \$8.2 billion are projected to decrease \$443 million (5.1 percent) from the prior year. This decrease primarily reflects the first year of the repayment of deferred tax credits to taxpayers. Excluding this payback, FY 2015 receipts would show virtually no change from FY 2014.

General Fund business tax receipts for FY 2015 of \$5.9 billion are projected to decrease \$521 million (8.2 percent) from the prior year for the reasons cited above.

State Funds business tax receipts for FY 2016 and FY 2017 reflect projected trends in corporate profits, taxable insurance premiums, electric utility consumption and prices, the consumption of taxable telecommunications services, and automobile fuel consumption and fuel prices. State Funds business tax receipts are projected to increase to \$8.8 billion (6.8 percent) in FY 2016, and increase to \$9 billion (3.4 percent) in FY 2017. General Fund business tax receipts are expected to increase to \$6.3 billion (8.5 percent) in FY 2016 and increase to \$6.6 billion (3.6 percent) in FY 2017.

## **OTHER TAXES**

OTHER TAXES (millions of dollars)										
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change	
General Fund <sup>1</sup>	1,034	1,069	3.4%	1,144	7.0%	1,159	1.3%	1,169	0.9%	
Estate Tax	1,014	1,050	3.6%	1,125	7.1%	1,140	1.3%	1,150	0.9%	
Gift Tax	1	0	N/A	0	N/A	0	N/A	0	N/A	
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	18	18	0.0%	18	0.0%	18	0.0%	18	0.0%	
All Other Taxes	1	1	0.0%	1	0.0%	1	0.0%	1	0.0%	
State Funds	1,790	1,809	1.1%	1,954	8.0%	2,044	4.6%	2,109	3.2%	
Estate Tax	1,014	1,050	3.6%	1,125	7.1%	1,140	1.3%	1,150	0.9%	
Gift Tax	1	0	N/A	0	N/A	0	N/A	0	N/A	
Real Estate Transfer Tax	756	740	-2.1%	810	9.5%	885	9.3%	940	6.2%	
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	18	18	0.0%	18	0.0%	18	0.0%	18	0.0%	
All Other Taxes	1	1	0.0%	1	0.0%	1	0.0%	1	0.0%	

State Funds other tax receipts for FY 2014 are estimated to be \$1.8 billion, an increase of \$19 million (1.1 percent) from FY 2013. This mainly reflects an increase of \$36 million (3.6 percent) in estate tax receipts, partially offset by a decline of \$16 million (2.1 percent) in real estate transfer tax receipts. The estate tax increase is the result of an expected return in FY 2014 to a number of super-large estate payments (payments of over \$25 million) consistent with long-term trends. The FY 2014 real estate transfer tax estimate reflects the spin-up of money from FY 2013 into FY 2014 caused by the uncertainty surrounding the fiscal cliff negotiations, which more than offsets improvements in FY 2014 market pricing.

General Fund other tax receipts are expected to be nearly \$1.1 billion in FY 2014, an increase of \$35 million (3.4 percent) from FY 2013. This reflects the change in estate tax receipts mentioned above.

State Funds other tax receipts for FY 2015 are projected to be just under \$2 billion, an increase of \$145 million (8 percent) from FY 2014. This reflects strong projected growth in both the real estate transfer and estate taxes.

General Fund other tax receipts are expected to total more than \$1.1 billion in FY 2015. This reflects an increase of \$75 million (7.1 percent) in estate tax receipts from the prior year due to a projected increase in household net worth.

The FY 2016 State Funds receipts projection for other taxes is over \$2 billion, an increase of \$90 million (4.6 percent) from FY 2015. Growth in the estate tax is projected to follow forecast increases in household net worth. Receipts from the real estate transfer tax are also projected to increase, reflecting continuing growth in the residential and commercial real estate markets.

The FY 2017 State Funds receipts projection for other taxes is \$2.1 billion, an increase of \$65 million (3.2 percent) from FY 2016. Moderate growth is projected in estate tax collections, following forecast increases in household net worth. Real estate transfer tax collections are projected to grow as a result of increases in the value of real property transfers.

General Fund other tax receipts for FY 2016 are projected to grow by \$15 million (1.3 percent) entirely due to the modest growth in the estate tax noted above. General Fund other tax receipts for FY 2017 are projected to increase by \$10 million (0.9 percent), also due to the small estate tax growth noted above.

#### MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS AND FEDERAL GRANTS

	MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS AND FEDERAL GRANTS (millions of dollars)												
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change				
<b>General Fund</b> Miscellaneous Receipts Federal Grants	<b>3,566</b> 3,504 62	<b>3,098</b> 3,096 2	<b>-13.1%</b> -11.6% -96.8%	<b>3,551</b> 3,551 0	<b>14.6%</b> 14.7% -100.0%	<b>2,682</b> 2,682 0	<b>-24.5%</b> -24.5% N/A	<b>2,653</b> 2,653 0	<b>-1.1%</b> -1.1% N/A				
<b>State Funds</b> Miscellaneous Receipts Federal Grants	<b>24,002</b> 23,838 164	<b>23,515</b> 23,435 80	<b>-2.0%</b> -1.7% -51.2%	<b>24,841</b> 24,763 78	<b>5.6%</b> 5.7% -2.5%	<b>24,332</b> 24,254 78	<b>-2.0%</b> -2.1% 0.0%	<b>23,780</b> 23,702 78	<b>-2.3%</b> -2.3% 0.0%				
All Funds Miscellaneous Receipts Federal Grants	<b>66,875</b> 24,036 42,839	<b>71,054</b> 23,621 47,433	<b>6.2%</b> -1.7% 10.7%	<b>72,211</b> 24,949 47,262	<b>1.6%</b> 5.6% -0.4%	<b>72,682</b> 24,440 48,242	<b>0.7%</b> -2.0% 2.1%	<b>74,853</b> 23,888 50,965	<b>3.0%</b> -2.3% 5.6%				

All Funds miscellaneous receipts include moneys received from HCRA financing sources, SUNY tuition and patient income, lottery receipts for education, assessments on regulated industries, and a variety of fees and licenses. All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to total \$23.6 billion in FY 2014, a decrease of \$415 million from FY 2013. The General Fund component of the All Funds miscellaneous receipts represent \$3.1 billion in FY 2014, a decrease of \$408 million from FY 2013 results, largely due to the one-time receipt during FY 2013 of \$340 million as part of a settlement between DFS and Standard Chartered Bank, and lower motor vehicle fee receipts due to the cyclical nature of eight-year license renewals. Significant changes outside of the General Fund include projected increases in HCRA, SUNY income, and growth in bond proceeds funding for several capital improvement projects, offset by a decline in debt service receipts that is largely associated with the restructuring of the SUNY Dormitory bonding program which removes associated receipts from the State's All Governmental Funds budget.

Federal grants help pay for State spending on Medicaid, temporary and disability assistance, mental hygiene, School Aid, public health, and other activities. Annual changes to Federal grants generally correspond to changes in Federally-reimbursed spending. Accordingly, DOB typically plans for Federal reimbursement to be received in the State fiscal year in which spending occurs, but timing sometimes varies. All Funds Federal grants are projected to total \$47.4 billion in FY 2014, an increase of \$4.6 billion from FY 2013, driven primarily by additional Federal funding for disaster assistance costs, as well as the annual impact of increased Federal spending associated with the ACA.

All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to increase by \$1.3 billion in FY 2015, the General Fund component of which is \$455 million and primarily reflects new resources from the planned transfer of \$500 million from the SIF release related to Workers' Compensation changes. Other projected State fund increases to miscellaneous receipts include bond proceeds for capital projects, HCRA, debt service, and SUNY income from tuition revenues.

#### STATE FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2014 THROUGH 2017

All Funds Federal grants are projected to decrease by \$171 million in FY 2015, driven primarily by the timing of Federal disaster assistance costs, the majority of which is expected to be disbursed during FY 2014.

All Funds miscellaneous receipts decrease by \$509 million in FY 2016, driven by the decline in General Fund resources transferred from SIF, partially offset by a projected increase in miscellaneous receipts from bond proceeds available to fund capital improvement projects. All Funds miscellaneous receipts decrease by \$552 million in FY 2017, driven by a projected decrease in miscellaneous receipts for capital projects, partially offset by increases in SUNY income and HCRA revenue collections.

Annual Federal grants growth of \$980 million in FY 2016 and \$2.7 billion in FY 2017 is primarily due to growth in Medicaid spending, reflecting the continued impact of spending associated with the ACA.

## **DISBURSEMENTS**

General Fund disbursements in FY 2014 are estimated to total \$61.2 billion, an increase of \$2.2 billion (3.7 percent) over preliminary FY 2013 results. State Operating Funds disbursements for FY 2014 are estimated to total \$90.2 billion, an increase of \$1.4 billion (1.6 percent) over preliminary FY 2013 results.

The multi-year disbursements projections take into account agency staffing levels, program caseloads, funding formulas contained in State and Federal law, inflation and other factors. Factors that affect spending estimates vary by program. For example, public assistance spending is based primarily on anticipated caseloads that are estimated by analyzing historical trends and projected economic conditions. Projections account for the timing of payments, since not all of the amounts appropriated in the Budget are disbursed in the same fiscal year. Consistent with past years, the aggregate spending projections (i.e., the sum of all projected spending by individual agencies) in Special Revenue Funds have been adjusted downward in all fiscal years based on typical spending patterns and the observed variance between estimated and actual results over time.

Total disbursements in FY 2014 are estimated at \$61.2 billion in the General Fund and \$90.2 billion in State Operating Funds. Over the multi-year Financial Plan, State Operating Funds spending projections assume Medicaid and School Aid will grow at their statutorily-indexed rates. The projections do not reflect any potential impact of automatic Federal spending reductions that were triggered on March 1, 2013, most of which is "pass-through" aid.

Medicaid, education, pension costs, employee and retiree health benefits, and debt service are significant drivers of annual spending growth.

## **LOCAL ASSISTANCE GRANTS**

Local Assistance spending includes payments to local governments, school districts, health care providers, and other entities, as well as financial assistance to, or on behalf of, individuals, families and not-for-profit organizations. State-funded local assistance spending is estimated at \$59.6 billion in FY 2014 and accounts for over 65 percent of total State Operating Funds spending. Education and health care spending account for three-quarters of local assistance spending.

Selected assumptions used by DOB in preparing the spending projections for the State's major programs and activities are summarized in the following tables.

			Foreca	ast	
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected	FY 2017 Projecte
Medicaid					
Medicaid Caseload	4,812,715	5,176,084	6,110,639	6,169,418	6,198,08
- Family Health Plus Caseload	446,259	467,246	0	0	
- Child Health Plus Caseload	344,000	356,000	368,000	380,000	392,00
State Takeover of County/NYC Costs - Family Health Plus - Medicaid	\$1,613 \$477 \$1,136	\$1,690 \$528 \$1,162	\$1,665 \$219 \$1,446	\$1,800 \$0 \$1,800	\$2,16 \$ \$2,16
Education					
School Aid (School Year) Education Growth	\$20,236 3.0	\$21,228 4.9	\$21,950 3.4	\$22,784 3.8	\$24,03 5
Higher Education					
Public Higher Education Enrollment (FTEs) Tuition Assistance Program Recipients	567,473 309,921	566,707 310,065	565,941 310,065	565,078 310,065	564,88 310,06
Public Assistance Caseloads					
Family Assistance Program	256,566	249,528	243,345	238,262	233,70
Safety Net Program - Families	122,368	118,706	115,450	112,747	110,27
Safety Net Program - Singles	187,254	185,777	184,815	184,361	184,38
Mental Hygiene					
Total Mental Hygiene Community Beds	90,394	92,977	97,514	100,245	102,23
- OMH Community Beds	38,778	40,707	44,644	46,778	48,22
- OPWDD Community Beds	39,536	40,091	40,621	41,121	41,62
- OASAS Community Beds	12,080	12,179	12,249	12,346	12,39
Prison Population (Corrections)	54.617	54.300	54.000	53.800	53.70

## **EDUCATION**

## SCHOOL AID

School Aid helps support elementary and secondary education for New York pupils enrolled in 676 major school districts throughout the State. State funding is provided to districts based on statutory aid formulas and through reimbursement of categorical expenses. State funding for schools assists districts in meeting locally defined needs, supports the construction of school facilities, and finances school transportation for nearly three million students statewide.

## SCHOOL YEAR (JULY 1 -JUNE 30)

School Aid will increase by \$992 million in 2013-14 school year, a 4.9 percent increase from 2012-13 school year<sup>4</sup>. In addition, \$75 million of competitive grant funding is provided for several key initiatives recommended by the *New* NY Education Reform Commission in its Preliminary Report to the Governor, including pre-kindergarten and extended learning, bringing the total annual education aid increase to \$1.067 billion. The Enacted Budget also includes a new two-year appropriation that continues Education Law provisions to tie future School Aid increases to the rate of growth in New York State personal income.

Projected School Aid funding is a function of both a personal income growth index used to determine allowable growth, and future legislation to allocate the allowable increases. Current law prescribes allowable growth to include spending for new competitive grant programs to reward school districts that demonstrate significant student performance improvements or undertake long-term structural changes to reduce costs and improve efficiency. Allowable growth also includes increases in expense-based aid programs (e.g., Building Aid, Transportation Aid) under existing statutory provisions. Any remaining allowable growth is allocated pursuant to a chapter of law for purposes including, but not limited to, additional spending for competitive grants, increases in Foundation Aid, or restoration of the Gap Elimination Adjustment.

Based on updated estimates of personal income growth, School Aid is projected to increase by an additional \$722 million in school year (SY) 2015 and \$834 million in SY 2016. School Aid is projected to reach an annual total of \$24.0 billion in SY 2017.

SCHOOL AID AND NE	SCHOOL AID AND <i>NEW</i> NY EDUCATION REFORM INITIATIVES - SCHOOL YEAR BASIS (JULY 1 - JUNE 30) (millions of dollars)												
	SY 2013	SY 2014	Change	SY 2015	Change	SY 2016	Change	SY 2017	Change				
School Aid	\$20,236	\$21,228	\$992	\$21,950	\$722	\$22,784	\$834	\$24,037	\$1,253				
			4.9%		3.4%		3.8%		5.5%				
New NY Education Reform Initiatives	\$0	\$75	\$75	\$75	\$0	\$75	\$0	\$75	\$0				
Total	\$20,236	\$21,303	\$1,067 5.3%	\$22,025	\$722 3.4%	\$22,859	\$834 3.8%	\$24,112	\$1,253 5.5%				

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> This amount reflects the annual increase in formula-based aids in the computer runs produced by the Department of Education in support of the Enacted Budget, plus the annual increase in categorical and other aids, including competitive Performance Improvement and Management Efficiency grants.

## STATE FISCAL YEAR

The State finances School Aid and New NY Education Reform Initiatives from General Fund receipts and from Lottery Fund receipts, including VLTs, which are accounted for and disbursed from a dedicated account. Because the State fiscal year begins on April 1, the State typically pays approximately 70 percent of the annual school year commitment during the State fiscal year in which it is enacted, and pays the remaining 30 percent in the first three months of the following State fiscal year.

The table below summarizes the multi-year projected funding levels on a State fiscal year basis.

S	SCHOOL AID AND EDUCATION REFORM AID - STATE FISCAL YEAR BASIS (millions of dollars)														
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change						
Total State Operating Funds	20,163	20,471	1.5%	21,692	6.0%	22,514	3.8%	23,641	5.0%						
General Fund Local Assistance	17,110	17,289	1.0%	18,573	7.4%	19,390	4.4%	20,519	5.8%						
General Fund Lottery Aid Guarantee	0	10	N/A	0	N/A	0	0.0%	0	0.0%						
Core Lottery Aid	2,217	2,230	0.6%	2,225	-0.2%	2,227	0.1%	2,225	-0.1%						
VLT Lottery Aid	857	881	2.8%	894	1.5%	897	0.3%	897	0.0%						
VLT Aid Balance Roll	(21)	21	N/A	0	N/A	0	0.0%	0	0.0%						
Other Lottery Fund Resources	0	40	N/A	0	N/A	0	0.0%	0	0.0%						

State spending for School Aid and New NY Education Reform Initiatives is projected to total \$20.5 billion in FY 2014. In future years, receipts available to finance this category of aid from core lottery sales are projected to remain stable, while VLT receipts are anticipated to increase through FY 2015 as a result of the recent implementation of the VLT facility at the Aqueduct Racetrack. In addition to State aid, school districts receive approximately \$3 billion annually in Federal categorical aid.

#### **OTHER EDUCATION AID**

In addition to School Aid, the State provides funding and support for various other education-related initiatives. These include: special education services; pre-kindergarten through grade 12 education programs; cultural education; higher and professional education programs; and adult career and continuing education services.

Major programs under the Office of Prekindergarten through Grade 12 address specialized student needs or reimburse school districts for education-related services, including the school breakfast and lunch programs, non-public school aid, and various special education programs. In special education, New York provides a full spectrum of services to over 400,000 students from ages 3 to 21. Higher and professional education programs monitor the quality and availability of postsecondary education programs and regulate the licensing and oversight of 50 professions.

OTHER EDUCATION (millions of dollars)												
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	Change	FY 2015 Projected	<u>Change</u>	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change			
Total State Operating Funds	1,927	2,032	5.4%	2,091	2.9%	2,197	5.1%	2,328	6.0%			
Special Education	1,352	1,418	4.9%	1,522	7.3%	1,626	6.8%	1,751	7.7%			
All Other Education	575	614	6.8%	569	-7.3%	571	0.4%	577	1.1%			

Special education growth is primarily driven by an increase in program costs and enrollment for preschool special education and the summer school special education programs. The increase in other education spending for FY 2014 over FY 2013 is driven primarily by one-time costs associated with targeted aid and grants, which are not projected to continue beyond FY 2014.

In order to enhance oversight of the preschool special education program, the FY 2014 Enacted Budget also supports the expansion of State and county audit capabilities and the development of data systems to enhance analysis of available program data.

## **SCHOOL TAX RELIEF PROGRAM**

The STAR program provides school tax relief to taxpayers. The three components of STAR and their approximate shares in FY 2014 are: the basic school property tax exemption for homeowners with income under \$500,000 (55 percent), the enhanced school property tax exemption for senior citizen homeowners with income under \$79,050 (27 percent), and a flat refundable credit and rate reduction for income-eligible New York City resident personal income taxpayers (18 percent).

	SCHOOL TAX RELIEF (STAR) (millions of dollars)													
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	<u>Change</u>					
Total State Operating Funds	3,286	3,419	4.0%	3,602	5.4%	3,704	2.8%	3,805	2.7%					
Basic Exemption	1,857	1,896	2.1%	1,997	5.3%	2,052	2.8%	2,106	2.6%					
Enhanced (Seniors)	841	912	8.4%	986	8.1%	1,014	2.8%	1,040	2.6%					
New York City PIT	588	611	3.9%	619	1.3%	638	3.1%	659	3.3%					

The STAR program exempts the first \$30,000 of every eligible homeowner's property value from the local school tax levy. Lower-income senior citizens will receive a \$63,300 exemption in FY 2014. Spending for the STAR property tax exemption reflects reimbursements made to school districts to offset the reduction in property tax revenues.

The annual increase in a qualifying homeowner's STAR exemption benefit is limited to 2 percent. Homeowners who earn more than \$500,000 a year are not eligible for the STAR property tax exemption. New York City personal income taxpayers with annual income over \$500,000 have a reduced benefit.

The FY 2014 Enacted Budget establishes a STAR re-registration and anti-fraud program. This program is expected to eliminate waste, fraud and abuse in the STAR exemption by (1) authorizing DTF to require all recipients of a Basic STAR exemption to be registered with the Department, and (2) strengthening the penalties for fraud while tightening the standards and procedures for determining eligibility.

## **HIGHER EDUCATION**

Local assistance for higher education spending includes funding for CUNY, SUNY and HESC. The State provides assistance for CUNY's senior college operations, and works in conjunction with the City of New York to support CUNY's community colleges. The CUNY system is the largest urban public university system in the nation. Funding for SUNY supports 30 community colleges across multiple campuses.

The State also provides a sizeable benefit to SUNY and CUNY through the debt service it pays on bond-financed educational facilities capital projects at the universities. This is not reflected in the annual spending totals for the universities. State debt service payments for capital projects at SUNY and CUNY are expected to total about \$1.4 billion in FY 2014.

HESC administers the TAP program that provides awards to income-eligible students. It also provides centralized processing for other student financial aid programs, and offers prospective students information and guidance on how to finance a college education. The financial aid programs that the Corporation administers are funded by the State and the Federal government.

Annual growth by CUNY in FY 2014 reflects the net impact of enrollment changes at community colleges, additional fringe benefit costs, and the timing of aid payments across State fiscal years. Growth in HESC reflects the rising cost of higher education tuition and the consequent demand for increased tuition assistance. SUNY local assistance reflects an increase in community college aid, which fully annualizes in the outyears.

	HIGHER EDUCATION (millions of dollars)												
	FY 2013 FY 2014 FY 2015 FY 2016 FY 2017												
	Results	Enacted	Change	Projected	Change	Projected	Change	Projected	Change				
Total State Operating Funds	2,629	2,825	7.5%	2,911	3.0%	2,994	2.9%	3,066	2.4%				
City University	1,220	1,345	10.2%	1,401	4.2%	1,470	4.9%	1,548	5.3%				
City University	1,026	1,130	10.1%	1,185	4.9%	1,254	5.8%	1,332	6.29				
Community College	194	215	10.8%	216	0.5%	216	0.0%	216	0.09				
Higher Education Services	947	1,004	6.0%	1,018	1.4%	1,032	1.4%	1,026	-0.69				
Tuition Assistance Program	893	948	6.2%	959	1.2%	972	1.4%	966	-0.69				
Aid for Part Time Study	14	12	-14.3%	12	0.0%	12	0.0%	12	0.09				
Scholarships/Awards	40	44	10.0%	47	6.8%	48	2.1%	48	0.09				
State University	462	476	3.0%	492	3.4%	492	0.0%	492	0.09				
State University	457	472	3.3%	485	2.8%	485	0.0%	485	0.09				
Other/Cornell	5	4	-20.0%	7	75.0%	7	0.0%	7	0.09				

Growth in spending for higher education over the multi-year Financial Plan period largely reflects aid to New York City for reimbursement of CUNY senior college operating expenses associated with the rising contribution rates for fringe benefits.

## **HEALTH CARE**

Local assistance for health care-related spending includes Medicaid, statewide public health programs and a variety of mental hygiene programs. The DOH works with the local health departments and social services departments, including New York City, to coordinate and administer statewide health insurance programs and activities. The majority of government-financed health care programs are included under DOH, but many programs are supported through multi-agency efforts. The Medicaid program finances inpatient hospital care, outpatient hospital services, clinics, nursing homes, managed care, prescription drugs, home care, FHP (a State-administered program to provide comprehensive health insurance for low-income families which do not meet certain Medicaid-eligibility thresholds), and services provided in a variety of community-based settings (including mental health, substance abuse treatment, developmental disabilities services, school-based services and foster care services). The State share of Medicaid spending is budgeted and expended principally through DOH, but State share Medicaid spending also appears in the Financial Plan estimates for mental hygiene agencies, child welfare programs and DOCCS.

## **MEDICAID**

Medicaid is a means-tested program that finances health care services for low-income individuals and long-term care services for the elderly and disabled, primarily through payments to health care providers. The Medicaid program is financed jointly by the State, the Federal government, and local governments (including New York City). New York State's Medicaid spending is projected to total approximately \$55.7 billion in FY 2014, including the local contribution<sup>5</sup>.

The Enacted Budget reflects continuation of the Medicaid spending cap enacted in FY 2012, and recommends funding consistent with its provisions. The cap is based on the ten-year average change in the medical component of the CPI. Statutory changes approved with the FY 2012 Enacted Budget to grant the Executive certain administrative powers to help hold Medicaid spending to the capped level were amended through legislation included in the FY 2014 Enacted Budget to provide flexibility to adjust Medicaid projections to meet unanticipated costs resulting from events such as a natural or other type of disaster. The statutory provisions of the Medicaid spending cap have been extended through FY 2015, pursuant to authorization included in the FY 2014 Enacted Budget. The cap itself remains in place, and the Financial Plan assumes that statutory authority will be extended in subsequent years.

Based on updated data, the allowable growth under the cap is 3.9 percent. The FY 2014 Enacted Budget also eliminates the FHP program effective January 1, 2015. The majority of the population receiving health care benefits through FHP will begin receiving more robust health care benefits through the Medicaid program, pursuant to new Medicaid eligibility thresholds and increased Federal payments pursuant to the ACA. The remaining FHP population, those above Medicaid levels, will be eligible for Federal tax credits in the Health Insurance Exchange and the State will pay all additional out-of-pocket costs for these individuals. The proposed transition to the Exchange is expected to provide savings to the State of \$59.0 million in FY 2015, and \$67.5 million thereafter.

<sup>-</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> The local contribution to the Medicaid program is not included in the State's Financial Plan. Since January 2006, the State has paid the entire non-Federal share of the FHP program and any annual Medicaid increases above a fixed level for local social services districts. The FY 2013 Enacted Budget amended these statutory indexing provisions by implementing a three-year phased-takeover of the local share of growth above the previous year's enacted levels beginning in April 2013 for Calendar Year 2013, with the State assuming all growth in County Year 2015. This initiative is expected to save local governments nearly \$1.2 billion between FY 2013 and FY 2017, as compared to levels assumed under previous statute.

TOTAL STATE-	SHARE MEDICA millions of do		EMENTS <sup>1</sup>		
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected	FY 2017 Projected
Department of Health	<u></u>				
DOH State Share	15,900	16,421	16,977	17,805	18,474
Local Assistance	15,879	16,230	16,780	17,591	18,248
State Operations <sup>2</sup>	21	191	197	214	226
Annual \$ Change - DOH Only		521	556	828	669
Annual % Change - DOH Only		3.3%	3.4%	4.9%	3.8%
Other State Agencies					
Mental Hygiene	4,758	4,903	5,430	6,019	6,141
Foster Care	89	87	90	94	98
Education	17	0	0	0	0
Corrections	0	12	12	13	13
Total State Share (All Agencies)	20,764	21,423	22,509	23,931	24,726
Annual \$ Change - Total State Share		659	1,086	1,422	795
Annual % Change - Total State Share		3.2%	5.1%	6.3%	3.3%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Medicaid services growth is indexed to the 10-year average of CPI Medical, currently 3.9 percent. Financial Plan spending is adjusted for the inclusion of Medicaid State Operations spending (formerly outside the Medicaid Cap), which is supporting expanded functions pursuant to the phased-in takeover of local administrative responsibilities, and the decision of Monroe County to participate in the Medicaid local cap program, rather than continuing the sales tax intercept option. Finally, the State Share of Medicaid is adjusted for increased Federal Financial Participation beginning in January 2014.

Factors affecting the level of Medicaid spending growth that must be managed within the cap include Medicaid enrollment, costs of provider health care services (particularly in managed care) and levels of utilization. The number of Medicaid recipients, including FHP, is expected to exceed 5.6 million at the end of FY 2014, an increase of 7.3 percent from the FY 2013 caseload of 5.3 million, a result mainly attributable to expanded eligibility pursuant to the ACA. Under the provisions of the ACA, the Federal government is expected to finance a greater share of Medicaid costs, the impact of which is expected to lower future growth in the State share of Medicaid costs beginning in FY 2014.

Total "state share" Medicaid, which includes Medicaid costs of State agencies in addition to DOH, reflects downward spending adjustments of \$820 million in FY 2014, \$535 million in FY 2015, and \$357 million thereafter. This is attributable to the impact of reduced Federal revenue associated with the reimbursement of Medicaid costs at State-operated facilities providing developmental disability services. To compensate for the reduced Federal reimbursement for services provided, the State is undertaking various actions to reduce overall costs while minimizing any impact on service delivery. These actions include shifting a portion of OPWDD Medicaid costs to DOH, the impact of which is expected to be managed on a neutral Financial Plan basis through the implementation of several actions, including comprehensive program reforms consistent with other states to generate Federal reimbursement for services already being provided, and the management of certain MRT investment initiatives. These savings are valued at \$730 million in FY 2014, \$445 million in FY 2015, and \$267 million in each of FYs 2016 and 2017, and are part of the Mental Hygiene Stabilization Fund within the DOH global spending cap.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Increased State Operations costs in FY 2014 reflects the transfer of the Office of Health Insurance Programs to Medicaid from Public Health without new spending.

#### STATE FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2014 THROUGH 2017

The FY 2013 Enacted Budget included authorization for the State to take over administration of the Medicaid program, and to cap spending on local Medicaid administration at FY 2012 appropriation levels. The FY 2013 Enacted Budget also provided Medicaid spending relief for all counties and New York City by reducing growth in local Medicaid payments. These changes are expected to provide fiscal and administrative relief to local governments.

As allowed under the FY 2013 Enacted Budget legislation, Monroe County, which had previously authorized a State intercept of sales tax in lieu of payment for its portion of the local share of Medicaid, chose to enter the Medicaid program effective February 1, 2013. Monroe County is expected to benefit in the long-term from entering the local cap program, as future costs associated with its Medicaid growth will be paid for by the State under the phased-in takeover initiative.

The State share of DOH Medicaid spending is comprised of the General Fund, HCRA, provider assessment revenue, and indigent care payments. The chart below provides information on the financing sources for State Medicaid spending.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH MEDICAID <sup>1</sup> (millions of dollars)												
FY 2013 FY 2014 FY 2015 FY 2016 FY 2017 <u>Results Enacted Change Projected Change Projected Change</u> Projected Change Projecte												
State Operating Funds	15,900	16,421	3.3%	16,977	3.4%	17,805	4.9%	18,474	3.8%			
Total General Fund - Local	11,109	11,225	1.0%	11,391	1.5%	12,136	6.5%	12,631	4.1%			
Total General Fund - State Operations	21	191	809.5%	197	3.1%	214	8.6%	226	5.6%			
Other State Funds Support	4.770	5.005	4.9%	5.389	7.7%	5.455	1.2%	5.617	3.0%			
HCRA Financing	3,214	3,444	7.2%	3,812	10.7%	3,878	1.7%	4,040	4.2%			
Indigent Care Support	767	776	1.2%	792	2.1%	792	0.0%	792	0.0%			
Provider Assessment Revenue	783	785	0.3%	785	0.0%	785	0.0%	785	0.0%			
Other	6	0	-100.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%			

The FY 2014 Enacted Budget transfers all administrative costs, including those State resources associated with the local Medicaid takeover program, from the Public Health budget to the Medicaid budget. This change will align operational resources with programmatic responsibilities, and provide the necessary flexibility for meeting emerging needs during the course of the year. Using additional efficiencies gained from the local Medicaid takeover, this change is expected to avoid State General Fund costs of approximately \$32 million in FY 2014, \$50 million in FY 2015, and \$67 million annually thereafter, without placing additional fiscal pressure on the Medicaid Global Cap.

Ongoing MRT efforts have identified a variety of other programmatic efficiencies and reinvestments which are expected to improve overall service delivery within the health care industry, but which are not expected to have a significant net financial impact on the State's Medicaid program.

## **PUBLIC HEALTH/AGING PROGRAMS**

Public Health includes the EPIC program that provides prescription drug insurance to low-income seniors, the CHP program that finances health insurance coverage for children of low-income families up to the age of 19, the GPHW program that reimburses local health departments for the cost of providing certain public health services, the EI program that pays for services to infants and toddlers under the age of three with disabilities or developmental delays, and other HCRA and State-supported programs.

SOFA promotes and administers programs and services for New Yorkers 60 years of age and older. The Office primarily oversees community-based services, including but not limited to in-home services and nutrition assistance, provided through a network of county Area Agencies on Aging and local providers.

Many public health programs, such as the EI and GPHW programs, are run by county health departments, which are reimbursed by the State for a share of program costs. The State spending projections do not include the county share of public health funding. In addition, a significant portion of HCRA spending is included under the public health budget.

	PUBLIC HEALTH AND AGING (millions of dollars)													
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change					
Total State Operating Funds	2,040	2,222	8.9%	1,997	-10.1%	1,989	-0.4%	1,960	-1.5%					
Public Health	1,927	2,108	9.4%	1,877	-11.0%	1,862	-0.8%	1,828	-1.8%					
Child Health Plus General Public Health Work EPIC	364 247 98	380 215 170	4.4% -13.0% 73.5%	446 237 207	17.4% 10.2% 21.8%	378 233 237	-15.2% -1.7% 14.5%	304 238 258	-19.6% 2.1% 8.9%					
Early Intervention HCRA Program Account	144 442	151 424	4.9% -4.1%	167 429	10.6%	171 441	2.4%	171 441	0.0%					
F-SHRP All Other	249 383	384 384	54.2% 0.3%	0 391	-100.0% 1.8%	0 402	0.0% 2.8%	0 416	0.0% 3.5%					
Aging	113	114	0.9%	120	5.3%	127	5.8%	132	3.9%					

Spending growth in the CHP program through FY 2015 largely reflects costs associated with the expectation of additional caseload growth under the ACA. As CHP enrollment increases, initial costs to the State are expected; however, these costs are expected to decrease beginning in FY 2016 when enhanced Federal participation rates become effective.

Increased State support for the EPIC program, which was authorized in the FY 2013 Enacted Budget to provide coverage of Medicare Part D co-payments and co-insurance for enrollees outside of the existing coverage gap, is also driving a substantial portion of spending growth, as this change took effect on January 1, 2013. Increased spending for expanded EPIC coverage, as well as growth due to the rising costs of prescription drug medication, is expected to be partly financed by additional revenue generated from rebates received from drug manufacturers.

The F-SHRP program is Federal funding provided to the State on a time-limited basis through a Federal waiver under terms and conditions aimed at improving the delivery of health care services. Spending growth in FY 2014 reflects the anticipation of peak utilization prior to the expiration of funding. The program is expected to terminate at the end of FY 2014.

#### STATE FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2014 THROUGH 2017

The year-over-year decrease for GPHW in FY 2014 reflects a reestimate of anticipated spending. Other public health programs are being reduced, which is expected to provide savings to the General Fund of approximately \$22 million in each year of the Financial Plan.

#### **HCRA**

HCRA was established in 1996 to help finance a portion of State health care activities. Extensions and modifications to HCRA have financed new health care programs, including FHP, and provided additional funding for the expansion of existing programs such as CHP. HCRA has also provided additional financing for the health care industry, including investments in worker recruitment and retention, and the HEAL NY program for capital improvements to health care facilities.

HCRA receipts include surcharges and assessments on hospital revenues, a "covered lives" assessment paid by insurance carriers, a portion of cigarette tax revenues, and other revenues dedicated by statute, as well as potential future proceeds from insurance company conversions. Total HCRA revenues are estimated to grow by approximately 3.3 percent on an annual basis during the Financial Plan period.

In addition to FHP, CHP, and HEAL NY, HCRA helps fund Medicaid, EPIC, physician excess medical malpractice insurance, and Indigent Care payments, which provide funding to hospitals serving a disproportionate share of individuals without health insurance.

The FY 2014 Enacted Budget reduces various public health programs and shifts funding for certain programs between HCRA and the General Fund. The shifts are expected to lower spending in HCRA by approximately \$145 million in FY 2014 and \$175 million thereafter and increase the General Fund spending by the same amount.

HCRA FINANCIAL PLAN FY 2013 THROUGH FY 2017 (millions of dollars)									
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected	FY 2017 Projected				
Opening Balance	3	18	0	0	0				
Total Receipts	5,336	5,610	5,854	5,949	6,049				
Surcharges	2,723	2,818	2,871	2,957	3,046				
Covered Lives Assessment	1,045	1,045	1,045	1,045	1,045				
Cigarette Tax Revenue	1,108	1,060	1,041	1,018	995				
Conversion Proceeds	0	175	300	300	300				
Hospital Assessments	330	345	444	469	495				
NYC Cigarette Tax Transfer/Other	130	167	153	160	168				
Total Disbursements	5,321	5,628	5,854	5,949	6,049				
Medicaid Assistance Account	<u>3,219</u>	<u>3,444</u>	3,812	<u>3,878</u>	<u>4,040</u>				
Medicaid Costs	1,840	2,145	2,724	3,229	3,391				
Family Health Plus	<i>682</i>	650	439	0	0				
Workforce Recruitment & Retention	157	197	197	197	197				
All Other	540	452	<i>452</i>	<i>452</i>	452				
HCRA Program Account	459	438	444	460	460				
Hospital Indigent Care	777	776	792	792	792				
Elderly Pharmaceutical Insurance Coverage	105	183	220	250	271				
Child Health Plus	372	386	453	385	312				
Public Health Programs	128	29	0	0	0				
All Other	261	372	133	184	174				
Annual Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	15	(18)	0	0	0				
Closing Balance	18	0	0	0	0				

HCRA is expected to remain in balance over the multi-year projection period. Under the current HCRA appropriation structure, spending reductions will occur if resources are insufficient to meet spending levels. These spending reductions could potentially affect core HCRA programs. The reauthorizations of HCRA in prior years maintained HCRA's balance without the need for automatic spending reductions.

Given the inter-relationship between the General Fund and HCRA, any balances in HCRA are typically eliminated by adjusting the level of Medicaid disbursements that HCRA finances. This reduces costs that otherwise would have been paid for by the General Fund. Conversely, any shortfall in HCRA is expected to be financed by the General Fund.

#### MENTAL HYGIENE

The Department of Mental Hygiene is comprised of three independent agencies: OPWDD, OMH, and OASAS. Services are administered to adults with serious and persistent mental illness; children with serious emotional disturbances; individuals with developmental disabilities and their families; and persons with chemical dependence. These agencies provide services directly to their patients through State-operated facilities and indirectly through community service providers. The costs associated with providing these services are funded by reimbursement from Medicaid, Medicare, third-party insurance and State funding. Patient care revenues are pledged first to the payment of debt service on outstanding mental hygiene bonds, which are issued to finance improvements to infrastructure at mental hygiene facilities throughout the State, with the remaining revenue used to support State operating costs.

			MENTAL H millions of						
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change
Total State Operating Funds	3,602	2,833	-21.3%	3,450	21.8%	3,967	15.0%	4,173	5.2%
People with Developmental Disabilities	2,196	1,420	-35.3%	1,862	31.1%	2,156	15.8%	2,220	3.0%
Residential Services	1,551	1,519	-2.1%	1,630	7.3%	1,712	5.0%	1,756	2.6%
Day Programs	560	548	-2.1%	588	7.3%	618	5.1%	635	2.8%
Clinic	22	22	0.0%	23	4.5%	24	4.3%	25	4.2%
Other Local	63	61	-3.2%	66	8.2%	69	4.5%	71	2.9%
Mental Hygiene Stabilization Fund	0	(730)	0.0%	(445)	-39.0%	(267)	-40.0%	(267)	0.0%
Mental Health	1,094	1,097	0.3%	1,256	14.5%	1,462	16.4%	1,590	8.8%
Adult Local Services	913	917	0.4%	1,048	14.3%	1,240	18.3%	1,364	10.0%
Children Local Services	181	180	-0.6%	208	15.6%	222	6.7%	226	1.8%
Alcohol and Substance Abuse	311	315	1.3%	331	5.1%	348	5.1%	362	4.0%
Outpatient/Methadone	134	135	0.7%	142	5.2%	149	4.9%	155	4.0%
Residential	105	106	1.0%	112	5.7%	118	5.4%	123	4.2%
Prevention and Program Support	55	57	3.6%	60	5.3%	63	5.0%	65	3.2%
Crisis	17	17	0.0%	17	0.0%	18	5.9%	19	5.6%
CQCAPD/Justice Center	1	1	0.0%	1	0.0%	1	0.0%	1	0.0%

Legislation enacted in FY 2013 established the Justice Center for the Protection of People with Special Needs, which will have the primary responsibility for tracking, investigating and pursuing serious abuse/neglect complaints at facilities and provider settings operated, certified, or licensed by six State agencies. The activities of CQCAPD will be subsumed by the Justice Center when it becomes operational on June 30, 2013.

Local assistance spending in mental hygiene accounts for nearly half of total mental hygiene spending from State Operating Funds, and is projected to grow by an average rate of 3.7 percent annually. This growth is attributable to increases in the projected State share of Medicaid costs and projected expansion of the various mental hygiene service systems including: increases primarily associated with developing new OPWDD residential and non-residential services and supports; the New York/New York III Supportive Housing agreement; and community beds that are currently under development in the OMH pipeline. Additional outyear spending is assumed in Financial Plan estimates for costs associated with efforts to move individuals in nursing homes and other settings to the least restrictive setting possible, as well as several chemical dependence treatment and prevention initiatives for individuals receiving services through OASAS.

The FY 2014 Enacted Budget achieved lower spending growth by authorizing the elimination of automatic inflationary factors in FY 2014, including the 1.4 percent Human Services COLA and

Medicaid trend adjustment, which provides rate reimbursement adjustments for eligible providers of services to the developmentally disabled, improved program efficiencies, enhanced audit recoveries, reduced administrative costs reimbursed to OPWDD providers, and revised estimates for mental health community bed funding.

OPWDD's Medicaid-related spending estimates have been revised downward in the Enacted Budget by \$820 million in FY 2014, \$535 million in FY 2015, and \$357 million thereafter. These revisions are attributable to the impact of reduced Federal revenue from Medicaid reimbursement at State-operated facilities providing developmental disability services. To compensate for the reduced Federal reimbursement for services provided, the State is undertaking various actions to reduce overall costs in the least disruptive manner possible for service delivery. These actions include shifting a portion of OPWDD Medicaid costs to DOH, the impact of which is expected to be managed on a neutral Financial Plan basis through the implementation of several actions, including comprehensive program reforms consistent with other states to generate Federal reimbursement for services already being provided, and the management of certain MRT investment initiatives. These savings are valued at \$730 million in FY 2014, \$445 million in FY 2015, and \$267 million in each of FY 2016 and FY 2017 and are part of the Mental Hygiene Stabilization Fund within the DOH global spending cap. In addition, \$90 million of savings will be achieved by OPWDD through a combination of actions identified in consultation with all relevant parties. These include \$50 million in savings from reduced administrative costs, improved efficiencies, and collaborative efforts to utilize lower cost community based supports and services as opposed to more costly settings such as institutions and residential schools. In addition, \$40 million in savings will be generated from increased audit recoveries generated by enhanced audit activity by the OMIG related to OPWDD services provided by nonprofit agencies.

#### **SOCIAL SERVICES**

OTDA local assistance programs provide cash benefits and supportive services to low-income families. The State's three main programs include Family Assistance, Safety Net Assistance and SSI. The Family Assistance program, which is financed by the Federal government, provides time-limited cash assistance to eligible families. The Safety Net Assistance program, financed by the State and local districts, provides cash assistance for single adults, childless couples, and families that have exhausted their five-year limit on Family Assistance imposed by Federal law. The State SSI Supplementation program provides a supplement to the Federal SSI benefit for the elderly, visually handicapped, and disabled.

	,			BILITY ASSIST	TANCE					
	(millions of dollars)									
	FY 2013	FY 2014		FY 2015		FY 2016		FY 2017		
	Results	Enacted	Change	Projected	Change	Projected	Change	Projected	Change	
Total State Operating Funds	1,540	1,392	-9.6%	1,290	-7.3%	1,318	2.2%	1,328	0.8%	
SSI	745	766	2.8%	664	-13.3%	691	4.1%	700	1.3%	
Public Assistance Benefits	636	502	-21.1%	502	0.0%	502	0.0%	502	0.0%	
Welfare Initiatives	36	19	-47.2%	19	0.0%	19	0.0%	19	0.0%	
All Other	123	105	-14.6%	105	0.0%	106	1.0%	107	0.9%	

The decline in OTDA spending from FY 2013 is driven primarily by the State's projected costs for public assistance caseload and the fact that there are no longer timing delays for payments. The average public assistance caseload is projected to total 554,011 recipients in FY 2014, a decrease of 2.2 percent from FY 2013 levels. Approximately 249,528 families are expected to receive benefits through the Family Assistance program, a decrease of 2.7 percent from the current year. In the Safety Net program,

#### STATE FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2014 THROUGH 2017

an average of 118,706 families are expected to be helped in FY 2014, a decrease of 3.0 percent. The caseload for single adults/childless couples supported through the Safety Net program is projected at 185,777, a decrease of 0.8 percent.

OCFS provides funding for foster care, adoption, child protective services, preventive services, delinquency prevention, and child care. OCFS oversees the State's system of family support and child welfare services administered by social services departments and community-based organizations. Specifically, child welfare services, which are financed jointly by the Federal government, the State, and local districts, are structured to encourage local governments to invest in preventive services intended to reduce out-of-home placement of children. In addition, the Child Care Block Grant, which is also financed by a combination of Federal, State and local sources, supports child care subsidies for public assistance and low-income families. The youth facilities program serves youth directed by family or criminal courts to be placed in residential facilities.

CHILDREN AND FAMILY SERVICES (millions of dollars)											
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change		
Total State Operating Funds	1,492	1,604	7.5%	1,760	9.7%	1,828	3.9%	1,914	4.7%		
Child Welfare Service	336	462	37.5%	493	6.7%	526	6.7%	560	6.5%		
Foster Care Block Grant	436	436	0.0%	456	4.6%	473	3.7%	491	3.8%		
Adoption	152	162	6.6%	164	1.2%	167	1.8%	171	2.4%		
Day Care	217	165	-24.0%	249	50.9%	249	0.0%	249	0.0%		
Youth Programs	114	152	33.3%	161	5.9%	163	1.2%	163	0.0%		
Medicaid	89	87	-2.2%	90	3.4%	94	4.4%	98	4.3%		
Committees on Special Education	39	30	-23.1%	33	10.0%	38	15.2%	43	13.2%		
Adult Protective/Domestic Violence	34	31	-8.8%	35	12.9%	41	17.1%	48	17.1%		
All Other	75	79	5.3%	79	0.0%	77	-2.5%	91	18.2%		

OCFS spending growth is driven by increases in claims-based programs; an increase in General Fund spending on Day Care beginning in FY 2015, in order to keep spending on this program constant after a projected decrease in Federal funding; and the continued implementation of the NYC Close to Home Initiative. Growth in Child Welfare Services and Adult Protective/Domestic Violence reflects anticipated growth in local claims and flat Federal funding.

#### **TRANSPORTATION**

In FY 2014, the DOT will provide \$4.7 billion in local assistance to support statewide mass transit systems. This funding, financed through the collection of dedicated taxes and fees, is provided to mass transit operators throughout the State to support operating costs. The MTA, due to the size and scope of its transit system, receives the majority of the statewide mass transit operating aid. The MTA receives operating support from the Mobility Tax and MTA Aid Trust Fund, authorized in May 2009 to collect regional taxes and fees imposed within the Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District. The State collects these taxes and fees on behalf of, and disburses the entire amount to, the MTA to support the transit system. Legislation enacted in December 2011 eliminates the MTA payroll tax for all elementary and secondary schools as well as for certain small businesses. The State is expected to compensate the MTA annually for the decrease in receipts from this tax reduction.

Total operating aid to the transit systems is expected to increase in FY 2014 by 10.3 percent, reflecting spending adjustments made in conjunction with upward revisions in the receipts forecast.

	TRANSPORTATION (millions of dollars)											
-	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change			
Total State Operating Funds	4,303	4,745	10.3%	4,831	1.8%	4,910	1.6%	4,995	1.7%			
Mass Transit Operating Aid:	1.906	2.105	10.4%	2.101	-0.2%	2.101	0.0%	2.101	0.0%			
Metro Mass Transit Aid	1,761	1,964	11.5%	1,960	-0.2%	1,960	0.0%	1,960	0.0%			
Public Transit Aid	93	89	-4.3%	89	0.0%	89	0.0%	89	0.0%			
18-B General Fund Aid	27	27	0.0%	27	0.0%	27	0.0%	27	0.0%			
School Fare	25	25	0.0%	25	0.0%	25	0.0%	25	0.0%			
Mobility Tax and MTA Aid Trust	1,705	1,909	12.0%	1,986	4.0%	2,061	3.8%	2,143	4.0%			
Dedicated Mass Transit	647	686	6.0%	698	1.7%	702	0.6%	706	0.6%			
AMTAP	45	45	0.0%	45	0.0%	45	0.0%	45	0.0%			
All Other	0	0	0.0%	1	0.0%	1	0.0%	0	0.0%			

#### **LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE**

Direct aid to local governments includes the AIM program, which was created in FY 2006 to consolidate various unrestricted local aid funding streams; VLT impact aid; and Small Government Assistance and Miscellaneous Financial Assistance. In addition, the State provides incentive grants to local governments. Spending for AIM efficiency incentive grants increases over the multi-year period reflecting the implementation of the Local Government Performance and Efficiency Program enacted in FY 2012 to reward municipal efficiencies and to encourage less duplication among local governments in the delivery of services.

	LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE (millions of dollars)										
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	Annual % Change	FY 2015 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2016 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2017 Projected	Annual % Change		
Total State Operating Funds AIM:	754	764	1.3%	769	0.7%	782	1.7%	794	1.5%		
Big Four Cities	429	429	0.0%	429	0.0%	429	0.0%	429	0.0%		
Other Cities	218	218	0.0%	218	0.0%	218	0.0%	218	0.0%		
Towns and Villages	68	68	0.0%	68	0.0%	68	0.0%	68	0.0%		
Efficiency Incentives	6	11	83.3%	20	81.8%	35	75.0%	47	34.3%		
All Other Local Aid	33	38	15.2%	34	-10.5%	32	-5.9%	32	0.0%		

#### **ALL OTHER LOCAL ASSISTANCE SPENDING**

Other local assistance programs and activities include criminal justice, economic development, aging, and housing. Spending in these areas is not expected to change materially over the Financial Plan period.

#### **AGENCY OPERATIONS**

Agency operating costs include personal service, non-personal service, and GSCs. Personal service includes salaries of State employees of the Executive, Legislative, and Judicial branches, as well as overtime payments and costs for temporary employees. Non-personal service generally accounts for the cost of operating State agencies, including real estate rental, utilities, contractual payments (i.e., consultants, information technology, and professional business services), supplies and materials, equipment, and telephone service. GSCs account for the costs of fringe benefits (e.g., pensions, health insurance) provided to State employees and retirees of the Executive, Legislative and Judicial branches, and certain fixed costs paid by the State. In addition, certain agency operations of Transportation and Motor Vehicles are included in the capital projects fund type and not reflected in the State Operating Funds personal service or non-personal service totals.

Approximately 94 percent of the State workforce is unionized. The largest unions include CSEA, which represents office support staff and administrative personnel, machine operators, skilled trade workers, and therapeutic and custodial care staff; PEF, which represents professional and technical personnel (e.g., attorneys, nurses, accountants, engineers, social workers, and institution teachers); UUP, which represents faculty and non-teaching professional staff within the State University system; and NYSCOPBA, which represents security personnel (correction officers, safety and security officers).

Selected assumptions used in preparing the spending projections for the State's major programs and activities are summarized in the following table.

	_		Foreca	st*	
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected	FY 2017 Projected
Negotiated Base Salary Increases <sup>1</sup>					
CSEA/NYSCOPBA/Council 82/UUP	0	0	2%	2%	TB
PEF / NYSPBA	0	0	2%	TBD	TB
State Workforce <sup>2</sup>	119,756	120,468	120,634	120,634	120,63
ERS Pension Contribution Rate <sup>3</sup>					
Before Amortization (Normal/Admin/GLIP)	19.4%	21.7%	21.5%	18.0%	16.39
After Amortization	11.5%	12.5%	13.5%	14.5%	15.59
PFRS Pension Contribution Rate <sup>3</sup>					
Before Amortization (Normal/Admin/GLIP)	26.6%	30.1%	30.1%	26.2%	24.29
After Amortization	19.5%	20.5%	21.5%	22.5%	23.59
Employee/Retiree Health Insurance Growth Rates	3.1%	5.4%	8.5%	8.5%	8.59
PS/Fringe as % of Receipts (All Funds Basis)	14.5%	14.3%	14.5%	14.6%	14.49

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Reflects current collective bargaining agreements with settled unions. Does not reflect potential impact of future negotiated workforce agreements.

Growth in agency operating spending is concentrated in agencies that operate large facilities, such as the State University, the mental hygiene agencies, and Corrections and Community Supervision. The main causes of growth include inflationary increases in payroll and operating costs expected for food, medical care and prescription drugs, and energy costs in State facilities, offset by expected savings from enterprise procurement efforts. In most years, there are 26 bi-weekly pay periods. In FY 2016, there is one additional State institutional payroll, which results in higher spending mainly in mental hygiene and corrections. In addition, the State will begin repayment to State employees of certain amounts withheld pursuant to the DRP in FY 2012 and FY 2013 beginning in the last pay period in FY 2015.

Prior-year collective bargaining agreements with NYSCOPBA and Council 82 are reflected in the personal service costs below and include retroactive salary increases already paid in FY 2013 for prior years.

Reflects workforce that is Subject to Direct Executive Control.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> As Percent of Salary.

As Forecasted by DOB.

STATE OPERATIN	IG FUNDS -	AGENCY OP	ERATIONS <sup>1</sup>		
	millions of	dollars)			
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected	FY 2017 Projected
Subject to Direct Executive Control	9,819	9,754	9,935	10,289	10,436
Mental Hygiene	2,914	2,857	2,876	2,991	2,945
Corrections and Community Supervision	2,741	2,558	2,616	2,752	2,707
State Police	601	653	650	664	670
Public Health	526	424	431	418	419
Tax and Finance	372	359	366	372	381
Children and Family Services	302	279	263	260	264
Environmental Conservation	231	232	232	234	237
Financial Services	193	203	205	208	208
Temporary and Disability Assistance	187	186	195	193	197
Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation	180	174	177	179	180
Disaster Assistance	52	(85)	0	0	0
Workers' Compensation Board	150	153	153	156	158
Lottery/Gaming	124	162	166	167	167
General Services	145	168	141	143	145
Information Technology Services	60	143	156	160	160
All Other	1,041	1,288	1,308	1,392	1,598
University System	5,552	5,669	5,777	5,916	6,054
State University	5,451	5,581	5,687	5,824	5,960
City University	101	88	90	92	94
Independent Agencies	297	304	310	319	323
Law	160	165	167	171	173
Audit & Control	137	139	143	148	150
Total, excluding Legislature and Judiciary	15,668	15,727	16,022	16,524	16,813
Judiciary	1,812	1,878	2,000	2,095	2,111
Legislature	203	219	224	227	231
Statewide Total	17,683	17,824	18,246	18,846	19,155
Personal Service	12,403	12,357	12,637	13,071	13,204
	3.0%	-0.4%	2.3%	3.4%	1.0%
Non-Personal Service	5,280	5,467	5,609	5,775	5,951
	-2.3%	3.5%	2.6%	3.0%	3.0%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Beginning in FY 2013, the Financial Plan reflects the shift of information technology staff from agencies across the State to ITS as well as the transfer of business services staff to OGS.

#### **GENERAL STATE CHARGES**

Fringe benefit payments, many of which are mandated by statute or collective bargaining agreements, include employer contributions for pensions, Social Security, health insurance, workers' compensation, unemployment insurance, and dental and vision benefits. The majority of employee fringe benefit costs are paid centrally from statewide appropriations. However, certain agencies, including the Judiciary and SUNY, directly pay all or a portion of their employees' fringe benefit costs from their respective budgets. Employee fringe benefits paid through GSCs are paid from the General Fund in the first instance, and then partially reimbursed by revenue collected from fringe benefit assessments on Federal funds and other special revenue accounts. The largest General Fund reimbursement comes from the mental hygiene agencies.

GSCs also include certain fixed costs such as State taxes paid to local governments for certain State-owned lands, and payments related to lawsuits against the State and its public officers.

GENERAL STATE CHARGES (millions of dollars)										
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	Change	FY 2015 Projected	Change	FY 2016 Projected	Change	FY 2017 Projected	Change	
Total State Operating Funds	6,437	7,089	10.1%	7,531	6.2%	7,952	5.6%	8,285	4.2%	
Fringe Benefits	6,046	6,700	10.8%	7,130	6.4%	7,552	5.9%	7,885	4.4%	
Health Insurance	3.129	3.315	5.9%	3.476	4.9%	3.711	6.8%	4.020	8.3%	
Employee Health Insurance	1,720	1,824	6.0%	1,945	6.6%	2,060	5.9%	2,232	8.3%	
Retiree Health Insurance	1,409	1,491	5.8%	1,531	2.7%	1,651	7.8%	1,788	8.3%	
Pensions	1,601	2,013	25.7%	2,256	12.1%	2,418	7.2%	2,446	1.2%	
Social Security	942	959	1.8%	978	2.0%	997	1.9%	1,015	1.8%	
All Other Fringe	374	413	10.4%	420	1.7%	426	1.4%	404	-5.2%	
Fixed Costs	391	389	-0.5%	401	3.1%	400	-0.2%	400	0.0%	

GSCs are projected to increase at an average annual rate of 6.5 percent over the Financial Plan period. This is due to projected growth in health insurance and pension costs, offset by revenue collected from fringe benefit assessments, particularly from the mental hygiene agencies. The annual growth associated with pensions reflects an increase to the State's pension contribution rate and an increase in the level of payments associated with prior year pension amortization.

# TRANSFERS TO OTHER FUNDS (GENERAL FUND BASIS)

General Fund transfers help finance certain capital activities, the State's share of Medicaid costs for State-operated mental hygiene facilities, debt service for bonds that do not have dedicated revenues, and a range of other activities.

GENERAL FUI	ND TRANSFER	RS TO OTHER I	UNDS		
	(millions of d	ollars)			
	FY 2013 Results	FY 2014 Enacted	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected	FY 2017 Projected
Total Transfers to Other Funds	6,794	8,382	9,179	9,682	10,247
Mental Hygiene Medicaid State Share	2,846	1,813	1,338	1,311	1,279
Debt Service	1,647	1,328	1,483	1,452	1,345
SUNY University Operations	340	971	971	971	971
Capital Projects	916	1,227	1,384	1,400	1,799
Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund	519	551	592	606	720
All Other Capital	397	676	792	794	1,079
All Other Transfers	1,045	3,043	4,003	4,548	4,853
Mental Hygiene	0	1,839	2,838	3,400	3,688
Department of Transportation (MTA Tax)	277	332	334	334	334
SUNY - Disproportionate Share	209	228	228	228	228
Judiciary Funds	112	107	108	109	109
SUNY - Hospital Operations	81	67	60	60	60
Banking Services	61	65	65	65	65
Statewide Financial System	48	53	55	55	55
Indigent Legal Services	34	40	40	40	40
Mass Transportation Operating Assistance	38	37	37	37	37
Alcoholic Beverage Control	17	18	20	20	20
Information Technology Services	14	40	14	6	10
Public Transportation Systems	12	12	12	12	12
Correctional Industries	10	10	10	10	10
All Other	132	195	182	172	185

A significant portion of the capital and operating expenses of DOT and DMV are funded from the DHBTF. The Fund receives various dedicated tax and fee revenues, including the petroleum business tax, motor fuel tax, and highway use taxes. The Financial Plan includes transfers from the General Fund that effectively subsidize the expenses of the DHBTF. The subsidy is required because the cumulative expenses of the fund — capital and operating expenses of DOT and DMV, debt service on certain transportation bonds — exceed current and projected revenue deposits and bond proceeds.

#### STATE FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2014 THROUGH 2017

General Fund transfers to other funds are expected to total \$8.4 billion in FY 2014 — a \$1.6 billion increase from FY 2013. This increase is partially attributable to the accounting of SUNY operating support as a transfer rather than a direct State Operations expense in the General Fund, and the reduction in Federal aid for Mental Hygiene service, which results in an increase in State costs.

#### **DEBT SERVICE**

The State pays debt service on all outstanding State-supported bonds. These include general obligation bonds, for which the State is constitutionally obligated to pay debt service, as well as bonds issued by certain State public authorities on the State's behalf. Depending on the credit structure, debt service is financed by transfers from the General Fund, dedicated taxes and fees, and other resources, such as patient income revenues. See "Capital Program and Financing Plan" herein for more information.

DEBT SERVICE SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)										
FY 2013 FY 2014 Annual Percent Results Enacted Change Change										
General Fund	1,647	1,328	(319)	-19.4%						
Other State Support	4,491	4,415	(76)	-1.7%						
State Operating Funds	6,138	5,743	(395)	-6.4%						

Total debt service is projected at \$5.7 billion in FY 2014, of which \$1.3 billion is paid from the General Fund through transfers, and \$4.4 billion from other State funds. The General Fund transfer finances debt service payments on general obligation and service contract bonds. Debt service is paid directly from other State funds for the State's revenue bonds, including PIT bonds, DHBTF bonds, and mental health facilities bonds.

Enacted Budget projections for debt service spending have been revised to reflect a number of factors, including planned bond sales, the prepayment of \$203 million of debt service otherwise due during FY 2014, and legislative actions taken in the budget, including enactment of the new sales tax revenue bond credit.

, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	ALL GOVERNMEN FY 2014 THROUG (millions of d	H FY 2017		
	FY 2014 Enacted	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected	FY 2017 Projected
	Enacted	Projected	Projected	Projected
Taxes:				
Withholdings	33,166	35,511	37,844	40,098
Estimated Payments	13,838	13,707	14,805	15,752
Final Payments	2,186	2,151	2,251	2,350
Other Payments	1,231	1,268	1,308	1,353
Gross Collections State/City Offset	50,421 (423)	52,637 (248)	56,208 (198)	59,553 (148)
Refunds	(7,455)	(8,355)	(9,017)	(9,506)
Reported Tax Collections	42,543	44,034	46,993	49,899
STAR (Dedicated Deposits)	0	0	0	0
RBTF (Dedicated Transfers)	0	0	0	0
Personal Income Tax	42,543	44,034	46,993	49,899
Sales and Use Tax	12,530	13,101	13,695	14,085
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	1,491	1,466	1,436	1,405
Motor Fuel Tax	500	504	507	510
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	251	256	261	266
Highway Use Tax	140	143	151	149
Auto Rental Tax Taxicab Surcharge	114 90	119 100	124 101	124 101
Gross Utility Taxes and Fees	15,116	15,689	16,275	16,640
LGAC/STBF (Dedicated Transfers)	0	13,003	0	10,040
User Taxes and Fees	15,116	15,689	16,275	16,640
Corporation Franchise Tax	3,379	2,704	3,085	3,234
Corporation and Utilities Tax	788	833	854	881
Insurance Taxes	1,587	1,644	1,706	1,730
Bank Tax	1,694	1,789	1,870	1,956
Petroleum Business Tax	1,190	1,225	1,235	1,245
Business Taxes	8,638_	8,195	8,750	9,046
Estate Tax	1,050	1,125	1,140	1,150
Real Estate Transfer Tax	740	810	885	940
Gift Tax	0	0	0	0
Real Property Gains Tax Pari-Mutuel Taxes	0 18	0 18	0	0
Other Taxes	18	18	18 1	18 1
Gross Other Taxes	1,809	1,954	2,044	2,109
Real Estate Transfer Tax (Dedicated)	0_	0_	0_	0
Other Taxes	1,809	1,954	2,044	2,109
Payroll Tax	1,245	1,322	1,401	1,483
Total Taxes	69,351	71,194	75,463	79,177
Licenses, Fees, Etc.	681	747	638	644
Abandoned Property	650	655	655	655
Motor Vehicle Fees	1,318	1,318	1,318	1,318
ABC License Fee	56	52	58	54
Reimbursements Investment Income	232 5	232 30	231 30	232 30
Other Transactions	20,679_	21,915	21,510	20,955
Miscellaneous Receipts	23,621	24,949	24,440	23,888
Federal Grants	47,433	47,262	48,242	50,965
Total	140,405	143,405	148,145	154,030

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET FY 2014 (millions of dollars)										
				State						
		Special	Debt	Operating						
	General	Revenue	Service	Funds						
	Fund	Funds	<u>Funds</u>	Total						
Receipts:										
Taxes	42,480	8,347	17,124	67,951						
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,096	15,656	472	19,224						
Federal Receipts	3,090	13,030	72	75						
Total Receipts	45,578	24,004	17,668	87,250						
т										
Disbursements:										
Local Assistance Grants	40,258	19,306	0	59,564						
Departmental Operations:										
Personal Service	5,681	6,676	0	12,357						
Non-Personal Service	1,883	3,544	40	5,467						
General State Charges	4,953	2,136	0	7,089						
Debt Service	0	0	5,743	5,743						
Capital Projects	0_	5_	0_	5						
Total Disbursements	52,775	31,667	5,783	90,225						
Other Financing Sources (Uses):										
Transfers from Other Funds	15,678	7,601	4,890	28,169						
Transfers to Other Funds	(8,382)	(186)	(16,716)	(25,284)						
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0						
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	7,296	7,415	(11,826)	2,885						
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses	99_	(248)_	59	(90)						
Designated General Fund Reserves:										
Community Projects Fund	(25)									
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	(26)									
Debt Management	250									
Undesignated Fund Balance	(100)									
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	99									
Net General Fund Deficit	0									
Source: NYS DOB.										

CA	ASH FINANCIAL PL	.AN		
STATE C	PERATING FUNDS	S BUDGET		
	FY 2015			
	(millions of dollar	s)		
				State
		Special	Debt	Operating
	General	Revenue	Service	Funds
	Fund_	<u>Funds</u>	Funds_	Total
Receipts:				
Taxes	43,235	8,697	17,833	69,765
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,551	16,061	644	20,256
Federal Receipts	0	1	72_	73
Total Receipts	46,786	24,759	18,549	90,094
·				
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	42,598	19,620	0	62,218
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,850	6,787	0	12,637
Non-Personal Service	1,968	3,601	40	5,609
General State Charges	5,328	2,203	0	7,531
Debt Service	0	0	6,123	6,123
Capital Projects	0	5_	0	5
Total Disbursements	55,744	32,216	6,163	94,123
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	16,098	7,874	4,605	28,577
Transfers to Other Funds	(9,179)	(321)	(16,997)	(26,497)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	6,919	7,553	(12,392)	2,080
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and				
Other Financing Uses	(2,039)	96	(6)	(1,949)
Designated General Fund Reserves:				
Community Projects Fund	(35)			
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	10			
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	(25)			
Net General Fund Deficit	(2,014)			
Source: NYS DOB.				

	SH FINANCIAL PLAN PERATING FUNDS BUD	OGET		
SIAIL	FY 2016			
	(millions of dollars)			
				State
		Special	Debt	Operating
	General	Revenue	Service	Funds
	Fund	Funds	Funds	Total
Receipts:				
Taxes	46,143	8,941	18,930	74,014
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,682	16,196	486	19,364
Federal Receipts	0	1	72	73
Total Receipts	48,825	25,138	19,488	93,451
10 tal 1:233.p.12				
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	45,056	19,815	0	64,871
Departmental Operations:	-,	<del></del> ,	-	- 1-
Personal Service	6,111	6,960	0	13,071
Non-Personal Service	2,005	3,730	40	5,775
General State Charges	5,604	2,348	0	7,952
Debt Service	0	2,540	6,482	6,482
Capital Projects	0	5	0,482	5
Total Disbursements	58,776	32,858	6,522	98,156
Total Dispuisements	30,770	32,030	0,322	JU, 130
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	16,758	8,203	4,534	29,495
Transfers to Other Funds	(9,682)	(278)	(17,507)	(27,467)
Bond and Note Proceeds	(9,082)	0	(17,307)	(27,407)
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	7,076	7,925	(12,973)	2,028
Net Other Financing Sources (OSES)		1,525	(12,575)	2,020
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other				
Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses	(2,875)	205	(7)	(2,677)
Other Fundacting Oses	(2,073)		(/)_	(4,011)
Designated General Fund Reserves:				
Community Projects Fund	(33)			
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	14_			
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	(19)			
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	(19)			
Net General Fund Deficit	(2,856)			
rect deneral runa beneit	(2,030)			
Source: NYS DOB.				

	SH FINANCIAL PLAN			
STATE O	PERATING FUNDS BUD	OGET		
	FY 2017			
	millions of dollars)			
				<b>C</b> 1.1.
		C :- I	D-l-4	State
	General	Special Revenue	Debt Service	Operating Funds
				Total
	Fund_	<u>Funds</u>	<u>Funds</u>	
Receipts:				
Taxes	48,642	9,185	19,895	77,722
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,653	16,401	449	19,503
Federal Receipts	0	1	72	73
Total Receipts	51,295	25,587	20,416	97,298
•				
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	47,276	20,012	0	67,288
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	6,127	7,077	0	13,204
Non-Personal Service	2,086	3,825	40	5,951
General State Charges	5,873	2,412	0	8,285
Debt Service	0	0	6,783	6,783
Capital Projects	0	5_	0	5
Total Disbursements	61,362	33,331	6,823	101,516
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	17,408	8,294	4,403	30,105
Transfers to Other Funds	(10,247)	(282)	(17,975)	(28,504)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	7,161	8,012	(13,572)	1,601
5 (0.5) \ (0.5)				
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and				
Other Financing Uses	(2,906)	268	21	(2,617)
Designated General Fund Reserves:				
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	14_			
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	14			
Net General Fund Deficit	(2,920)			
Source: NYS DOB.				

CA	SH FINANCIAL PL	M			
ALL	GOVERNMENTAL F	UNDS			
	FY 2014				
	(millions of dollars)				
		Special	Capital	Debt	All
	General	Revenue	Projects	Service	Funds
	Fund	<u>Funds</u>	<u>Funds</u>	<u>Funds</u>	Total
Receipts:					
Taxes	42,480	8,347	1,400	17,124	69,351
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,096	15,842	4,211	472	23,621
Federal Receipts	3,090	45,138	2,221	72	47,433
Total Receipts	45,578	69,327	7,832	17,668	140,405
Total Receipts	43,378	09,327	7,032	17,008	140,403
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	40,258	59,582	2,104	0	101,944
Departmental Operations:					
Personal Service	5,681	7,329	0	0	13,010
Non-Personal Service	1,883	4,615	0	40	6,538
General State Charges	4,953	2,454	0	0	7,407
Debt Service	0	0	0	5,743	5,743
Capital Projects	0	5_	5,892	0	5,897
Total Disbursements	52,775	73,985	7,996	5,783	140,539
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	15,678	7,602	1,557	4,890	29,727
Transfers to Other Funds	(8,382)	(3,191)	(1,505)	(16,716)	(29,794)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	338	0	338
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	7,296	4,411	390	(11,826)	271
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financia Sources Over Disbursements	ng				
and Other Financing Uses	99	(247)	226	59	137
Designated General Fund Reserves:					
Community Projects Fund	(25)				
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	(26)				
Debt Management	250				
Undesignated Fund Balance	(100)				
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	99				
Net General Fund Deficit	0				
Source NWS DOR					
Source: NYS DOB.					
Source: NYS DOB.					

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS FY 2015 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	Al Funds Tota
Receipts:					
Taxes	43,235	8,697	1,429	17,833	71,194
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,551	16,247	4,507	644	24,949
Federal Receipts	0	45,162	2,028	72	47,262
Total Receipts	46,786	70,106	7,964	18,549	143,405
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	42,598	60,969	1,716	0	105,283
Departmental Operations:					
Personal Service	5,850	7,433	0	0	13,283
Non-Personal Service	1,968	4,570	0	40	6,578
General State Charges	5,328	2,521	0	0	7,849
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,123	6,123
Capital Projects	0	5	6,429	0	6,434
Total Disbursements	55,744	75,498	8,145	6,163	145,550
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	16,098	7,875	1,447	4,605	30,025
Transfers to Other Funds	(9,179)	(2,387)	(1,509)	(16,997)	(30,072
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	306	0	306
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	6,919	5,488	244	(12,392)	259
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other	(2,039)	96	63	(6)	(1,886
Designated General Fund Reserves:					
Community Projects Fund	(35)				
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	10				
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	(25)				
Net General Fund Deficit	(2,014)				

CASH	INANCIAL P	LAN			
ALL GOV	ERNMENTAL	FUNDS			
	FY 2016				
(mill	ions of dolla	rs)			
	_	Special	Capital	Debt	All
	General 	Revenue	Projects	Service 	Funds
	<u>Fund</u>	<u>Funds</u>	<u>Funds</u>	<u>Funds</u>	Total
Receipts:					
Taxes	46,143	8,941	1,449	18,930	75,463
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,682	16,382	4,890	486	24,440
Federal Receipts	0	46,510	1,660	72	48,242
Total Receipts	48,825	71,833	7,999	19,488	148,145
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	45,056	62,517	1,405	0	108,978
Departmental Operations:					
Personal Service	6,111	7,638	0	0	13,749
Non-Personal Service	2,005	4,675	0	40	6,720
General State Charges	5,604	2,681	0	0	8,285
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,482	6,482
Capital Projects	0	5	6,626	0	6,631
Total Disbursements	58,776	77,516	8,031	6,522	150,845
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	16,758	8,204	1,463	4,534	30,959
Transfers to Other Funds	(9,682)	(2,316)	(1,513)	(17,507)	(31,018)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	120	0	120
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	7,076	5,888	70	(12,973)	61
Events (Policionar) of Possints and Other Financina					
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements					
and Other Financing Uses	(2,875)	205	38_	(7)	(2,639)
Designated Company Front Designation					
Designated General Fund Reserves: Community Projects Fund	(22)				
	(33)				
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)  Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	14				
increase (Decrease) in Neserves	(19)				
Net General Fund Deficit	(2,856)				
Source: NYS DOB.					
Source. NIS DOD.					

CASH F	INANCIAL P	LAN			
ALL GOVE	RNMENTAL	FUNDS			
	FY 2017				
(mill	ions of dolla	rs)			
		Special	Capital	Debt	All
	General	Revenue	Projects	Service	Funds
	<u>Fund</u>	<u>Funds</u>	<u>Funds</u>	<u>Funds</u>	<u>Total</u>
P					
Receipts:	10.640	0.105	1 455	10.005	70 177
Taxes	48,642	9,185	1,455	19,895	79,177
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,653	16,587	4,199	449	23,888
Federal Receipts	0	49,276	1,617	72	50,965
Total Receipts	51,295	75,048	7,271	20,416	154,030
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	47,276	65,654	1,137	0	114,067
Departmental Operations:	17,270	03,03 !	1,137	Ü	11 1,007
Personal Service	6,127	7,764	0	0	13,891
Non-Personal Service	2,086	4,685	0	40	6,811
General State Charges	5,873	2,750	0	0	8,623
Debt Service	0	2,730	0	6,783	6,783
Capital Projects	0	5	6,593	0,783	6,598
Total Disbursements	61,362	80,858	7,730	6,823	156,773
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	17,408	8,295	1,862	4,403	31,968
Transfers to Other Funds	(10,247)	(2,216)	(1,595)	(17,975)	(32,033)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	65_	0	65
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	7,161	6,079	332	(13,572)	0
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing					
Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses	(2,906)	269	(127)	21_	(2,743)
and state rataneous sees	(2,300)		(127)		(2,7 13)
Designated General Fund Reserves:					
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	14_				
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	14				
Net General Fund Deficit	(2,920)				
Source: NYS DOB.					

CASHFLOW GENERAL FUND FY 2014 (dollars in millions)													
OPENING BALANCE	2013 April Results	May Results 6,379	June Projected 3,744	July Projected 3,918	August Projected 3,920	September Projected 3,293	October Projected 5,005	November Projected 4,219	December Projected 2,817	2014 January Projected 4,166	February Projected 6,061	March Projected 6,125	<b>Tota</b>
RECEIPTS:													
Personal Income Tax	4.993	1.790	2.477	1,961	1,731	2.796	1.869	1,248	2.919	3.065	2.006	1,633	28,488
User Taxes and Fees	540	431	628	506	496	657	492	483	662	582	460	611	6,548
Business Taxes	355	109	1,001	149	55	1,158	132	113	1,198	142	89	1,874	6,375
Other Taxes	91	111	90	89	90	90	89	89	89	89	89	63	1,069
Total Taxes	5,979	2,441	4,196	2,705	2,372	4,701	2,582	1,933	4,868	3,878	2,644	4,181	42,480
Abandoned Property	0	0	45	15	15	70	5	130	25	25	70	250	650
ABC License Fee	6	6	4	4	5	5	4	4	5	4	5	4	56
Investment Income	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	
Licenses, Fees, etc.	41	82	75	45	40	85	45	40	80	55	45	48	681
Motor vehicle fees	28	(24)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	13	9	20
Reimbursements	8	1	35	5	5	45	15	15	35	15	20	33	232
Other Transactions	39	2	164 324	113	271 337	313 518	108	204	45 190	35 134	15 168	466 811	1,446
Total Miscellaneous Receipts	122	67			_					0			3,096
Federal Grants	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	0	2	
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	1,664	421	967	443	221	1,116	393	183	1,047	1,069	368	948	8,840
Tax in Excess of LGAC/Sales Tax Debt Service	377	318	738	438	382	594	425	424	595	509	204	436	5,44
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	41	57	49	47	50	53	51	36	38	39	37	34	532
All Other	2,116	59	5	10	0	46	34	643	1,709	40	71 680	538	866
Total Transfers from Other Funds		855	1,759	938	653	1,809	903			1,657		1,956	15,678
TOTAL RECEIPTS	8,217	3,363	6,279	3,756	3,362	7,028	3,593	2,780	6,767	5,669	3,492	6,950	61,256
DISBURSEMENTS:													
School Aid	188	2,489	1,950	70	550	1,470	685	1,200	1,620	280	495	6,293	17,290
Higher Education	19	8	760	9	364	181	355	33	221	55	347	440	2,792
All Other Education	23	261	65	159	111	278	72	33	230	106	180	501	2,019
Medicaid - DOH	973 23	1,253	914 50	1,080 32	1,157 107	874 82	882 42	1,041 46	893 61	806 46	813 42	539 143	11,225 720
Public Health Mental Hygiene	23	46 0	233	32 1	107	62 245	147	46	235	101	121	254	1,34
Children and Families	62	58	233 229	72	72	231	78	78	125	189	73	333	1,60
Temporary & Disability Assistance	151	105	105	137	105	137	105	105	105	105	41	191	1,392
Transportation	0	23	1	0	24	0	0	24	15	0	10	1	98
Unrestricted Aid	ő	11	388	5	0	96	7	1	188	Ö	0	68	76
All Other	9	19	219	57	36	46	(6)	27	40	197	210	163	1,017
Total Local Assistance Grants	1,450	4,273	4,914	1,622	2,527	3,640	2,367	2,589	3,733	1,885	2,332	8,926	40,258
Personal Service	447	525	433	575	433	430	504	427	553	431	427	496	5,68
Non-Personal Service	116	154	125	144	153	151	145	153	117	127	120	378	1,883
Total State Operations	563	679	558	719	586	581	649	580	670	558	547	874	7,564
General State Charges	443	603	133	571	540	195	512	538	49	662	286	421	4,953
Debt Service	567	(187)	(33)	392	(4)	(102)	476	0	(22)	385	(18)	(126)	1,328
Capital Projects	66	111	84	77	84	123	45	55	84	84	84	330	1,227
State Share Medicaid	40	226	141	167	159	168	159	172	165	164	176	76	1,813
SUNY Operations	210	210	210	182	0	0	0	160	0	0	0	(1)	971
Other Purposes	109	83	98	24	97	711	171	88	739	36	21	866	3,043
Total Transfers to Other Funds	992	443	500	842	336	900	851	475	966	669	263	1,145	8,382
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS	3,448	5,998	6,105	3,754	3,989	5,316	4,379	4,182	5,418	3,774	3,428	11,366	61,157
Excess/(Deficiency) of Receipts over Disbursements	4,769	(2,635)	174	2	(627)	1,712	(786)	(1,402)	1,349	1,895	64	(4,416)	99
CLOSING BALANCE	6,379	3,744	3,918	3,920	3,293	5,005	4,219	2,817	4,166	6,061	6,125	1,709	1,709

AIS - 78 -

# APPENDIX B

# SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL RESOLUTION



#### **APPENDIX B-I**

# SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS GENERAL RESOLUTION

The following sections contain definitions of certain terms used in this general summary ("Summary") of certain provisions of the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds General Bond Resolution (the "Resolution"). The definitions and Summary are not to be considered a full statement of all terms used in the Resolution and, accordingly, are qualified by reference to and are subject to the full text of the Resolution. A copy of the General Resolution may be obtained upon request from the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York.

#### **Definitions**

Acts shall mean the Issuer Act and the Enabling Act.

**Administrative Fund** shall mean the Fund designated as the Administrative Fund established in the Resolution.

**Authorized Officer** shall mean (i) in the case of the Issuer, the Chair, the Vice Chair, the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary, an Assistant Secretary, the Executive Director or President, the Deputy Executive Director or Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, any Managing Director, the General Counsel, or any other person authorized by a Resolution or bylaws of the Issuer, from time to time, to perform any specific act or execute any specific document, and when used with reference to any act or document also means any other person authorized by resolution or by laws of the Issuer to perform such act or execute such document; and when used with reference to any act or document, any other person authorized by resolution of the Issuer to perform such act or sign such document, (ii) in the case of the State, the Director of the Budget and when used with reference to any act or document, any other person authorized by law or by the Director of the Budget to perform such act or sign such document, (iii) in the case of the Trustee, the President, any Vice President, any Assistant Vice President, any Senior Trust Officer, any Trust Officer or any Assistant Trust Officer, or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also, with respect to a particular matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of such officer's knowledge and familiarity with the particular subject matter, and (iv) any other officer or employee so designated on its behalf by resolution of the Issuer or the Trustee, respectively.

**Bond Proceeds Fund** shall mean the Fund designated as the Bond Proceeds Fund established in the Resolution.

**Cost of Issuance Account** shall mean the account within the Bond Proceeds Fund so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

**Debt Service Fund** shall mean the Fund designated as the Debt Service Fund established in the Resolution.

**Financing Agreement** shall mean the State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds Financing Agreement between the Issuer and the State, acting through the Director of the Budget.

**Issuer** shall mean the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State created by the Issuer Act, and its successors and permitted assigns.

**Issuer Act** shall mean the Dormitory Authority Act (being Chapter 524 of the Laws of 1944 of the State, as the same may be amended from time to time, and constituting Title 4 of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law), together with any other provision of State law relating to the authorization or financing of Costs of a Project.

**Rebate Fund** shall mean the Fund designated as the Rebate Fund established in the Resolution.

**Resolution** shall mean the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds General Bond Resolution (including the Standard Resolution Provisions set forth in Annex A) as from time to time amended or supplemented by Supplemental Resolutions in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution.

**Subordinated Payment Fund** shall mean the Fund designated as the Subordinated Payment Fund established in the Resolution.

(Section 101)

#### **Standard Resolution Provisions**

Except as otherwise specifically provided in the Resolution or by Supplemental Resolution, the Standard Resolution Provisions appended to the Resolution as Annex A constitute an integral part of the Resolution and have the same force and effect as if set forth in the forepart of the Resolution.

(Section 102)

#### **Authority for the Resolution**

The Resolution is adopted pursuant to the provisions of the Acts.

(Section 103)

#### **Resolution to Constitute Contract**

In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any and all of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations authorized to be issued under the Resolution by those who shall hold the same from time to time, the Resolution shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Issuer and the Holders from time to time of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations; and the pledge made in the Resolution and the covenants and agreements therein set forth to be performed on behalf of the Issuer shall be for the equal benefit, protection and security of the Holders of any and all of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations, all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issue or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any of the Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations, over any other thereof except as expressly provided in or permitted by the Resolution.

(Section 104)

#### **Authorization of Bonds**

The Resolution authorizes one or more Series of Bonds of the Issuer for an Authorized Purpose to be designated as "State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds" and creates a continuing pledge and lien to secure the full and

final payment of the principal and Redemption Price of, interest on, and Sinking Fund Installments for, all the Bonds. The Bonds shall be <u>special obligations</u> of the Issuer secured by the pledge effected pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions and are payable solely out of the Pledged Property, without recourse against any other assets, revenues or funds of or other payments due to the Issuer. The aggregate principal amount of the Bonds which may be executed, authenticated and delivered under the Resolution is not limited except as provided in the Resolution or as limited by law.

The Bonds shall not be a debt of the State, and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall they be payable out of any funds other than those pledged therefor pursuant to the Resolution.

The Bonds may, if and when authorized by the Issuer pursuant to one or more Supplemental Resolutions, be issued in one or more Series, and the designation thereof, in addition to the name "State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds", shall include such further appropriate particular designations added to or incorporated in such title for the Bonds of any particular Series, as the Issuer may determine; provided that with respect to any Bond denominated as a note, capital lease or other form of obligation, the Issuer may denominate such obligation as other than a "Bond". Each Bond shall bear upon its face the designation so determined for the Series to which it belongs.

Nothing contained in the Resolution shall be deemed to preclude or restrict the consolidation pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution of any Bonds of any two or more separate Series authorized pursuant thereto and to any such Supplemental Resolution to be issued pursuant to any of the provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions into a single Series of Bonds for purposes of sale and issuance; provided, however, that each of the tests, conditions and other requirements contained in the Standard Resolution Provisions as applicable to each such separate Series shall be met and complied with. Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution or in such Supplemental Resolution, such a consolidated Series shall be treated as a single Series of Bonds for all purposes of the Resolution.

(Section 201)

#### Redemption

Bonds of a Series subject to redemption prior to maturity pursuant to the Resolution or to a Supplemental Resolution or Certificate of Determination shall be redeemable in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions, at such times, at such Redemption Prices and upon such terms as may otherwise be specified in the Resolution, in the Bonds or in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series or the related Certificate of Determination.

(Section 401)

#### The Pledge Effected by the Resolution

The Bonds are special obligations of the Issuer payable solely from the sources set forth in the Resolution.

(Section 501)

#### **Establishment of Funds**

The Resolution establishes the following Funds, which shall be held and administered by the Trustee, except for the Bond Proceeds Fund which at the discretion of the Issuer may be held and administered by the Issuer. Each of such Funds and accounts shall have as a prefix "Dormitory Authority of the State of New York State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds"

- 1. Debt Service Fund,
- 2. Rebate Fund,
- 3. Bond Proceeds Fund,
- 4. Administrative Fund,
- 5. Subordinated Payment Fund.

Additional Funds, or accounts and subaccounts within each of the foregoing Funds may from time to time be established in accordance with a Supplemental Resolution, Certificate of Determination or upon the direction of the Issuer evidenced by a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer. Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Resolution, all moneys at any time deposited in any Fund and account created by the Resolution (other than the Rebate Fund), including in any fund or account established to effect an economic defeasance of any Bonds under the Resolution, shall be held in trust separate and apart from all other funds by the Issuer or Trustee, as appropriate, for the benefit of the Holders of each Series of Bonds.

(Section 502)

#### **Debt Service Fund**

There shall be deposited promptly upon receipt by the Trustee to the credit of the Debt Service Fund all Revenues.

Financing Agreement Payments together with any other Pledged Property deposited in the Debt Service Fund, shall be applied to the Funds and accounts established under the Resolution consistent with the requirements set forth in the Financing Agreement; provided, however, that if the amount of any such payment, together with other Pledged Property deposited in the Debt Service Fund, is less than the amount certified, the payment shall be applied in the amounts certified, first, as set forth and in the amounts needed for the purposes set forth in the following paragraph, second, to the Rebate Fund, third, to the Subordinated Payment Fund and, fourth, to the Administrative Fund. The Trustee shall deposit into the Debt Service Fund such portion of the proceeds of the sale of Bonds of any Series, if any, as shall be prescribed in the Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination.

The Trustee shall on or before each Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or other payment date, as the case may be, withdraw and pay from the Debt Service Fund:

- (a) The interest due on all Outstanding Bonds on such Interest Payment Date;
- (b) The Principal Installments due on all Outstanding Bonds on such Interest Payment Date;
- (c) The Sinking Fund Installments, if any, due on all Outstanding Bonds on such Interest Payment Date;
- (d) The Redemption Price due on all Outstanding Bonds on any Redemption Date in accordance with the Resolution; and
- (e) Amounts due with respect to Parity Reimbursement Obligations.

Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Resolution, the amounts paid out to any Paying Agent pursuant to the Resolution remain irrevocably pledged until, and shall be, applied to such payments.

In the event of the refunding of any Bonds, the Trustee shall, upon the direction of the Issuer, withdraw from the Debt Service Fund all or any portion of the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Debt Service on the Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts with itself as Trustee or any other fiduciary selected by the Issuer to be held for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on the Bonds being refunded; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (i) upon such refunding, the Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect provided in the Resolution, and (ii) the amount remaining in the Debt Service Fund shall be not less than the amount needed to pay the Debt Service on all Outstanding Bonds accrued through such date.

Investment income on amounts in the Debt Service Fund shall be retained in such Fund or, upon direction of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer, shall be transferred to the Rebate Fund or, with the concurrence of the Director of the Budget, to the Bond Proceeds Fund.

(Section 503)

#### **Rebate Fund**

The Trustee shall deposit to the Rebate Fund any moneys delivered to it by the State for deposit therein and, notwithstanding any other provisions of the Resolution, shall transfer to the Rebate Fund in accordance with the directions of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer, moneys on deposit in any other Funds held by the Trustee under the Resolution at such times and in such amounts as shall be set forth in such directions. Moneys on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the direction of the Issuer, to make payments to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America at such times and in such amounts as the Issuer shall determine to be required by the Code to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America in accordance with the provisions of the Arbitrage and Use of Proceeds Certificate, if any, delivered in connection with each Series of Bonds. Moneys which the Issuer determines to be in excess of the amount required to be so rebated shall be deposited to the Debt Service Fund.

If and to the extent required by the Code or an Arbitrage and Use of Proceeds Certificate, the Issuer shall periodically, at such times as may be required to comply with the Code, determine the Rebate Amount with respect to each Series of Bonds and transfer from any other Fund or account held under the Resolution and deposit to the Rebate Fund all or a portion of the Rebate Amount with respect to such Series of Bonds and pay out of the Rebate Fund to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America the amount, if any, required by the Code to be rebated thereto.

(Section 504)

#### **Bond Proceeds Fund**

Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination, the Issuer, or the Trustee at the direction of the Issuer, shall deposit into the Bond Proceeds Fund the proceeds of the sale of each Series of Bonds, unless otherwise required to be deposited into and held in the Debt Service Fund, to enable the Issuer to comply with the conditions precedent to the issuance of any Bonds.

Except as may be otherwise provided in the Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination, amounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund shall be applied by the Issuer from time to time for any of the purposes for which revenue bonds may be issued pursuant to paragraphs (a) and (b) of subdivision one of Section 69-n through the payment of Costs of a Project consistent with terms of any Requisition.

Whenever the Issuer shall determine and the Director of the Budget shall agree that the amount on deposit to the credit of the Bond Proceeds Fund is in excess of its requirements for the purposes for which amounts in such Fund may be used as permitted by law, such excess amount shall be withdrawn therefrom and deposited into the Debt Service Fund. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that other moneys are not available therefor, amounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund may be applied to the payment of Principal Installments and interest on the applicable Series of Bonds and of Parity Reimbursement Obligations when due.

Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution or a Supplemental Resolution, investment income on amounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund from proceeds of a Series of Bonds shall be transferred to the Debt Service Fund, or, upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer, shall be transferred to the Rebate Fund, or with the concurrence of the Director of the Budget, shall be retained in the Bond Proceeds Fund.

(Section 505)

# Application of Moneys in the Debt Service Fund for Redemption of Bonds and Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Installments

Moneys delivered to the Trustee, which by the provisions of the Resolution are to be applied for redemption of Bonds, shall upon receipt by the Trustee be deposited to the credit of the Debt Service Fund for such purpose to the extent not otherwise provided pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution.

Moneys in the Debt Service Fund to be used for redemption of Bonds of a Series may be applied by the Issuer to the purchase of Outstanding Bonds of such Series at purchase prices not exceeding the Redemption Price applicable on the next Interest Payment Date on which such Bonds are redeemable, plus accrued interest to such date, at such times, at such purchase prices and in such manner as the Issuer shall direct.

In satisfaction, in whole or in part, of any Sinking Fund Installment, the Issuer may deliver to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the date of such Sinking Fund Installment, for cancellation, Bonds acquired by purchase or redemption, except Bonds acquired by purchase or redemption pursuant to the preceding paragraph, of the maturity and interest rate entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment. All Bonds so delivered to the Trustee in satisfaction of a Sinking Fund Installment shall reduce the amount thereof by the amount of the aggregate principal amount of such Bonds. Concurrently with such delivery of such Bonds the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer specifying (i) the principal amount, Series, maturity, interest rate and numbers of the Bonds so delivered, (ii) the date and Series of the Sinking Fund Installment in satisfaction of which such Bonds are so delivered, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds so delivered, and (iv) the unsatisfied balance of each such Sinking Fund Installment after giving effect to the delivery of such Bonds.

The Trustee shall, in the manner provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions, call for redemption, on the date of each Sinking Fund Installment falling due prior to maturity, such principal amount of Bonds of the Series and maturity entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment as is required to exhaust the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the second paragraph of this section, if the amount in the Debt Service Fund at any time (other than moneys required to pay the Redemption Price of any Outstanding Bonds of a Series theretofore called for redemption or to pay the purchase price of such Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased, including in both cases accrued interest on such Bonds to the Redemption Date or purchase date) is sufficient to make provision pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions for the payment of such Outstanding Bonds at the maturity or Redemption Date thereof, the Issuer may request the Trustee to take such action consistent with the Standard Resolution Provisions as is required thereby to deem such Bonds to have been paid within the meaning of the Standard Resolution Provisions. The Trustee, upon receipt of such

request and irrevocable instructions of the Issuer to purchase Government Obligations sufficient to make any deposit required thereby, shall comply with such request.

(Section 506)

#### **Administrative Fund**

Amounts in the Administrative Fund shall be paid out from time to time by the Trustee at the request of the Issuer for reasonable and necessary Issuer Expenses, free and clear of the lien and pledge created by the Resolution.

Amounts in the Administrative Fund being held for Issuer Expenses, the payment of which is not immediately required may in the discretion of the Issuer be invested in Investment Obligations. The Issuer may by written instruction to the Trustee sell any such investments at any time and the proceeds of such sale and of all payments at maturity or upon redemption of such investments shall be held in the Administrative Fund. Whenever the Administrative Fund, plus investment income thereon, exceeds the amount reasonable and necessary for Issuer Expenses, the Issuer shall promptly direct the Trustee to pay the excess to the Debt Service Fund.

(Section 507)

#### **Subordinated Payment Fund**

The Issuer may, at any time, or from time to time, issue Subordinated Indebtedness payable out of, and which may be secured by a pledge of and lien on, such amounts as may from time to time be available for transfer to the Subordinated Payment Fund pursuant to the Resolution; *provided*, *however*, that (a) such pledge shall be, and shall be expressed to be, subordinate in all respects to the pledge created by the Resolution as security for the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations and (b) to the extent provided by Supplemental Resolution, any amounts so transferred shall thereafter be free and clear of any lien, pledge or claim of the Resolution. The Issuer may establish such priorities of payment and security among Subordinated Indebtedness as it deems appropriate; *provided*, *however*, that the Supplemental Resolution or indenture or other agreement providing for the issuance of such Subordinated Indebtedness shall not permit the holders of such Subordinated Indebtedness to declare the same, nor to instruct such holders' trustee to declare the same, to be immediately due and payable any time that any Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations remain Outstanding.

Subject to the other provisions of the Resolution, the Trustee shall deposit into the Subordinated Payment Fund all Revenues for (i) payments on any Subordinated Indebtedness, or (ii) Qualified Swap Payments or payments on other financial instruments entered into by the Issuer.

The Trustee shall pay out of the Subordinated Payment Fund all amounts required for the payments described in this section pursuant to any resolution adopted by, or otherwise at the written direction of, the Issuer.

Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution or a Supplemental Resolution, investment income on amounts in the Subordinated Payment Fund shall be transferred to the Debt Service Fund, or, upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer, shall be transferred to the Rebate Fund, or with the concurrence of the Director of the Budget, shall be retained in the Subordinated Payment Fund.

(Section 508)

#### **Transfer of Investments**

Whenever moneys in any Fund or account established under the Resolution or under any Supplemental Resolution are to be paid in accordance with the Resolution to another such Fund or account, such payment may be made, in whole or in part, by transferring to such other Fund or account investments held as part of the Fund or account from which such payment is to be made, whose value, together with the moneys, if any, to be transferred, is at least equal to the amount of the payment then to be made, *provided* that no such transfer of investments would result in a violation of any investment standard or guideline applicable to such Fund or account.

(Section 509)

### Power to Issue Bonds and Effect Pledge

The Issuer is duly authorized under all applicable laws to create and issue the Bonds, adopt the Resolution and pledge the Pledged Property in the manner and to the extent provided in the Resolution. The Pledged Property is and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by the Resolution, and all corporate action on the part of the Issuer to that end has been duly and validly taken. The Bonds and the provisions of the Resolution are and will be the legally valid and binding special obligations of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Resolution. The Issuer shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Pledged Property and all the rights of the Holders of Bonds and other obligations under the Resolution against all claims and demands of all Persons whomsoever.

(Section 601)

#### **APPENDIX B-II**

# SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS STANDARD RESOLUTION PROVISIONS

The following sections contain definitions of certain terms used in this general summary ("Summary") of certain provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions. The definitions and Summary are not to be considered a full statement of all terms used in the Standard Resolution Provisions or the Resolution to which the Standard Resolution Provisions is appended and, accordingly, are qualified by reference to and are subject to the full text of the Standard Resolution Provisions and the Resolution. Copies of the Standard Resolution Provisions and the Resolution may be obtained upon request from the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York.

#### **Definitions**

Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined in this Summary shall have the meanings set forth in the Resolution to which the Standard Resolution Provisions are appended. The following terms shall, for all purposes therein and (except as the context may otherwise require) in the Resolution to which these Standard Resolution Provisions are appended, have the following meanings:

Accreted Value shall mean, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bonds (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth for such date in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Capital Appreciation Bonds and (ii) as of any date other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Accreted Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date and (2) the difference between the Accreted Values for such Valuation Dates. For purposes of this definition, the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the number of days from the preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of 12 30-day months, unless otherwise provided pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution.

**Additional Bonds** shall mean Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions as described under "Special Provisions for Additional Bonds" below.

**Amortized Value** when used with respect to Investment Obligations purchased at a premium above or a discount below par, shall mean the value of such Investment Obligations computed by using an industry standard constant yield method selected by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer.

Appreciated Value shall mean with respect to any Deferred Income Bonds (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth for such date in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Deferred Income Bonds, (ii) as of any date prior to the Interest Commencement Date other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Appreciated Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date and (2) the difference between the Appreciated Values for such Valuation Dates, and (iii) as of any date on and after the Interest Commencement Date, the Appreciated Value on the Interest Commencement Date. For purposes of this definition, the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the number of days from the preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date shall be calculated

on the basis of a 360-day year of 12 30-day months, unless otherwise provided pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution.

Arbitrage and Use of Proceeds Certificate shall mean, with respect to any Series of Bonds, the interest on which is intended by the Issuer to be excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, a certificate or certificates executed by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer in connection with the initial issuance and delivery of the Bonds of such Series and containing representations, warranties and covenants of the Issuer relating to the federal tax status of such Series of Bonds, as such certificate or certificates may be amended and supplemented from time to time.

**Authorized Issuer** shall mean any public authority or public benefit corporation enumerated by subdivision 1 of Section 69-m.

**Authorized Newspaper** shall mean The Bond Buyer or any other newspaper customarily published at least once a day for at least five days (other than legal holidays) in each calendar week, printed in the English language and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, designated by the Issuer.

**Authorized Purpose** shall mean a purpose as provided by the Enabling Act for the Issuer.

**Balloon Indebtedness** shall mean any Bonds of a Series described in clause (2)(ii) of the definition of Calculated Debt Service.

Bank shall mean any (i) bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America, (ii) national banking association, (iii) savings bank or savings and loan association chartered or organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America, or (iv) federal branch or agency pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, or domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America.

**Bond** or **Bonds** shall mean any of the bonds or notes of the Issuer authorized and issued pursuant to the Resolution and to a Supplemental Resolution; provided, however, that such terms shall not include any Bond Anticipation Notes, or bonds, notes or other obligations, including Qualified Swaps, payable from the Subordinated Payment Fund.

**Bond Anticipation Notes** shall mean notes issued pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions as described under "Bond Anticipation Notes" below.

**Bond Counsel** shall mean an attorney or law firm, appointed by the Issuer, having a national reputation in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally accepted by purchasers of municipal bonds.

**Bondholder**, **Holder** or **Holder of Bonds**, or any similar term, shall mean any person who shall be the registered owner of any Outstanding Bond or Bonds.

**Business Day** shall mean a day of the year which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or a day on which the Trustee or banking institutions chartered by the State or the United States of America are required or authorized by law to close in The City of New York, or any day on which the New York Stock Exchange is closed.

Calculated Debt Service shall mean for any period, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series of Bonds or any Parity Reimbursement Obligations, the sum of Debt Service for such period determined by the Issuer based on the following adjustments:

- (1) Interest on Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be based on the Estimated Average Interest Rate applicable thereto.
- With respect to (i) Put Bonds and (ii) any Bonds of a Series the interest on which is payable periodically and at least twenty-five per centum (25%) of the original principal amount of which is stated to mature at one time and for which maturing principal amount amortization requirements have not been designated, (x) Principal Installments shall be deemed to amortize over a 30-year period from their date of issuance (or any shorter period provided by Supplemental Resolution) based on substantially level debt service as estimated by the Issuer, and (y) interest shall be based on the actual interest rate or the Estimated Average Interest Rate, as applicable.
- (3) If the Issuer has irrevocably deposited Investment Obligations or money with the Trustee (or otherwise in trust) for the payment of any portion of Debt Service, the expected future cash flow from such Investment Obligations and money shall be deducted from Debt Service.
- (4) If the Issuer has, at any time, irrevocably called for redemption of one or more Series of Bonds, including pursuant to a covenant to apply any portion of the Pledged Property to redeem Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations (which particular Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations need not be specifically identified in advance, except as to interest rate and maturity), the Issuer shall take into account such redemption for purposes of determining Calculated Debt Service.
- (5) With respect to Parity Reimbursement Obligations, an interest rate calculated at a higher interest rate on the related Bonds shall only be taken into account if, at the time of calculation, such higher rates are then payable thereon.

Capital Appreciation Bonds shall mean Bonds of a Series denominated as such and issued as to which interest is payable only at the maturity or prior redemption of such Bonds. Except as otherwise provided by Supplemental Resolution, for the purposes of (i) receiving payment of the Redemption Price if a Capital Appreciation Bond is redeemed prior to maturity, (ii) computing the principal amount of Bonds held by the registered owner of a Capital Appreciation Bond in giving to the Issuer or the Trustee any notice, consent, request, or demand pursuant to the Resolution for any purpose whatsoever or (iii) computing Debt Service, the principal amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond shall be deemed to be its Accreted Value (which in the case of clause (ii) may be the Accreted Value as of the immediately preceding Valuation Date).

**Certificate of Determination** shall mean a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer fixing terms, conditions and other details of Bonds, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, Credit Facilities, Subordinated Indebtedness, or other matters in accordance with the delegation of power to do so under the Resolution or a Supplemental Resolution.

**Code** shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Each reference to a section of the Code shall be deemed to include the Regulations, including temporary and proposed Regulations, relating to such section which are applicable to the Resolution, including the Bonds or the use of Bond proceeds.

**Comptroller** shall mean the Comptroller of the State and, to the extent permitted by law in connection with the exercise of any specific right or duty, any other official of the State authorized to act on behalf of the Comptroller in connection therewith.

Cost or Costs of a Project shall mean costs and expenses or the refinancing of costs and expenses incurred or to be incurred in connection with a Project, including, (i) costs and expenses of the acquisition of the title to or other interest in real property, including easements, rights-of-way and licenses, (ii) costs and expenses for labor and materials and payments to consultants, contractors, builders and materialmen, for the acquisition, design, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, preservation, development, improvement or modernization of the Project, (iii) the cost of surety bonds and insurance of all kinds, including premiums and other charges in connection with obtaining title insurance, that may be required or necessary prior to completion of the Project, which is not paid by a contractor or otherwise provided for, (iv) the costs and expenses for design, test borings, surveys, estimates, plans and specifications and preliminary investigations therefor, and for supervising the construction of the Project, (v) costs and expenses required for the acquisition and installation of equipment or machinery, (vi) all other costs necessarily and appropriately incurred in connection with the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair, improvement and equipping of the Project, (vii) any sums required to reimburse the State or the Issuer for advances made by either party for any of the above items or for other costs incurred and for work done by the State or Issuer in connection with the Project, and (viii) grants or loans by or on behalf of the State for any of the foregoing.

Cost or Costs of Issuance shall mean the items of expense incurred in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of a Series of Bonds or Bond Anticipation Notes, which items of expense shall include Issuer Expenses, State bond issuance charges, document printing and reproduction costs, filing and recording fees, costs of credit ratings, initial fees and charges of the Trustee or a Securities Depository, legal fees and charges, professional consultants' fees, underwriting fees, fees and charges for execution, transportation and safekeeping of Bonds, premiums, fees and charges for Credit Facilities, Qualified Swaps and other similar financial arrangements, costs and expenses of refunding of Bonds or Prior Obligations and other costs, charges and fees, including those of the Issuer, in connection with the foregoing.

**Counsel's Opinion** shall mean an opinion signed by an attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the practice of law relating to municipal, state and public agency financing selected by the Issuer.

Credit Facility shall mean any letter of credit, standby bond purchase agreement, line of credit, policy of bond insurance, surety bond, guarantee or similar instrument, or any agreement relating to the reimbursement of any payment thereunder (or any combination of the foregoing), which is obtained by the Issuer and is issued or entered into by a financial institution, insurance provider or other Person and which provides security or liquidity in respect of any Outstanding Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations.

**Debt Service** for any period shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series of Bonds or any Parity Reimbursement Obligation Outstanding, the sum of: (i) interest on the Bonds of such Series and the interest components of Parity Reimbursement Obligations accruing during such period and (ii) that portion of each Principal Installment for such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations that would accrue during such period if such Principal Installment were deemed to accrue daily in equal amounts from the preceding Principal Installment payment date on Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations; *provided, however, that,* unless otherwise set forth in a Supplemental Resolution, no Principal Installment shall be deemed to begin accruing until *the later* of one year prior to such Principal Installment's due date and the date of issuance or incurrence of the related Bond or Parity Reimbursement Obligation.

**Defeased Municipal Obligations** shall mean pre-refunded municipal obligations rated in the highest Rating Category by each Rating Agency and meeting the following requirements:

(a) The municipal obligations (i) are not subject to redemption prior to maturity or (ii) the trustee or the paying agent has been given irrevocable instructions concerning their call and redemption and the issuer

of the municipal obligations has covenanted not to redeem such municipal obligations other than as set forth in such instructions; and

(b) The municipal obligations are fully secured by cash or Government Obligations which may be applied only to payment of the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on such municipal obligations.

**Deferred Income Bond** shall mean any Bond (A) as to which interest accruing thereon prior to the Interest Commencement Date of such Bond is (i) compounded on each Valuation Date for such Deferred Income Bond and (ii) payable only at the maturity or prior redemption of such Bonds and (B) as to which interest accruing after the Interest Commencement Date is payable on the first interest payment date succeeding the Interest Commencement Date and periodically thereafter on the dates specified in or determined by Supplemental Resolution. Except as otherwise provided by Supplemental Resolution, for the purposes of (i) receiving payment of the Redemption Price if a Deferred Income Bond is redeemed prior to maturity, (ii) computing the principal amount of Bonds held by the registered owner of a Deferred Income Bond in giving to the Issuer or the Trustee any notice, consent, request, or demand pursuant to the Resolution for any purpose whatsoever or (iii) computing Debt Service, the principal amount of a Deferred Income Bond shall be deemed to be its Appreciated Value (which in the case of clause (ii) may be the Appreciated Value as of the immediately preceding Valuation Date).

**Director of the Budget** shall mean the Director of the Division of the Budget of the State and, to the extent permitted by law in connection with the exercise of any specific right or duty, any official of the State authorized to act on behalf of the Director of the Budget in connection therewith.

**Enabling Act** shall mean Article 5-F of the State Finance Law, Chapter 56 of the Consolidated Laws of the State of New York, as may be hereafter amended from time to time.

**Estimated Average Interest Rate** shall mean, as to any Variable Interest Rate Bonds or Qualified Swap and as of any date of calculation, the average interest rate or rates anticipated to be borne by such Bonds or Qualified Swap, or by the combination of such arrangements, over the period or periods for which such rate or rates are anticipated to be in effect, all as estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer in consultation with the Director of the Budget.

**Event of Default** shall mean any Event of Default set forth in the Standard Resolution Provisions.

**Fiduciary** shall mean the Trustee, any Paying Agent, or any or all of them, as may be appropriate.

**Fiduciary Capital Funds** when used with respect to any Fiduciary shall mean the total of (i) paid in capital, (ii) surplus, (iii) undivided profits and (iv) the par value of outstanding capital notes issued and subordinated to the claims of creditors of such Fiduciary other than the holders of such capital notes.

**Financing Agreement** shall mean the applicable financing agreement authorized by subdivision 1 of Section 69-o, as amended and supplemented in accordance with the terms thereof and the Resolution and referred to in the Resolution.

**Financing Agreement Payment** shall refer to any payment obligation of the State incurred pursuant to a Financing Agreement and denominated therein as a "Financing Agreement Payment," to pay to the Issuer or the Trustee from amounts available therefor in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund.

**Fund** shall mean any one of the funds created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

Government Obligations shall mean (a) direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and the interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America and entitled to the full faith and credit thereof; (b) certificates, depositary receipts or other instruments which evidence a direct ownership interest in obligations described in clause (a) above or in any specific interest or principal payments due in respect thereof; provided, however, that the custodian of such obligations or specific interest or principal payments shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States of America or of any state or territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, with a combined capital stock, surplus and undivided profits of at least \$50,000,000 or the custodian is appointed by or on behalf of the United States of America; and provided, further, that except as may be otherwise required by law, such custodian shall be obligated to pay to the holders of such certificates, depositary receipts or other instruments the full amount received by such custodian in respect of such obligations or specific payments and shall not be permitted to make any deduction therefrom; (c) notes, bonds, debentures, mortgages, and other evidences of indebtedness, issued or guaranteed at the time of the investment by any United States government sponsored agency, corporation or entity approved by the Issuer; (d) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund wholly comprised of obligations described in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above; (e) Defeased Municipal Obligations; or (f) any other Investment Obligation designated in a Supplemental Resolution as a Government Obligation for purposes of defeasing Bonds, which is not redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof and which shall be rated at the time of the investment in the highest long-term Rating Category by each Rating Agency, or the same rating as the United States of America.

**Interest Commencement Date** shall mean, with respect to any particular Deferred Income Bond, the date determined by Supplemental Resolution after which interest accruing on such Bond shall be payable on the first interest payment date succeeding such Interest Commencement Date and periodically thereafter on the dates determined pursuant to such Supplemental Resolution.

**Interest Payment Date** shall mean, with respect to a Series of Bonds, each date on which interest, if any, is payable pursuant to the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds.

**Investment Obligations** shall mean any of the following that are lawful investments at the time of the investment:

- (a) Government Obligations,
- (b) certificates of deposit issued by, and time deposits in, and bankers' acceptances of, any bank (including any Paying Agent or Trustee), any branch of any bank, national banking association or federally chartered savings and loan association; provided that, with respect to any of the foregoing institutions, whose long-term unsecured indebtedness is rated less than "A" by each Rating Agency, such certificates of deposit or time deposits or bankers' acceptances are (i) insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation for the full face amount thereof or (ii) to the extent not so insured, collateralized by direct obligations of the United States of America having a market value of not less than the face amount of such certificates and deposits,
- (c) evidences of ownership of a proportionate interest in specified direct obligations of the United States of America, which obligations are held by a bank or trust company organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof in the capacity of custodian, or when "stripped" by the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America, then by the custodian designated by the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America,
- (d) obligations of state or local government municipal bond issuers which are rated in one of the two highest Rating Categories by each Rating Agency,

- (e) obligations of state or local government municipal bond issuers, the principal of and interest on which, when due and payable, have been insured by an insurance policy or guaranteed by a letter of credit and which are rated in one of the two highest Rating Categories by each Rating Agency,
- (f) interests in a money market mutual fund registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, 15 U.S.C. §§80-1, et seq., as from time to time amended, the portfolio of which is limited to obligations described in clause (a), (d), or (e) above and repurchase agreements fully collateralized thereby provided that such fund has total assets of at least \$100,000,000 and is rated in the highest Rating Category by each Rating Agency,
- (g) evidences of ownership of a proportionate interest in specified Defeased Municipal Obligations which Defeased Municipal Obligations are held by a bank or trust company organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof in the capacity of custodian,
- (h) any repurchase agreement for Government Obligations by the Issuer or any Trustee that is with a bank, trust company (including any Trustee) or securities dealer which is a member of the Securities Investors Protection Corporation, each of which is a primary reporting dealer in government securities as determined by the Federal Reserve Bank, or if "primary reporting dealers" cease to be determined by the Federal Reserve Bank, such other comparable standard as the Issuer shall implement pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution; provided, however, that the Government Obligations must be transferred to the Issuer or any Trustee or a third party agent by physical delivery or by an entry made on the records of the issuer or registrar of such obligations or clearing agent or depository, and the collateral security must continually have a market value at least equal to 102% of the investment value based upon daily valuations of the amount so invested and the collateral must be free of third party claims. Any investment in a repurchase agreement shall be considered to mature on the date the bank, trust company or recognized securities dealer providing the repurchase agreement is obligated to repurchase the Government Obligations,
- (i) commercial paper rated in the highest Rating Category for commercial paper (including refinement or gradation of such rating by a numerical modifier or otherwise) by each Rating Agency,
- (j) investment agreements, secured or unsecured, with any institutions whose debt securities are rated in one of the two highest Rating Categories (or rated in the highest Rating Category for short-term obligations if the investment is for a period not exceeding one year) by each Rating Agency,
- (k) forward purchase agreements effecting the periodic delivery of securities listed in (a), (c), (d), (e), (g) and (i) above, and
- (1) shares or an interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and operated in accordance with Rule 2a-7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as from time to time amended, whose objective is to maintain a constant share value of \$1.00 per share and that is rated in the highest Rating Category for short-term obligations by at least one Rating Agency; and
- (m) any other obligations from time to time permitted pursuant to the Issuer Act or other applicable law; provided, however, that if the funds invested in any such obligation are pledged for the payment of Bonds under the Resolution and the Bonds are then rated by a Rating Agency, such obligation shall be rated in one of the two highest Rating Categories of each such Rating Agency.

Any investment in any of the foregoing obligations may be made in the form of an entry made on the records of the issuer of the particular obligations or of a recognized Securities Depository.

**Issuer Board** shall mean the board or members of the Issuer duly appointed and acting pursuant to the Issuer Act, or their designees duly appointed and acting.

Issuer Expenses shall mean all proper items of cost or expenditure incurred or anticipated to be incurred by the Issuer in connection with the financing of any Project pursuant to the Resolution, or direct and indirect administrative costs, fees and expenses and allocable portions of direct and indirect costs of the Issuer incurred in connection with financing such Project, including Costs of Issuance, initial fees and periodic fees to be paid in connection with Credit Facilities, legal fees, fees and expenses of trustees, remarketing agents, market agents, tender agents, auction agents, Depositories and Paying Agents, and financing charges and fees and expenses of financial advisors and consultants, costs of audits, and such other expenses not specified in the Resolution as may be necessary or incident to the financing of such Project, including through the issuance of Bonds or Bond Anticipation Notes and all other expenses of the Issuer relating to the financing of Projects set forth in the Enabling Act; provided, however, that Issuer Expenses shall not include any termination or other payments to be made in connection with Qualified Swaps or other similar arrangements or, except to the extent expressly provided above, Credit Facilities.

**Outstanding**, when used with reference to Bonds, shall mean, as of any date, all Bonds theretofore or thereupon being authenticated or otherwise validly executed and delivered under the Resolution except:

- 1. Any Bond canceled or delivered for cancellation at or prior to such date;
- 2. Any Bond (or portion of a Bond) deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions unless a Supplemental Resolution provides that Bonds of a Series having the benefit of a Credit Facility shall not thereby be deemed paid if payment is provided by the Credit Facility;
- 3. Any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which other Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions; and
- 4. Put Bonds tendered or deemed tendered in accordance with the provisions of the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds on the applicable tender date, if the purchase price thereof and interest thereon shall have been paid or amounts are available and set aside for such payment as provided in such Supplemental Resolution, except to the extent such tendered Put Bonds thereafter may be resold pursuant to the terms thereof and of such Supplemental Resolution.

The principal component of any Parity Reimbursement Obligation shall be deemed to be Outstanding in a principal amount equal to the principal amount of the obligation then owed by the Issuer thereunder in lieu of the related Bond, regardless of the authorized amount of the principal component of such Parity Reimbursement Obligation or the related Bond and provided that, unless otherwise required pursuant to the related Supplemental Resolution, the principal component of such Parity Reimbursement Obligation shall not by itself increase the Outstanding principal amount of Bonds.

Parity Reimbursement Obligation has the meaning provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions.

**Paying Agent** or **Paying Agents** shall mean any paying agent for the Bonds of any Series appointed pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions, and its successor or successors and any other corporation which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Resolution, and in the event that for any reason there shall be a vacancy in the office of Paying Agent, the Trustee, if a different entity, or the Issuer shall act as such Paying Agent.

**Person** shall mean any individual, corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated association, limited liability company or other legal entity or group of entities, including any public benefit corporation, public instrumentality, quasi-governmental or governmental entity or any agency or subdivision thereof.

**Pledged Property** shall mean all of the Issuer's right, title and interest in and to (i) the Financing Agreements (other than (A) the Issuer's right to receive the payment of Issuer Expenses, (B) the right of the Issuer to enforce the obligation of the State to make Financing Agreement Payments, (C) the right of the Issuer to agree to the amendment of a Financing Agreement in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions, and (D) the right of the Issuer to enforce the provisions of any Financing Agreement independently of the Trustee, without limiting the right of the Trustee to enforce the payment of amounts (other than Financing Agreement Payments) under the Financing Agreements for the benefit of Bondholders or Fiduciaries), and (ii) the Revenues and Funds (other than the Rebate Fund and other Funds, and any accounts and subaccounts therein, established pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution in connection with Variable Interest Rate Bonds, Put Bonds, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, Reimbursement Obligations or Subordinated Indebtedness; provided, however, that such Funds, accounts and subaccounts are specifically excepted from Pledged Property by the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Variable Interest Rate Bonds, Put Bonds, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, Reimbursement Obligations or Subordinated Indebtedness), including Investment Obligations held in such Funds under the Resolution, together with all proceeds and revenues of the foregoing and all other moneys, securities or funds pledged for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution; provided, however, that in no event shall any Project or any interest therein be deemed to be "Pledged Property".

Principal Installment shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series of Bonds or any Parity Reimbursement Obligation, as applicable, (a) the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds of such Series, due on the dates and in the amounts specified by Supplemental Resolution, reduced by the principal amount of such Bonds which would be retired by reason of the payment when due and application in accordance with the Resolution of Sinking Fund Installments payable before such dates, plus the unsatisfied balance of any Sinking Fund Installments due on any certain future date for Bonds of such Series, together with such redemption premiums, if any, applicable on any such future date, and (b) with respect to any Parity Reimbursement Obligation, the amount due thereunder on the dates and in the amounts established in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions as a principal component of such Parity Reimbursement Obligation payable on a parity with the Bonds.

**Prior Obligations** shall mean bonds, notes or other obligations constituting State-Supported Debt and previously issued or incurred by a public corporation in the State, and not under this Resolution to finance Costs of a Project.

**Project** shall mean the land, buildings, improvements, betterments, equipment, furnishings, and other property, real or personal, and all appurtenances thereto and interests therein, comprising each of the projects to be acquired, constructed, reconstructed, renovated, or developed to effectuate an Authorized Purpose, but for purposes of refunding Prior Obligations under the Resolution, means any purposes for which State-Supported Debt is or has been issued.

**Put Bonds** shall mean Bonds which by their terms may be tendered at the option of the Holder thereof, or are subject to a mandatory tender other than at the election of the Issuer for payment or purchase prior to the stated maturity or redemption date thereof.

Qualified Swap shall mean, to the extent from time to time permitted by law, with respect to Bonds, any financial arrangement (i) which is entered into by the Issuer with an entity that is a Qualified Swap Provider at the time the arrangement is entered into, (ii) which is a cap, floor or collar; forward rate; future

rate; swap (such swap may be based on an amount equal either to the principal amount of such Bonds of the Issuer as may be designated or a notional principal amount relating to all or a portion of the principal amount of such Bonds); asset, index, price or market-linked transaction or agreement; other exchange or rate protection transaction agreement; other similar transaction (however designated); or any combination thereof; or any option with respect thereto, in each case executed by the Issuer for the purpose of moderating interest rate fluctuations, reducing debt service costs or creating either fixed interest rate Bonds or variable interest rate Bonds on a synthetic basis or otherwise, or other similar financial transaction, and (iii) which has been designated in writing to the Trustee by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer as a Qualified Swap with respect to such Bonds.

**Qualified Swap Payment** shall mean any payment required to be made by the Issuer under a Qualified Swap, such payment to be made only from the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund.

Qualified Swap Provider shall mean an entity whose senior long term obligations, other senior unsecured long term obligations, financial program rating, counterparty rating, or claims paying ability, or whose payment obligations under an interest rate exchange agreement are guaranteed by an entity whose senior long term debt obligations, other senior unsecured long term obligations, financial program rating, counterparty rating, or claims paying ability, are rated at least as high as the third highest Rating Category of each Rating Agency then maintaining a rating for the Qualified Swap Provider.

**Rating Agency** shall mean each nationally recognized statistical rating organization then maintaining a rating on the Bonds at the request of the Issuer.

**Rating Category** shall mean one of the generic rating categories of any Rating Agency without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating by a numerical modifier or otherwise.

**Rating Confirmation** shall mean evidence that no rating then in effect from a Rating Agency will be withdrawn or reduced solely as the result of an action to be taken under the Resolution; provided, however, that no action requiring Rating Confirmation shall be undertaken unless at least one Rating Agency at that time maintains a rating on Bonds.

**Rebate Amount** shall mean, with respect to each Series of Bonds, the amount equal to the rebatable arbitrage and any income attributable to the rebatable arbitrage as required by the Code.

**Record Date** shall mean, unless the applicable Supplemental Resolution authorizing a particular Series of Bonds provides otherwise with respect to Bonds of such Series, (i) with respect to any Interest Payment Date that falls on the fifteenth (15th) day of the month, the last day of the calendar month preceding such Interest Payment Date, and (ii) with respect to any Interest Payment Date that falls on any other day of the month, the fifteenth (15th) day of the calendar month preceding such Interest Payment Date.

**Redemption Date** shall mean the date upon which Bonds are to be called for redemption pursuant to the Resolution.

**Redemption Price** shall mean, with respect to any Bonds, the principal amount thereof plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon the redemption thereof.

**Refunding Bonds** shall mean all Bonds, whether issued in one or more Series of Bonds, authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions, on original issuance pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions as described under "Refunding Bonds" below, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions.

**Regulations** shall mean the Income Tax Regulations promulgated by the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America from time to time.

**Reimbursement Obligation** has the meaning provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions.

**Requisition** shall mean any instructions as deemed necessary and delivered by the Director of the Budget to the Issuer, providing for the payment of Bond proceeds to the State or any other entity.

Revenues shall mean (i) all amounts appropriated and paid to the Issuer or the Trustee from the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund pursuant to Section 92-h and the Financing Agreement, constituting Financing Agreement Payments, (ii) any other amounts appropriated and paid by the State to the Issuer or received from any other source by the Issuer and pledged by the Issuer as security for the payment of Bonds, (iii) any payments received by the Issuer from the federal government, as a credit or debt service subsidy relating to, or measured by, payments of principal or interest on Bonds, as may be determined, and solely to the extent so provided, by the Issuer pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution to constitute "revenues," and (iv) interest received or to be received on any moneys or securities held pursuant to the Resolution.

**Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund** shall mean the fund established by Section 92-h of the State Finance Law.

**Section 92-h** shall mean section 92-h of the State Finance Law, as it may be hereafter amended or supplemented from time to time.

**Section 69-m** shall mean section 69-m of the State Finance Law, as it may be hereafter amended or supplemented from time to time.

**Section 69-n** shall mean section 69-n of the State Finance Law, as it may be hereafter amended or supplemented from time to time.

**Section 69-o** shall mean section 69-o of the State Finance Law, as it may be hereafter amended or supplemented from time to time.

**Securities Depository** shall mean a recognized securities depository selected by the Issuer to maintain a book-entry system in respect to all or any portion of a Series of Bonds (including, as appropriate, any nominee thereof), and shall include any substitute for or successor to the Securities Depository initially acting as Securities Depository.

**Series** shall mean all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and denominated as part of the same series, and thereafter delivered in lieu of or in substitution of such Bonds pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, Sinking Fund Installments or other provisions.

**Sinking Fund Installment** shall mean, with respect to any Series of Bonds, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Bonds of such Series, the amount of money required by the applicable Supplemental Resolution pursuant to which such Bonds were issued, to be paid in all events by the Issuer on a single future date for the retirement of any Outstanding Bonds of said Series which mature after said future date, but does not include any amount payable by the Issuer by reason only of the maturity of such Bond.

**State** shall mean the State of New York.

**State Fiscal Year** shall mean the fiscal year of the State as set forth in the State Finance Law.

**State Legislature** shall mean the Legislature of the State of New York.

**State Revenue Bonds** shall mean any notes, bonds or other obligations to be issued or incurred by the State or by a public corporation of the State on behalf of the State in accordance with a hereafter enacted amendment to the State Constitution, payments with respect to which (i) are payable from specified, dedicated revenues and (ii) do not require an appropriation by the State Legislature in order to be made.

**State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds** shall mean any notes, bonds or other obligations issued by an Authorized Issuer pursuant to the Enabling Act.

**State-Supported Debt** shall mean state-supported debt as defined in Section 67-a of the State Finance Law, as it may be hereafter amended or supplemented from time to time, other than debt for which the full faith and credit of the State is pledged to pay debt service.

**Subordinated Indebtedness** shall mean any bond, note or other indebtedness authorized by Supplemental Resolution or other resolution of the Issuer and designated as constituting "Subordinated Indebtedness" in a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer delivered to the Trustee, which shall be payable and secured in a manner permitted by the Resolution, and any lien on and pledge of any portion of the Pledged Property securing Subordinated Indebtedness shall be junior and inferior to the lien on and pledge of the Pledged Property created in the Resolution for the payment of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations.

**Supplemental Resolution** shall mean any resolution supplemental to or amendatory of the Resolution adopted by the Issuer in accordance with the Resolution and, except as the context may otherwise require, including any related Certificate of Determination.

Tax Law shall mean the tax law constituting Chapter 60 of the consolidated laws of the State.

**Taxable Bonds** shall mean any Bonds which are not Tax-Exempt Bonds.

**Tax-Exempt Bonds** shall mean any Bonds the interest on which is intended by the Issuer to be generally excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and which are designated as Tax-Exempt Bonds in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such obligations.

**Trustee** shall mean a trustee appointed by the Issuer or as otherwise provided in the Resolution, its successor and assigns, and any other corporation or association which may at any time be substituted in its place as provided in the Resolution.

Valuation Date shall mean (i) with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, the date or dates set forth in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bond on which specific Accreted Values are assigned to such Capital Appreciation Bonds, and (ii) with respect to any Deferred Income Bonds, the date or dates on or prior to the Interest Commencement Date set forth in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds on which specific Appreciated Values are assigned to the Deferred Income Bonds.

Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall mean Bonds which bear a variable interest rate but does not include any Bond which, during the remainder of the term thereof to maturity, bears interest at a fixed rate. The method of computing such variable interest rate shall be specified in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series of Bonds.

(Section A-101)

#### **The Resolution to Constitute Contract**

In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any and all of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations authorized to be issued or incurred under the Resolution by those who shall hold the same from time to time, the Resolution shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Issuer and the Holders from time to time of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations; and the pledge made in the Resolution and the covenants and agreements therein set forth to be performed on behalf of the Issuer shall be for the equal benefit, protection and security of the Holders of any and all of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations, all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issue or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any of the Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations over any other thereof except as expressly provided in or permitted by the Resolution.

(Section A-104)

#### **General Provisions for Issuance of Bonds**

The issuance of Bonds of a Series or subseries shall be authorized by the Resolution and a Supplemental Resolution or Resolutions adopted at the time of or subsequent to the adoption of the Resolution and which shall be subject to the express limitations of the Resolution. The Bonds of a Series or subseries authorized to be issued shall be executed in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions and delivered to the Trustee. Such Series of Bonds or subseries shall be authenticated or otherwise delivered by the Trustee from time to time in such amounts as directed by the Issuer and by it delivered to or upon the order of the Issuer upon receipt of the consideration therefor and upon delivery to the Trustee of:

- (A) a copy of the Resolution and the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series which, among other things, shall specify the following items (or the manner of determining such items prior to the delivery of the Bonds):
  - 1. The authorized principal amount, designation and Series of such Bonds;
  - 2. The purposes for which such Series of Bonds are being issued, which shall be one or more of the following (a) one or more of the Authorized Purposes permitted by the Enabling Act, or (b) the refunding of Bonds, or Prior Obligations, as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions;
  - 3. The date or dates, and the maturity date or dates and principal amounts of each maturity of the Bonds of such Series;
  - 4. The amount, or the method for determining such amount, and due date of each Sinking Fund Installment, if any, for Bonds of such Series;
  - 5. The Record Date or Record Dates of Bonds of such Series for which the Record Date or Record Dates is a date other than as provided in the definition thereof;
  - 6. If the Bonds of such Series are interest bearing Bonds, the interest rates of the Bonds of such Series and the Interest Payment Dates therefor;
  - 7. If Bonds of such Series are Capital Appreciation Bonds, the Valuation Dates for such Bonds and the Accreted Value on each such Valuation Date;

- 8. If Bonds of such Series are Deferred Income Bonds, the Interest Commencement Date for such Obligations, the Valuation Dates prior to the Interest Commencement Date for such Bonds and the Appreciated Value on each such Valuation Date;
- 9. If Bonds of such Series are Capital Appreciation Bonds or Deferred Income Bonds, the manner in which and the period during which principal and interest shall be deemed to accrue on such Bonds;
- 10. If Bonds of such Series are Variable Interest Rate Bonds, the maximum interest rate, if any, or the method of calculating such maximum rate for such Bonds, and the provisions, if any, as to the calculation or change of variable interest rates;
- 11. If Bonds of such Series are Put Bonds, provisions regarding tender for purchase or redemption thereof and payment of the purchase or Redemption Price thereof;
- 12. The denomination or denominations of, and the manner of dating, numbering and lettering, the Bonds of such Series;
- 13. The Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if any, and the place or places of payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if any, of and interest on the Bonds of such Series;
- 14. The redemption provisions, if any, applicable to the Bonds of such Series;
- 15. Provisions for time, place and manner of sale or exchange of the Bonds of such Series;
- 16. Any material change to the form of the Bonds of such Series and the form of the Trustee's certificate of authentication thereon from the forms set forth in Exhibit One to the Resolution. Except as otherwise provided pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution, all of the Bonds of each Series shall be in fully registered form without coupons;
- 17. Directions for the application of the proceeds of the Bonds of such Series;
- 18. To the extent applicable, direction to deliver such Series of Bonds in book-entry form to the extent materially different from the provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions;
- 19. To the extent applicable, the provisions relating to (a) any Credit Facility, Qualified Swap or other similar financial arrangement entered into in connection with the issuance of the Bonds of such Series and (b) the obligations payable thereunder; and
- 20. Any other provision deemed advisable by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer, not in conflict with the provisions of the Resolution or of the applicable Supplemental Resolution.

An Authorized Officer of the Issuer to whom a Supplemental Resolution has delegated the power to determine any of the foregoing shall execute a Certificate of Determination evidencing such determinations or other actions taken pursuant to such delegation, and such Certificate of Determination shall be conclusive evidence of the determinations or actions of such Authorized Officer as to the matters stated therein. The matters set forth in any such Certificate of Determination shall have the same effect as if set forth in the related Supplemental Resolution;

(B) Counsel's Opinion in customary form to the effect that (i) the Issuer has the right and power under the Acts to adopt the Resolution, and the Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted by the Issuer, is

in full force and effect and is valid and binding upon the Issuer and enforceable in accordance with its terms, and no other authorization for the Resolution is required, (ii) the Resolution creates the valid pledge to the payment of the Bonds of the Pledged Property which it purports to create pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions, subject to the provisions of the Resolution permitting the withdrawal, payment, setting apart or appropriation thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution, and (iii) upon the execution and delivery thereof and upon authentication by the Trustee, the Bonds of such Series will be valid and binding, special obligations of the Issuer payable as provided in, and enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of, the Resolution and entitled to the benefits of the Acts and the Resolution, and such Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued in accordance with the Resolution; including the Acts, as amended to the date of such Counsel's Opinion, and in accordance with the Resolution;

- (C) A certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer stating that upon the delivery of the Bonds of such Series, the Issuer will not be in default in the performance of any of the terms, provisions or covenants of the Resolution or of any of the Bonds; provided, however, that solely with respect to Refunding Bonds being delivered on original issuance pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions, such certificate shall not be a condition to the authentication and delivery of such Refunding Bonds if and to the extent that a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer is delivered stating that upon the delivery of such Refunding Bonds the Issuer will no longer be in default in the performance of the terms, provisions or covenants of the Resolution or of any of the Bonds as specified in such certificate;
- (D) A certificate of an Authorized Officer of the State stating that (i) to the best of such Authorized Officer's knowledge, no event of default under any Financing Agreements has occurred and is continuing nor will an event of default under any Financing Agreements occur as a result of the issuance of such Bonds, and (ii) the approval of the Director of the Budget for such financing;
- (E) A copy of the Certificate of Determination, if any, executed in connection with such Series of Bonds;
- (F) To the extent authorized by the Issuer pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution, one or more Credit Facilities with respect to any Series of Bonds and any agreements deemed necessary in connection therewith;
- (G) A written order of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer as to the delivery of such Series of Bonds, describing such Bonds to be delivered, designating the purchaser or purchasers to whom such Bonds are to be delivered and stating the consideration for such Bonds;
- (H) A certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer setting forth the amount of money, if any, to be deposited into the Debt Service Fund, equal to the sum of (a) the amount of capitalized interest funded with the proceeds of the Bonds of such Series, if any, and (b) the interest on the Bonds of such Series from the date of the Bonds of such Series to the date of delivery thereof;
- (I) Any amounts (in the form of cash or Investment Obligations) required to be deposited with the Trustee at the time of issuance and delivery of the Bonds of such Series;
  - (J) Copies of the Financing Agreement applicable to such Series of Bonds; and
- (K) Such further documents and moneys as are required by the provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions or any Supplemental Resolution adopted pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions

The Issuer may authorize by Supplemental Resolution the issuance of Capital Appreciation Bonds, Deferred Income Bonds, Variable Interest Rate Bonds, Put Bonds or any other form of Bond not in conflict with the provisions of the Resolution or of the applicable Supplemental Resolution.

The Issuer may authorize by Supplemental Resolution such other provisions relating to a Series of Bonds as are permitted by the Resolution.

The Bonds shall not be a debt of the State and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall they be payable out of any funds other than those of the Issuer pledged therefor pursuant to the Resolution.

(Section A-201)

# **Special Provisions for Additional Bonds**

After the issuance of the initial Series of Bonds, one or more Series of Additional Bonds may be authorized and delivered upon original issuance for any Authorized Purpose, including payment of Costs of a Project and the refunding of Prior Obligations or Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other indebtedness, upon receipt by the Trustee, in addition to any applicable requirements of the Standard Resolution Provisions, of the following:

- 1. A certificate by the Director of the Budget setting forth the most recent collections for any 12 consecutive calendar months ended not more than six months prior to the date of such certificate, of the taxes, fees, fines, penalties, or other monies which, as of the date of issuance of any such Series of Bonds, are levied, collected or imposed by or on behalf of the State and are required to be deposited into the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund; provided, however, that if any taxes, fees, fines, penalties or other monies that are required to be deposited into such fund (a) were not so required to be deposited for all of such 12 calendar months, or (b) were required to be deposited into such fund pursuant to Section 92-h, subdivision 2 but at a lower rate of taxation than in effect on or after the date of issuance of such Series of Additional Bonds pursuant to such Section 92-h, such certificate may nevertheless include the full amount of all such taxes, fees, fines, penalties, or other monies as if those amounts were actually collected for such 12 calendar months;
- 2. (I) A certificate by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer setting forth the Calculated Debt Service on all Outstanding Bonds, including such Series of Additional Bonds to be issued and any additional amounts payable with respect to Parity Reimbursement Obligations for each State Fiscal Year for which such Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations are Outstanding and (II) a certificate of the Director of the Budget, including the amount of Calculated Debt Service set forth in the certificate required by clause (2)(I) of this paragraph (based upon information furnished by each applicable Authorized Issuer pursuant to the related financing agreement), setting forth the calculated debt service (calculated in the same manner as Calculated Debt Service for Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations) on outstanding State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds or related parity reimbursement obligations issued by all Authorized Issuers pursuant to the Enabling Act, which State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds or parity reimbursement obligations are secured by payments to be made from the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund for each State Fiscal Year for which such State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds or parity reimbursement obligations are outstanding; and

3. A certificate by the Director of the Budget stating that the amounts set forth pursuant to paragraph 1 above will be at least 2.0 times the maximum calculated debt service (calculated in the same manner as Calculated Debt Service for Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations) for all Authorized Issuers set forth in paragraph 2(II) above for any State Fiscal Year set forth pursuant to paragraph (2)(II) above.

(Section A-202)

# **Refunding Bonds**

One or more Series of Refunding Bonds may be authenticated and delivered to refund all Outstanding Bonds of one or more Series of Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations or any portion of a Series of Outstanding Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations, or any outstanding Prior Obligations, in each case including all or any portion of a maturity. The Issuer may issue Refunding Bonds of a Series in an aggregate principal amount sufficient, together with other moneys available therefor, to accomplish such refunding (including by redemption, payment at maturity or in connection with exchanges or tenders) and to make such deposits required by the provisions of this section and of the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series of Refunding Bonds.

- (A) In addition to the applicable requirements of the Standard Resolution Provisions, Refunding Bonds of any Series issued to refund (i) Outstanding Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations and/or (ii) outstanding State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds or related parity reimbursement obligations issued by an Authorized Issuer pursuant to the Enabling Act ((i) and (ii) being collectively referred to herein, as the "Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations") shall be authenticated by the Trustee or otherwise delivered by the Trustee upon the receipt by the Trustee of:
  - (1) If the Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations to be refunded are to be redeemed, irrevocable instructions from the applicable Authorized Issuer to the trustee for such Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations, satisfactory to it, to give due notice of redemption of all the Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations to be refunded on a redemption date specified in such instructions;
  - (2) If Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations to be refunded are to be deemed paid, evidence of due publication of the notice provided for in the Standard Resolution Provisions or in the general resolution pursuant to which such Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations were issued to the holders of the Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations being refunded;
- (3) If Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations to be refunded are to be deemed paid, either or both of
  - (i) moneys in an amount sufficient to effect payment of the principal at the maturity date therefor (or on exchange or tender) or the redemption price on the applicable redemption date of the Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations to be refunded, together with accrued interest on such Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations to the maturity or redemption date, which money shall be held by the trustee for such Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations or any one or more of the applicable paying agents for such Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations in a separate account irrevocably in trust for and assigned to the respective holders of such Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations to be refunded, and
  - (ii) Government Obligations in such principal amounts, of such maturities, bearing such interest and otherwise having such terms and qualifications, as shall be necessary to

comply with the provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions or the corresponding section or sections of the general resolution pursuant to which such Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations were issued, which Government Obligations and moneys shall be held in trust and used only as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions; and

# (4) Either

- a certificate of the Director of the Budget (a) setting forth (I) the greatest amount of (i) calculated debt service on all outstanding State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds and parity reimbursement obligations for any future State Fiscal Year (calculated in the same manner as Calculated Debt Service for Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations) during the term of the Bonds (including the Refunding Bonds then proposed to be issued but excluding the Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations to be refunded or purchased) and (II) the greatest amount of calculated debt service on all outstanding State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds and parity reimbursement obligations for any future State Fiscal Year during the term of the Bonds as calculated immediately prior to the issuance of the Refunding Bonds (including the Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations to be refunded but excluding the Refunding Bonds), and (b) stating that the greatest amount of calculated debt service on all outstanding State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds and parity reimbursement obligations for any future State Fiscal Year during the term of the Bonds set forth pursuant to (a)(I) above is not greater than the greatest amount of calculated debt service on all outstanding State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds and parity reimbursement obligations for any future State Fiscal Year during the term of the Bonds set forth pursuant to (a)(II) above; or
- (ii) the certificates required by the Standard Resolution Provisions as described under "Special Provisions for Additional Bonds" above with respect to such Series of Refunding Bonds, considering for all purposes of such certificate that the Refunding Bonds then proposed to be issued will be Outstanding but the Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations to be refunded will no longer be outstanding under the general resolution pursuant to which such Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations were issued.
- (B) In addition to the applicable requirements of the Standard Resolution Provisions, Refunding Bonds of any Series issued to refund in whole or in part any Prior Obligations that are not Prior State Sales Tax Revenue Obligations shall be authenticated or otherwise delivered by the Trustee upon the receipt by the Trustee of the certificates required to be delivered in connection with the issuance of Additional Bonds in the Standard Resolution Provisions as described under "Special Provisions for Additional Bonds" above; and shall otherwise comply with any applicable requirements in connection with a refunding set forth in the resolutions which authorized the issuance of such Prior Obligations.
- (C) The proceeds, including accrued interest, of such Refunding Bonds shall be applied simultaneously with the delivery of such Refunding Bonds in the manner provided in or determined in accordance with the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Refunding Bonds or the related Certificate of Determination.

(Section A-203)

# Credit Facilities; Qualified Swaps and other similar arrangements; Parity Reimbursement Obligations

The Issuer may include such provisions in a Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds secured by a Credit Facility as the Issuer deems appropriate, including:

So long as the Credit Facility is in full force and effect, and payment on the Credit Facility is not in default and the provider of the Credit Facility is qualified to do business in the State, and (a) no proceeding shall have been instituted in a court having jurisdiction in the premises seeking a decree or order for relief in respect of the provider of the Credit Facility in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or for the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) for the provider of the Credit Facility or for any substantial part of its property or for the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the provider of the Credit Facility and such proceeding shall remain undismissed or unstayed and in effect for a period of sixty (60) days or such court shall enter a decree or order granting the relief sought in such proceeding, or (b) the provider of the Credit Facility shall not have commenced a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, shall not have consented to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, or shall not have consented to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) for the provider of the Credit Facility or for any substantial part of its property, or shall not have made a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall not have failed generally to pay its debts as they become due, or shall not have taken any corporate action with respect to any of the foregoing, then, in all such events, the provider of the Credit Facility shall be deemed to be the sole Holder of the Outstanding Bonds the payment of which such Credit Facility secures when the approval, consent or action of the Bondholders for such Bonds is required or may be exercised under the Resolution, including, without limitation, as described under "Powers of Amendment" and "Modifications by Unanimous Consent" below, and following a default as described under "Events of Default" and "Remedies" below, except where the Credit Facilities provide only liquidity support and not credit support.

In the event that the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due on any Bonds Outstanding, or the purchase price of puts in connection with such Bonds, shall be paid under the provisions of a Credit Facility, all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Issuer to the Bondholders of such Bonds shall continue to exist and such provider of the Credit Facility shall be subrogated to the rights of such Bondholders in accordance with the terms of such Credit Facility.

In addition, such Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination may establish such provisions as are necessary (i) to comply with the provisions of each such Credit Facility, (ii) to provide relevant information to the provider of the Credit Facility, (iii) to provide a mechanism for paying Principal Installments and interest on such Series of Bonds under the Credit Facility, and (iv) to make provision for any events of default or for additional or improved security required by the provider of a Credit Facility.

In connection therewith the Issuer may enter into such agreements with the issuer of such Credit Facility providing for, inter alia: (i) the payment of fees and expenses to such provider for the issuance of such Credit Facility; (ii) the terms and conditions of such Credit Facility and the Series of Bonds affected thereby; and (iii) the security, if any, to be provided for the issuance of such Credit Facility.

The Issuer may secure such Credit Facility by an agreement providing for the purchase of the Series of Bonds secured thereby with such adjustments to the rate of interest, method of determining interest, maturity, or redemption provisions as specified by the Issuer in the applicable Supplemental Resolution. The Issuer may also in an agreement with the provider of such Credit Facility agree to directly reimburse such issuer for amounts paid under the terms of such Credit Facility, together with interest thereon (the "Reimbursement Obligation") solely from Pledged Property; provided, however, that no Reimbursement Obligation shall be

created, for purposes of the Resolution, until amounts are paid under such Credit Facility. Any such Reimbursement Obligation, which may include interest calculated at a rate higher than the interest rate on the related Bond, may be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, Pledged Property on a parity with the lien created by the Resolution, but only to the extent principal amortization requirements with respect to such reimbursement are equal to the amortization requirements for such related Bonds, without acceleration. Any Reimbursement Obligation conforming with the provisions of the previous sentence shall be deemed a "Parity Reimbursement Obligation". Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall not include any payments of any fees, expenses, indemnification, or other obligations to any such provider, or any payments pursuant to term-loan or other principal amortization requirements in reimbursement of any such advance that are more accelerated than the amortization requirements on such related Bonds. Parity Reimbursement Obligations may be evidenced by Bonds designated as "Bank Bonds." Any such Parity Reimbursement Obligation shall be deemed to be a part of the Series of Bonds to which the Credit Facility which gave rise to such Parity Reimbursement Obligation relates.

Any such Credit Facility shall be for the benefit of and secure such Series of Bonds or portion thereof as specified in the applicable Supplemental Resolution.

In connection with the issuance of a Series of Bonds or at any time thereafter so long as a Series of Bonds remains Outstanding, the Issuer also may enter into Qualified Swaps or, to the extent from time to time permitted pursuant to law, other similar arrangements if the Issuer determines that such Qualified Swaps or other similar arrangements will assist the Issuer in more effectively managing its interest costs. To the extent provided in a Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination, the Issuer's obligation to pay Qualified Swap Payments under any Qualified Swap may be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, the Subordinated Payment Fund. Qualified Swap Payments may include any payments of any termination or other fees, expenses, indemnification or other obligations to a Qualified Swap Provider, or any payments that represent payment of interest thereunder in advance of the payment of interest on the Bonds to which such Qualified Swap relates.

Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall not be a debt of the State and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall Parity Reimbursement Obligations be payable out of any funds other than those of the Issuer pledged therefor pursuant to the Resolution.

(Section A-204)

## **Bond Anticipation Notes**

Whenever the Issuer shall have, by Supplemental Resolution, authorized the issuance of a Series of Bonds, the Issuer may by adoption of a Supplemental Resolution authorize the issuance of Bond Anticipation Notes in anticipation of the issuance of such authorized Series of Bonds, in a principal amount not exceeding the principal amount of the Bonds of such Series so authorized. The principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Bond Anticipation Notes and any renewals of such Bond Anticipation Notes shall be payable only from (i) the proceeds of any renewals of such Bond Anticipation Notes issued to repay such Bond Anticipation Notes, (ii) the proceeds of the sale of the Series of Bonds in anticipation of which such Bond Anticipation Notes are issued, (iii) any amounts provided by the State and/or the federal government expressly for payment of such Bond Anticipation Notes, or (iv) the proceeds of such Bond Anticipation Notes deposited in any Fund or account under the Resolution. Such proceeds and other amounts set forth in clauses (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) may be pledged for the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Bond Anticipation Notes and any such pledge shall have priority over any other pledge created by the Resolution. In any case, such Bond Anticipation Notes shall be retired or provision shall be made for their retirement not later than the date of authentication and delivery of the Series of Bonds in anticipation of which they are issued. The proceeds of the sale of Bond Anticipation Notes, other than renewals thereof, shall be applied to the purposes for which the Bonds in anticipation of which such Bond Anticipation Notes are authorized and shall be deposited in the appropriate Fund or account established by the Resolution for such purposes and, if so provided in the resolution authorizing renewals of Bond Anticipation Notes issued to pay outstanding Bond Anticipation Notes, applied directly to such payment. Interest earned on any amounts on deposit in any Fund or account under the Resolution representing the proceeds of any Bond Anticipation Notes shall be applied in the manner set forth in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bond Anticipation Notes or the related Certificate of Determination.

(Section A-205)

# **Additional Obligations**

The Issuer reserves the right to issue bonds, notes or any other obligations or otherwise incur indebtedness pursuant to other and separate resolutions or agreements of the Issuer, so long as such bonds, notes or other obligations are not, or such indebtedness is not, except as provided in the Resolution, entitled to a charge, lien or right prior or equal to the charge or lien on the Pledged Property created by the Resolution, or prior or equal to the rights of the Issuer and Holders of Bonds.

(Section A-206)

# Redemption at the Election of the Issuer; Redemption other than at Issuer's Election; Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed

Except as otherwise provided by Supplemental Resolution:

- 1. In the case of any redemption of Bonds of a Series at the election of the Issuer, such Bonds may be redeemed at the option of the Issuer as provided in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds. In exercising such option, the Issuer shall give written notice to the Trustee and any Paying Agent of its election to redeem, including the Series designation, the principal amounts and the maturities of such Bonds so elected, and, if any maturity shall include Bonds bearing different interest rates and all Bonds of such maturity are not being redeemed, the interest rate of the Bonds so elected. The Series designation, maturities, interest rates and principal amounts thereof to be redeemed shall be determined by the Issuer in its sole discretion, subject to any limitations with respect thereto contained in the Resolution. Such notice shall be given to the Trustee at least forty-five (45) days prior to the date on which the Bonds of such Series are to be redeemed, or such fewer number of days as shall be acceptable to the Trustee.
- 2. Whenever by the terms of the Resolution, Bonds are required to be redeemed otherwise than at the election of the Issuer, the Trustee shall select the Bonds to be redeemed, give the notice of redemption and pay out of money available therefor the Redemption Price to the appropriate Paying Agents in accordance with the terms of the Standard Resolution Provisions. The Trustee shall have no liability in making such selection.
- 3. In the event of redemption of less than all of the Outstanding Bonds of a Series and maturity, the Trustee shall assign to each such Outstanding Bond of such Series and maturity or portion of a maturity to be redeemed a distinctive number for each unit of the principal amount of such Bond equal to the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued and shall select by lot, using such method of selection as it shall deem proper in its discretion, from the numbers assigned to such Bonds as many numbers as, at such unit amount equal to the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued for each number, shall equal the principal amount of such Bonds to be redeemed. In making such selections the Trustee may draw such Bonds by lot (i) individually or (ii) by one or more groups, the grouping for the purpose of such drawing to be by serial numbers (or, in the case of Bonds of a denomination of more than the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued, by the numbers assigned thereto as provided in this paragraph) which end in the same digit or in the

same two digits. In case, upon any drawing by groups, the total principal amount of Bonds of such Series drawn shall exceed the amount to be redeemed, the excess may be deducted from any group or groups so drawn in such manner as the Trustee may determine. The Trustee may in its discretion assign numbers to aliquot portions of such Bonds and select part of any such Bonds for redemption.

(Sections A-402, A-403, and A-404)

# The Pledge Effected by the Resolution

The Bonds are <u>special obligations</u> of the Issuer payable solely from the sources set forth in this section. There is pledged for the payment of the principal and Redemption Price of, interest on, and Sinking Fund Installments for, the Bonds and of Parity Reimbursement Obligations, in accordance with their terms and the provisions of the Resolution, subject only to the provisions of the Resolution permitting the application thereof (and to the provisions authorizing Subordinated Indebtedness in the Resolution) for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution, all right, title and interest of the Issuer in the Pledged Property. Such pledge is for the equal and proportionate benefit and security of all and singular the present and future Holders of Bonds and obligees of Parity Reimbursement Obligations issued and to be issued under the Resolution, without preference, priority or distinction, except as otherwise provided in the Resolution, of any one Bond or Parity Reimbursement Obligation over any other Bond or Parity Reimbursement Obligations, by reason of priority in the issue, sale or negotiation thereof or otherwise. The pledge and lien created by the Resolution for the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall be superior in all respects to any pledge or lien now or hereafter created for indebtedness or other obligations secured by the Subordinated Payment Fund.

The Issuer represents and warrants that under the Enabling Act (i) the pledge set forth in the first paragraph of this section is and shall be valid and binding from and after the date of issuance and delivery of the first Series of Bonds, and the items set forth in such pledge are and shall be immediately subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery thereof or further act and the lien of such pledge is and shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Issuer irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof; and (ii) neither the Resolution nor any other instrument need be recorded or filed to protect the pledge set forth in the aforementioned section.

The revenues, facilities, properties and any and all other assets of the Issuer, or of any subsidiary thereof, other than the Pledged Property, shall not be used for, or as a result of any court proceeding or otherwise, applied to the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price, of and interest on the Bonds, and under no circumstances shall the aforementioned be available for such purpose, nor shall there be any recourse against any other assets, revenues or funds of or other payments due to the Issuer, other than the Pledged Property.

The State has no obligation to continue the imposition of the taxes or the sources of any other funds deposited in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund pursuant to Section 92-h, nor to maintain such taxes or the sources of any other funds at any minimum level, nor to refrain from amending, repealing, modifying or otherwise altering statutes imposing or relating to such taxes, and moneys in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund are not pledged to the payment of the Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations prior to appropriation and transfer to the Issuer or the Trustee.

The obligation of the Comptroller under Section 92-h with respect to moneys on deposit in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund are subject to the rights of holders of debt of the State.

Nothing contained in this section shall be deemed a limitation upon the authority of the Issuer to issue bonds, notes or other obligations under the Issuer Act secured by other income and funds other than the Pledged Property.

(Section A-501)

# **Payment of Bonds**

The Issuer shall duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, Redemption Price of, and interest on every Bond, at the dates and places and in the manner set forth in the Bonds according to the true intent and meaning thereof.

(Section A-601)

# **Extension of Payment of Bonds**

The Issuer shall not directly or indirectly extend or assent to the extension of the maturity of any of the Bonds or the time of payment of any claims for interest by the purchase or funding of such Bonds or claims for interest or by any other arrangement and, in case the maturity of any of the Bonds or the time for payment of any claims for interest shall be extended, such Bonds or claims for interest shall not be entitled, in case of any default under the Resolution, to the benefit of the Resolution or to any payment out of any assets of the Issuer or the Funds and accounts (except Funds and accounts held in trust for the payment of particular Bonds or claims for interest pursuant to the Resolution) held by the Trustee, except subject to the prior payment of the principal of all Bonds issued and Outstanding the maturity of which has not been extended and of such portion of the accrued interest on the Bonds as shall not be represented by such claims for interest. Nothing in the Resolution shall be deemed to limit the right of the Issuer to issue Refunding Bonds as permitted by the Resolution and by the Issuer Act and such issuance shall not be deemed to constitute an extension of the maturity of the Bonds refunded.

(Section A-602)

## **Offices for Servicing Bonds**

The Issuer shall at all times maintain an office or agency in the State, where Bonds may be presented for payment, registration, transfer or exchange and where notices, presentations and demands upon the Issuer in respect of the Bonds or of the Resolution may be served. The Issuer appoints the Trustee as its agent to maintain such office or agency in the State for the registration, transfer or exchange of Bonds, for the authentication of Bonds, and for the payment of Bonds.

(Section A-603)

# **Further Assurance**

At any time and all times the Issuer shall, so far as it may be authorized by law, pass, make, do, execute, acknowledge and deliver, all and every such further resolutions, acts, deeds, conveyances, assignments, transfers and assurances as may be necessary or desirable for the better assuring, conveying, granting, assigning and confirming all and singular the Pledged Property pledged or assigned by the Resolution, or intended so to be, or which the Issuer may hereafter become bound to pledge or assign. The Issuer further covenants that it shall use its best efforts, to the extent authorized by law, to cause the Director of the Budget to make and deliver the certificates referred to in the Standard Resolution Provisions as described under "Certificate of the Director of the Budget" below at the times required therein and shall cause the amounts so received to be deposited in the appropriate Funds.

(Section A-604)

## Power to Issue Bonds and Pledge Revenues and Other Funds

The Issuer is duly authorized under the Acts, and all applicable laws to create and issue the Bonds, to adopt the Resolution and to pledge the Pledged Property purported to be pledged by the Resolution in the manner and to the extent provided in the Resolution. Except to the extent otherwise provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions, the Pledged Property is and shall be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by the Resolution, and all corporate action on the part of the Issuer to that end has been duly and validly taken. The Bonds and the provisions of the Resolution are and will be the valid and legally enforceable special obligations of the Issuer in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Resolution. The Issuer further covenants that it shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Pledged Property and all of the rights of the Bondholders under the Resolution against all claims and demands of all persons whomsoever.

(Section A-605)

#### **Creation of Liens**

Except in accordance with the provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions, the Issuer shall not hereafter issue any bonds or other evidences of indebtedness, other than the Bonds, Parity Reimbursement Obligations and Bond Anticipation Notes, secured by an equal or prior pledge of all or any part of the Pledged Property, and shall not create or cause to be created any equal or prior lien or charge on the Pledged Property except as provided in the Resolution; provided, however, that nothing contained in the Resolution shall prevent the Issuer from issuing (i) evidences of indebtedness payable out of, or secured by a pledge of, Revenues to be derived on and after such date as the pledge of the Revenues provided in the Resolution shall be discharged and satisfied as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions or (ii) evidences of indebtedness secured by the Subordinated Payment Fund.

(Section A-606)

## **Certificate of the Director of the Budget**

In order to assure the maintenance of the Funds and accounts held under the Resolution, not later than thirty days after the submission of the executive budget for the ensuing State Fiscal Year in accordance with the State Constitution, the Issuer shall to the extent authorized by law use its best efforts to enforce the obligation set forth in the Financing Agreement of the Director of the Budget to certify to the Comptroller in accordance with subdivision 5(b) of Section 92-h and the Standard Resolution Provisions a schedule setting forth the following:

- (a) The amount of receipts certified and estimated to be deposited on a monthly basis to the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund; and
- (b) The amount of monthly cash requirements so certified by the Director of the Budget for such State Fiscal Year which shall be at least equal to:
  - 1. all payments of principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price, of Outstanding Bonds due in such State Fiscal Year;
  - 2. the amounts required to pay all interest on Outstanding Bonds (including interest at the Estimated Average Interest Rate for Variable Interest Rate Bonds or under the related Reimbursement Obligation) and any additional amounts due with respect to related Parity Reimbursement Obligations due in such State Fiscal Year;

- 3. all Issuer Expenses for such State Fiscal Year;
- 4. all principal of and interest or other amounts payable from the Subordinated Payment Fund and due in such State Fiscal Year;
- 5. any amounts required to rebate to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America and not otherwise held in the Funds and accounts under the Resolution;
- 6. all other payment requirements referred to in the Enabling Act for such State Fiscal Year.

The schedule accompanying the certificate of the Director of the Budget shall also provide for payments as the Director of the Budget deems appropriate to ensure that sufficient funds will be available from the sources, including without limitation revenues derived from the taxes and fees deposited in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund in accordance with Section 92-h, to enable the Issuer to meet its obligations under the Resolution as they become due; provided, however, that such schedule shall require the Comptroller to set aside, on a monthly basis, amounts in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund such that the combined total of (i) the amounts previously set aside and on deposit in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund and (ii) the monthly amounts provided for in paragraph (a) above required to be deposited to the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund in such month is equal to one fifth of the interest due on such obligations on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date multiplied by the number of months from the last such payment and one eleventh of the next Principal Installment due on such obligations multiplied by the number of months from the last such Principal Installment where principal is due on an annual basis or one fifth of the next Principal Installment due on such obligations multiplied by the number of months from the last such Principal Installment where principal is due on a semiannual basis. For the purpose of meeting the Issuer's cash requirements that are due on a monthly basis or more frequently, the Comptroller shall set aside all amounts in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund until the amount so set aside is, in the reasonable judgment of the Director of the Budget as set forth in such certificate, sufficient to make the required payment on or before such payment date. The foregoing set asides are intended to satisfy the monthly cash requirements, as required by paragraph (b) above, to be paid by the Comptroller to the Trustee, on behalf of the Issuer, in the following month. Financing Agreement Payments shall be paid to the Trustee on or before the fifth Business Day preceding the date on which such payment is due; and provided, further, that to ensure sufficient funds will be available from the sources just described to meet the Issuer's obligations when due, such schedule shall require the Comptroller to pay (x) all moneys set aside pursuant to subdivision 5 of Section 92-h less (y) the Issuer's estimate of investment earnings available therefor on Funds and accounts established under the Resolution and other amounts available under the Resolution, which such estimate shall be made at least once each calendar month prior to the making of any transfer pursuant to subdivision 5 of Section 92-h.

The Financing Agreement shall require the Director of the Budget to promptly revise or amend such certification and the schedule required to accompany such certification, from time to time, to assure that such certification, together with the accompanying schedule, accurately sets forth any and all amounts required or projected by the Issuer for the purposes and at the times prescribed by subdivision 5 of Section 92-h. The Financing Agreement shall require the Director of the Budget to promptly revise or amend such certification and the accompanying schedule if additional amounts are required to make any payment of principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of or interest on Bonds or with respect to Parity Reimbursement Obligations.

In any event, whether or not there has been any intervening requirement to revise such certificate under this section, promptly but in no event later than 30 days after the date of the issuance of any Series of Bonds under the Resolution or the issuance of any Parity Reimbursement Obligations, or other evidence of indebtedness payable from the Subordinated Payment Fund or otherwise, the Director of the Budget shall submit a revised certification, together with the accompanying schedule, which accurately sets forth any and

all amounts required or projected to be required by the Issuer as of such date for the purposes and at the times prescribed by the terms of this section.

The agreement of the State under Section 69-o shall be deemed executory only to the extent of appropriations available for payments under Section 69-o and no liability on account of any such payment shall be incurred by the State beyond such appropriations.

(Section A-607)

# Agreement With the Director of the Budget

The Issuer shall only issue or incur Bonds (including Refunding Bonds), Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations under the Resolution (including obligations incurred pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions as described under "Credit Facilities; Qualified Swaps and other similar arrangements; Parity Reimbursement Obligations" above) with the written approval of the Director of the Budget. The Issuer shall enter into one or more Financing Agreements with the State, acting through the Director of the Budget, as provided in subdivision 1 of Section 69-o providing for the specific manner, timing and amount of payments to be made under Section 69-o and the Resolution. The Issuer shall approve the form and substance of such Financing Agreement with respect to any Series of Bonds prior to or concurrently with the adoption of the applicable Supplemental Resolution and shall use its best efforts, to the extent permitted by law, to take all steps necessary or appropriate to enforce such Financing Agreement and to assure compliance by the State therewith. The Issuer shall not enter into any such Financing Agreement that is not in conformity with the Acts and the Resolution.

(Section A-608)

## **Agreement With the State**

In accordance with the provisions of the Enabling Act and to the extent applicable, the Issuer Act, the Issuer includes in the Resolution, to the fullest extent enforceable under applicable federal and State law, the pledge to and agreement with the Holders of the Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution made by the State and set forth in the Acts that the State will not in any way impair the rights and remedies of such Holders until such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations and other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution, together with interest thereon, with interest, if any, on any unpaid installments of interest and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceedings by or on behalf of such Holders, are fully met and discharged.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Resolution, nothing contained in the Acts or the Resolution shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to taxes imposed pursuant to Section 1105 and Section 1110 of the Tax Law. The Issuer and the Holders of the Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations and other obligations issued under the Resolution expressly agree that it shall be an integral part of the contract arising under the Resolution that no default thereunder occur as a result of the State exercising its right to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter any such tax.

(Section A-609)

# **Amendment of Financing Agreements**

The Issuer shall not amend, change, modify, alter or terminate any Financing Agreement so as to materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of the Outstanding Bonds without the prior written consent of the provider of a Credit Facility, if any, affected thereby, or, in the event that there is

no Credit Facility in place with respect to the Series of Bonds affected thereby, without the prior written consent of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Holders of the Bonds then Outstanding and affected thereby; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds remain Outstanding, the consent of the providers of the Credit Facility, if any, or the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under this section. Any Financing Agreement may be amended, supplemented, changed, modified or altered without the consent of the provider of the Credit Facility, if any, or the Holders of Outstanding Bonds to provide changes in connection with the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, renovation and improvement or otherwise, or the providing, furnishing and equipping of a Project or which may be added to such Project, or to provide for additional Financing Agreement Payments; and any Financing Agreement may be amended, supplemented, changed, modified or altered without such consent to cure any ambiguity, or to correct or supplement any provisions contained in any Financing Agreement, which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions contained in the Resolution or in such Financing Agreement and which the Issuer determines will not materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds or the provider of a Credit Facility, as the case may be. In no event shall changes relating solely to Projects, including schedules related thereto, be deemed to materially adversely affect such Holders or providers of Credit Facilities. Upon execution by the Issuer of any amendment, a copy thereof certified by the Issuer shall be filed with the Trustee and each provider of the Credit Facility affected thereby.

For the purposes of this section, Bonds shall be deemed to be materially adversely affected by an amendment, change, modification or alteration of any Financing Agreement if the same materially adversely affects or diminishes the rights, security and interest of the Holders of the Bonds or the provider of a Credit Facility, as the case may be. The Issuer may in its discretion determine whether or not, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, Bonds or the right, security and interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds or the provider of a Credit Facility, as the case may be, would be materially adversely affected by any amendment, change, modification or alteration, and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the provider of a Credit Facility, the Trustee and all Holders of Bonds; and, provided further, however, any such amendments deemed necessary by the Issuer to effect any assumption, extinguishment and substitution authorized by the Standard Resolution Provisions shall not be deemed to materially adversely affect the Bonds.

For all purposes of this section, the Issuer shall be entitled to rely upon a Counsel's Opinion (a copy of which shall be provided by the Issuer to any provider of a Credit Facility thereby affected), with respect to whether any amendment, change, modification or alteration materially adversely affects the right, security and interest of any Holders of Bonds and any provider of a Credit Facility of a Series then Outstanding.

(Section A-610)

## **Enforcement of Duties and Obligations of the State**

The Issuer shall use its best efforts, to the extent permitted by law, to cause the State to perform fully all duties and acts and comply fully with the covenants of the State required by any Financing Agreement in the manner and at the times provided in such Financing Agreement provided, however, that the Issuer may delay, defer or waive enforcement of one or more provisions of said Financing Agreement (other than provisions requiring the payment of moneys to any Fund or account established under the Resolution), if the Issuer determines such delay, deferment or waiver will not materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of the Bonds of the applicable Series or the issuer of any Credit Facility.

(Section A-611)

# Reservation of State Rights of Assumption, Extinguishment and Substitution

It is expressly understood and agreed by the Issuer and the Holders or other obligees of Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, and other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution to be an integral part of the contract arising under the Resolution that, in accordance with subdivision 6 of Section 69-0, the State reserves the right, upon amendment of the State Constitution to permit the issuance of State Revenue Bonds, which may be payable from or secured by revenues that include the Revenues pledged under the Resolution, (i) to assume, in whole or in part, the Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, and other obligations of the Issuer issued or incurred under the Resolution, (ii) to extinguish the existing lien on Pledged Property created under the Resolution, and (iii) to substitute security or source of payment for such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, and other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution, in each case only so long as such assumption, extinguishment and substitution is accomplished in accordance with either of paragraphs (a) or (b) below. (Any Bonds paid or deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions on or before the date of any assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall not be taken into account in determining compliance with the provisions of this section.)

- (a) Any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution may be effected if the following provisions are complied with and each such provision shall be a condition precedent to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution:
  - 1. the State shall either (x) fully authorize the assumption and designation of such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, or other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution as State Revenue Bonds or (y) issue or cause to be issued State Revenue Bonds of like principal amounts, maturities, interest rates, terms of redemption and tenor (except as to the substitution of security) in substitution for such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, or other obligations; and
  - 2. any State Revenue Bonds resulting from such assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall be secured by revenues that may include all the Revenues securing the Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, or other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution as of the day immediately preceding such assumption, extinguishment and substitution, and the provisions of the Enabling Act relating to security for or payment of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall remain in full force and effect in substantially the form they existed immediately prior to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution and shall not have been amended in connection therewith except to the extent necessary or convenient to permit the Revenues and the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund to be sources of payment or security for the State Revenue Bonds or other obligations resulting from such assumption, extinguishment and substitution; provided, however, that in connection with any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution, it is expressly understood and agreed by all Bondholders and all providers of Credit Facilities that the Enabling Act may be amended to delete the transfer from the general fund as set forth in paragraph (b) of subdivision 5 of Section 92-h and paragraph (a) of subdivision 5 of Section 92-h may be amended to delete the requirement that Financing Agreement Payments be appropriated before any moneys held pursuant to such Section 92-h are transferred to the general fund; and
  - 3. any resolution or trust agreement securing the State Revenue Bonds or other obligations resulting from such assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall contain limitations on amendment powers no less restrictive than those set forth in the Standard Resolution Provisions described under "Adoption and Filing" through "Notation on Bonds" below, and shall include events of default to the effect of those contained in the Standard Resolution

described in paragraphs (e), (f) and (g) under "Events of Default" below Provisions and shall grant the remedies contained in the Standard Resolution Provisions described under "Remedies" below, provided that the Comptroller or the Attorney General of the State may serve in the capacity of the Trustee for such purposes and the State or other issuer of State Revenue Bonds may be substituted for the Issuer, and shall include defeasance provisions no less restrictive than those set forth in the Standard Resolution Provisions described under "Defeasance" below; and

- 4. the State Revenue Bonds or other obligations resulting from such assumption, extinguishment and substitution of Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, and other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution shall have the same or superior priority of claim on the revenues securing such obligations as that provided by the Resolution; and
- 5. any resolution or trust agreement securing the State Revenue Bonds resulting from such assumption, extinguishment and substitution of Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, and other obligations secured under the Resolution shall contain a covenant of the State substantially to the effect of the covenant contained in the Standard Resolution Provisions described in the first paragraph under "Agreement with the State" above; and
- 6. the Issuer shall furnish the Trustee and any provider of a Credit Facility with a Counsel's Opinion, addressed to each of them, to the effect that the assumption, extinguishment and substitution (A) complies with the provisions of this section and the Enabling Act and (B) will have no adverse effect on the federal or State tax status of interest on the Bonds.

A copy of the provisions of law and documentation effecting any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution pursuant to this paragraph (a) (or brief summary thereof or reference thereto) shall be mailed by the Issuer to such Bondholders and providers of Credit Facilities to the extent affected thereby (but failure to mail such copy and request shall not affect the validity of such assumption, extinguishment and substitution when effected as provided in this paragraph).

- (b) Any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution may be effected if the following provisions are complied with and each such provision shall be a condition precedent to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution:
  - 1. the State shall either (x) fully authorize the assumption and designation of such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, or other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution as State Revenue Bonds or (y) issue or cause to be issued State Revenue Bonds of like principal amounts, maturities, interest rates, terms of redemption and tenor (except as to the substitution of security) in substitution for such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, or other obligations; and
  - 2. with respect to all Bonds Outstanding, written consent to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall be given as provided below by the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of such Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given; and
  - 3. the Issuer shall furnish the Trustee and any provider of a Credit Facility with a Counsel's Opinion, addressed to each of them, to the effect that the assumption, extinguishment and substitution complies with the provisions of this section and the Enabling Act.

A copy of the provisions of law and documentation effecting any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution pursuant to this paragraph (b) (or brief summary thereof or reference thereto) together with a

request to the Bondholders indicated above for their consent thereto, shall be mailed by the Issuer to such Bondholders (but failure to mail such copy and request shall not affect the validity of such assumption, extinguishment and substitution when consented to as provided in this paragraph). No such assumption, extinguishment and substitution pursuant to this paragraph shall be effective unless and until there shall have been filed with the Issuer (i) the written consents of Holders of the percentages of Outstanding Bonds specified in this subdivision, and (ii) the aforementioned Counsel's Opinion. Each such consent of a Bondholder shall be effective only if accompanied by proof of the holding or owning, at the date of such consent, of the Bonds with respect to which such consent is given, which proof shall be such as is permitted by the Standard Resolution Provisions. A certificate or certificates by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer filed with the Issuer that such Authorized Officer has examined such proof and that such proof is sufficient in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions shall be conclusive that the consents have been given by the Holders of the Bonds described in such certificate or certificates of such Authorized Officer. Any such consent given by such Holder shall be binding upon such Holder of the Bonds giving such consent and, anything in the Standard Resolution Provisions to the contrary notwithstanding, upon any subsequent Holder of such Bonds and of any Bonds issued in exchange therefor (whether or not such subsequent Holder thereof has notice thereof), unless such consent is revoked in writing by such Holder of such Bonds giving such consent or a subsequent Holder thereof by filing with the Issuer prior to the time when the written statement of the Issuer provided for in this paragraph is filed. The fact that a consent has not been revoked may likewise be proved by a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer filed with the Issuer to the effect that no revocation thereof is on file. At any time after such Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents, the Issuer shall make and file with its records relating to the Bonds a written statement that the Holders of such required percentages of Bonds have filed such consents. Such written statement shall be conclusive that such consents have been so filed. At any time thereafter notice, stating in substance that such assumption, extinguishment and substitution have been consented to by the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds and will be effective as provided in this paragraph, may be given to such Bondholders by the Issuer by mailing or causing the mailing of such notice to such Bondholders (but failure to mail such notice shall not prevent such assumption, extinguishment and substitution from becoming effective and binding as provided in this paragraph) and, in the sole discretion of the Issuer, by publishing the same at least once not more than ninety (90) days after such Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents and the written statement of the Issuer above provided for is filed (but failure to publish such notice shall not prevent such assumption, extinguishment and substitution from becoming binding as provided in this paragraph). If such notice is published, the Issuer shall file with its records relating to the Bonds proof of the publication of such notice and, if the same shall have been mailed to such Bondholders, of the mailing thereof. A transcript consisting of the papers required or permitted by this paragraph to be filed with the Issuer records relating to the Bonds, shall be proof of the matters therein stated. Such assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall be deemed conclusively binding upon the State, the Issuer, the Trustee, and the Holders of all Bonds upon filing with the Issuer records of proof of mailing of such notice or at the expiration of forty (40) days after such filing of the proof of the first publication of such last mentioned notice, if such notice is published, except in the event of a final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction setting aside such assumption, extinguishment and substitution in a legal action or equitable proceeding for such purpose commenced within such forty (40) day period; provided, however, that the Trustee and the Issuer during such forty (40) day period and any such further period during which any such action or proceeding may be pending shall be entitled in its absolute discretion to take such action, or to refrain from taking such action, with respect to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution as it may deem expedient.

(c) Upon the effective date of any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution, then, at the option of the Issuer, the covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Issuer to the Bondholders shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Issuer shall execute and file with its records relating to the Bonds all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction, and the Trustee and any Paying Agents shall pay over or deliver to the Issuer

all moneys, securities and funds held by them pursuant to the Resolution which are not required for the payment, or redemption, of Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption.

(Section A-612)

## **Accounts and Reports**

The Issuer shall keep or cause to be kept proper books of record and account in which complete and correct entries shall be made of all its transactions relating to all Funds and accounts established by the Resolution which shall at all reasonable times be subject to the inspection of the Holders of an aggregate of not less than twenty-five per cent (25%) in the principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing. The Issuer may authorize or permit the Trustee or its duly authorized agents to keep any or all of such books on behalf of the Issuer.

(Section A-613)

#### **Tax Covenants**

The Issuer shall at all times do and perform all acts and things necessary or desirable in order to assure that interest paid on the Bonds issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds shall be not included in the gross income of the owners thereof for purposes of federal income taxation.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuer reserves the right, in a Supplemental Resolution authorizing the issuance of obligations, to elect to issue Taxable Bonds.

(Section A-614)

#### General

The Issuer shall do and perform or cause to be done and performed all acts and things required to be done or performed by or on behalf of the Issuer under the provisions of the Acts and the Resolution in accordance with the terms of such provisions.

Upon the date of issuance of any of the Bonds, all conditions, acts and things required by the Constitution and statutes of the State, including the Acts and the Resolution to exist, to have happened and to have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of such Bonds, shall exist, have happened and have been performed and the issue of such Bonds, together with all other indebtedness of the Issuer, shall be within every debt and other limit prescribed by the laws of the State.

(Section A-615)

#### **Notice as to Event of Default**

The Issuer shall notify the Director of the Budget, the Comptroller, each issuer of a Credit Facility and the Trustee in writing that an "Event of Default", as such term is defined in the Standard Resolution Provisions, has occurred and is continuing, which notice shall be given within thirty (30) days after the Issuer has obtained actual knowledge thereof; provided, however, that the Issuer shall provide each of the foregoing with immediate notice of any payment default after the Issuer has obtained actual knowledge thereof.

(Section A-616)

# Other Bonds Authorized by the Enabling Act

The Bonds authorized by the Resolution are authorized by the Enabling Act. All bonds issued pursuant to the Enabling Act, whenever issued and by whichever Authorized Issuer, have equal claim to all moneys available subject to appropriation from the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund pursuant to the Enabling Act, and further subject to provisions in the Resolution or other such resolutions authorizing such bonds relating to subordination.

(Section A-617)

#### **Investment of Funds**

Amounts in the Funds and accounts established by Section 502 of the Resolution may be invested only in Investment Obligations. The Trustee shall make such investments in any Funds or accounts held by the Trustee in accordance with any instructions received from an Authorized Officer of the Issuer. Except as otherwise provided in the resolution authorizing any series of Bond Anticipation Notes, interest earned by the investment of moneys in each Fund or account under the Resolution shall be held, deposited or transferred in accordance with the Resolution. The Trustee shall have no obligation to invest or reinvest amounts as contemplated by the Resolution except upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer as to specific investments. Any such direction, if not in writing, shall be promptly confirmed in writing.

Investment Obligations on deposit in the Funds and accounts held under the Resolution shall have maturity dates, or shall be subject to redemption or tender at the option of the Issuer or the Trustee on the respective dates specified by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer, as appropriate, which dates shall be on or prior to the respective dates on which the moneys invested therein are expected to be paid for the purposes of such Funds and accounts. The Issuer, or the Trustee, upon the instructions of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer, shall sell any Investment Obligations held in any Fund or account to the extent required for payments from such Fund or account. The proceeds of such sales, and of all payments at maturity or upon redemption of such investments, shall be held in the applicable Fund or account to the extent required to meet the requirements of such Fund or account. Losses, if any, realized on Investment Obligations held in any Fund or account shall be debited to such Fund or account. In computing the amount of such Funds and accounts, investments shall be valued at par, or if purchased at other than par, shall be valued at Amortized Value, plus accrued interest. Accrued interest received upon the sale of any Investment Obligation to the extent such amount exceeds any accrued interest paid on the purchase of such Investment Obligation shall be treated as interest earned on such Investment Obligation for purposes of this section.

Nothing in the Resolution shall prevent any Investment Obligations acquired as investments of or security for any Fund, account or subaccount held under the Resolution from being held in book-entry form. (Section A-701)

# Trustee; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties

The Trustee shall be appointed in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing the issuance of the first Series of Bonds under the Resolution. The Trustee shall signify its acceptance of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by the Resolution by written instrument of acceptance delivered to the Issuer.

(Section A-801)

#### Paying Agents; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties

The Issuer may, in its discretion, appoint one or more Paying Agents for the Bonds of any Series in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds at least one of which shall have an office for the transaction

of business in the State, and may at any time or from time to time appoint one or more other Paying Agents in the manner and subject to the conditions set forth in the Standard Resolution Provisions for the appointment of a successor Paying Agent.

Each Paying Agent shall signify its acceptance of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by the Resolution by executing and delivering to the Issuer a written acceptance thereof.

The principal offices of the Paying Agents are designated as the respective offices or agencies of the Issuer for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds.

(Section A-802)

## **Responsibilities of Fiduciaries**

The recitals of fact in the Standard Resolution Provisions and in the Bonds shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer and no Fiduciary assumes any responsibility for the correctness of the same. No Fiduciary makes any representations as to the validity or sufficiency of the Resolution or of any Bonds issued thereunder or in respect of the security afforded by the Resolution, and no Fiduciary shall incur any responsibility in respect thereof. No Fiduciary shall be under any responsibility or duty with respect to (i) the issuance of the Bonds for value, (ii) the application of the proceeds thereof except to the extent the proceeds are received by it in its capacity as Fiduciary, or (iii) the application of any moneys paid to the Issuer or others in accordance with the Resolution except as to the application of any moneys paid to it in its capacity as Fiduciary. No Fiduciary shall be under any obligation or duty to perform any act which would involve it in expense or liability or to institute or defend any suit in respect of the Resolution, or to advance any of its own moneys, unless properly indemnified. No Fiduciary shall be liable in connection with the performance of its duties under the Resolution except for its own negligence or willful misconduct. Subject to the foregoing, the Issuer may designate any Fiduciary to undertake any duty in the Resolution of the Issuer with respect to collection, accounting, review of and notice for any consents required thereunder.

(Section A-803)

## **Evidence on Which Fiduciaries May Act**

Each Fiduciary shall be protected in acting upon any notice, resolution, request, consent, order, certificate, report, opinion, bond, or other paper or document believed by it in good faith to be genuine, and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. Each Fiduciary may consult with counsel, who may or may not be of counsel to the Issuer, and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by it under the Resolution in good faith and in accordance therewith.

Whenever any Fiduciary shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action under the Resolution, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be therein specifically prescribed) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate of the Issuer. Such certificate shall be full warrant for any action taken or suffered in good faith under the provisions of the Resolution upon the faith thereof, but in its discretion the Fiduciary may in lieu thereof accept other evidence of such fact or matter or may require such further or additional evidence as to it may seem reasonable.

Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Resolution, any request, order, notice or other direction required or permitted to be furnished pursuant to any provision thereof by the Issuer to any Fiduciary shall be sufficiently executed if executed in the name of the Issuer by an Authorized Officer.

(Section A-804)

# Compensation

The Issuer shall pay to each Fiduciary from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered under the Resolution, and also all reasonable expenses, charges, counsel fees and other disbursements, including those of their attorneys, agents and employees, incurred in and about the performance of their powers and duties under the Resolution. The Issuer further agrees to the extent permitted by law to indemnify and save each such Fiduciary harmless against any liabilities which it may incur in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties under the Resolution, and which are not due to its negligence or willful misconduct. The Issuer's obligation to make any payment pursuant to this section shall be limited to payment from amounts made available therefor pursuant to the Financing Agreements.

(Section A-805)

#### **Certain Permitted Acts**

Any Fiduciary may become the owner of or deal in any Bonds as fully with the same rights it would have if it were not a Fiduciary. To the extent permitted by law, any Fiduciary may act as Securities Depository for, and permit any of its officers or directors to act as a member of, or in any other capacity with respect to, any committee formed to protect the rights of Bondholders or to effect or aid in any reorganization growing out of the enforcement of the Bonds or the Resolution, whether or not any such committee shall represent the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding in respect of which any such action is taken.

(Section A-806)

### **Resignation of Trustee**

The Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of its duties and obligations created by the Resolution by giving not less than sixty (60) days' written notice to the Issuer, specifying the date when such resignation shall take effect, and mailing notice thereof, to the Holders of all Bonds then Outstanding, and such resignation shall take effect on the day specified in such notice unless previously a successor shall have been appointed as provided in the Resolution, in which event such resignation shall take effect immediately upon the appointment of such successor; provided, however, that any resignation or removal of the Trustee shall in no event take effect until a successor shall have been appointed and accepted the duties of Trustee.

(Section A-807)

#### **Removal of Trustee**

The Issuer may at any time remove the Trustee initially appointed or any successor thereto by written notice of such removal mailed by first class mail to the Trustee except that the Trustee may not be removed by the Issuer during the pendency of an Event of Default; provided, however, that any resignation or removal of the Trustee shall in no event take effect until a successor shall have been appointed and accepted the duties of Trustee. Notice of the removal of the Trustee shall be mailed by first class mail to the registered Holders of all Bonds then Outstanding at least 30 days prior to such removal.

(Section A-808)

## **Appointment of Successor Trustee**

In case at any time the Trustee shall resign or shall be removed or shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or if a receiver, liquidator or conservator of the Trustee, or of its property, shall be appointed, or if any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee, or of its property or affairs, the Issuer shall appoint a successor Trustee. The Issuer shall cause notice of any such appointment to be mailed to all Holders of Bonds then Outstanding.

If in a proper case no appointment of a successor Trustee shall be made pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this section within 30 days after the Trustee shall have given to the Issuer written notice as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions or after a vacancy in the office of the Trustee shall have occurred by reason of its inability to act, the Trustee or the Holder of any Bond may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Trustee. Said court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as such court may deem proper, appoint a successor Trustee.

Any Trustee appointed under the provisions of this section in succession to the Trustee shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York or a national banking association and having Fiduciary Capital Funds of at least \$100,000,000, if there be such a bank or trust company or national banking association willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by the Resolution.

(*Section A-809*)

# **Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee**

Any successor Trustee appointed under the Resolution shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor Trustee, and also to the Issuer, an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers, duties and obligations of such predecessor Trustee, with like effect as if originally named as Trustee; but the Trustee ceasing to act shall nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer, or of the successor Trustee, execute, acknowledge and deliver such instruments of conveyance and further assurance and do such other things as may reasonably be required for more fully and certainly vesting and confirming in such successor Trustee all the right, title and interest of the predecessor Trustee in and to any property held by it under the Resolution, and shall pay over, assign and deliver to the successor Trustee any money or other property subject to the trusts and conditions set forth in the Resolution. Should any deed, conveyance or instrument in writing from the Issuer be required by such successor Trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee any such estates, rights, powers, and duties, any and all such deeds, conveyances and instruments in writing shall, on request, and so far as may be authorized by law, be executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Issuer. Any such successor Trustee shall promptly notify the Paying Agents, if any, of its appointment as Trustee.

(Section A-810)

# Merger or Consolidation

Any company into which any Fiduciary may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated or any company resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which it shall be a party, or any company to which such Fiduciary may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its business, or all of its non-private trust administration business, shall be the successor to such Fiduciary without the execution or filing of any paper or the performance of any further act; provided such company shall be a bank having trust powers or a trust company organized under the laws of the State or a national banking association and shall, if it previously had not had such an office, have an office for the transaction of its business in the State, and shall be authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by the Resolution.

(Section A-811)

# Resignation or Removal of Paying Agent and Appointment of Successor

Any Paying Agent may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations created by the Resolution by giving at least sixty (60) days' written notice to the Issuer and the other Paying Agents. Any Paying Agent may be removed at any time by an instrument filed with such Paying Agent and signed by the Issuer. Any successor Paying Agent may be appointed by the Issuer and (subject to the requirements of the Standard Resolution Provisions) shall be a bank having trust powers or trust company in good standing organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America or a national banking association, duly authorized to exercise trust powers and subject to examination by federal or state Corporation, having Fiduciary Capital Funds of at least \$100,000,000, and willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by the Resolution.

In the event of the resignation or removal of any Paying Agent, such Paying Agent shall pay over, assign and deliver any moneys held by it as Paying Agent to its successor or if there shall be no successor, to the Issuer. In the event that for any reason there shall be a vacancy in the office of Paying Agent, the Issuer shall act as such Paying Agent.

(Section A-812)

### **Adoption and Filing**

The Issuer may adopt at any time or from time to time a Supplemental Resolution to authorize the issue of the initial Series of Bonds and of additional Series of Bonds and the incurrence of Parity Reimbursement Obligations as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions and to prescribe the terms and conditions thereof and any additional terms and conditions upon which such Bonds may be issued and Parity Reimbursement Obligations may be incurred.

(Section A-901)

## **Supplemental Resolutions Effective Upon Adoption**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions, the Issuer may adopt, for any one or more of the following purposes and at any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Resolution which, upon adoption thereof and filing with the Trustee shall be fully effective in accordance with its terms:

1. To close the Resolution against, or provide limitations and restrictions contained in the Resolution on, the authentication or execution and delivery on original issuance of Bonds or the issuance of other evidences of indebtedness;

- 2. To add to the covenants and agreements of the Issuer contained in the Resolution other covenants and agreements to be observed by the Issuer which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as theretofore in effect;
- 3. To add to the limitations or restrictions in the Resolution other limitations or restrictions to be observed by the Issuer which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as theretofore in effect;
- 4. To surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Issuer by the Resolution, provided that the surrender of such right, power or privilege is not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Issuer contained in the Resolution;
- 5. To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under, and the subjection to any lien, claim or pledge created or to be created by, the Resolution, or any Supplemental Resolution of the Pledged Property, including the Revenues or the Funds, and other moneys and securities;
- 6. To modify any of the provisions of the Resolution in any respect whatever, provided that (i) such modification shall be, and be expressed to be, effective only after all Bonds of any Series Outstanding at the date of the adoption of such Supplemental Resolution shall cease to be Outstanding and (ii) such Supplemental Resolution shall be specifically referred to in the text of all Bonds of any Series authenticated and delivered on original issuance after the date of the adoption of such Supplemental Resolution and of Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof;
- 7. To add to the Resolution any provisions required by law to preserve the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest received on Tax-Exempt Bonds then Outstanding or to be issued or the exemption of interest received on any Bonds from State income taxation;
- 8. To modify, amend or supplement the Resolution in any manner in order to provide for a Credit Facility, Qualified Swap or other similar arrangement with respect to any Series of Bonds, under the Resolution, so long as the Issuer determines that such Supplemental Resolution does not materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds;
- 9. To cure any ambiguity, supply any omission, or cure or correct any defect or inconsistent provision in the Resolution, so long as the Issuer determines that such Supplemental Resolution does not materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds;
- 10. To insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Resolution as are necessary or desirable and are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as theretofore in effect;
- 11. To authorize Bonds of a Series and, in connection therewith, specify and determine the matters and things referred to in the Standard Resolution Provisions and also any other matters and things relative to such Bonds which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as theretofore in effect, or to amend, modify or rescind any such authorization, specification or determination at any time prior to the first authentication and delivery of such Bonds;
- 12. To authorize Subordinated Indebtedness and, in connection therewith, specify and determine (or provide procedures for an Authorized Officer of the Issuer to specify or determine) the matters and things required or permitted by Article V of the Resolution in connection therewith, and also any other matters and things relative to such Subordinated Indebtedness which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as then in effect, or at any time to amend, rescind or limit any authorization for any such Subordinated Indebtedness theretofore authorized but not issued or entered into; and in connection with the authorization of Subordinated Indebtedness, any such Supplemental Resolution may include provisions for the availability, transferability, use or application of amounts available to pay Subordinated Indebtedness in the Subordinated

Payment Fund and any other funds, accounts or subaccounts created for the benefit of such Subordinated Indebtedness:

- 13. To provide, with prior written notice to each Rating Agency, for additional Investment Obligations that may be designated as Government Obligations consistent with clause (f) of the definition of Government Obligations;
- 14. Notwithstanding the Resolution, to the extent authorized by law and to the extent the Issuer shall have received a Counsel's Opinion that it will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest from the income of Holders of Bonds for federal income tax purposes for any Tax-Exempt Bonds, to provide for the delivery of Bonds that are not in registered form;
- 15. To modify the pledge effected by Section 501 of the Resolution and such other provisions of the Resolution solely to give effect to an assumption, extinguishment and substitution consistent with the Resolution;
- 16. Notwithstanding the terms and provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions, to the extent authorized by law and to the extent that it will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest from the income of Holders of Bonds for federal income tax purposes for any Tax-Exempt Bonds, to provide for the delivery of a Series of Bonds or a portion of a Series of Bonds incorporating detachable call options;
- 17. To modify, with prior written notice to each Rating Agency, the definition of Qualified Swap Provider; or
- 18. To make any other modification or amendment of the Resolution which the Issuer shall in its sole discretion determine will not have a material adverse effect on the interests of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations.

In making any determination under clause (18) above, the Issuer may consult with and rely upon an Opinion of Counsel or opinions of other experts or professionals.

(Section A-902)

# **Supplemental Resolutions Effective with Consent of Trustee**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Standard Resolution Provisions, the Issuer may adopt a Supplemental Resolution amending any provision of the Resolution, effective upon filing with the Issuer of a written determination of the Trustee and a Counsel's Opinion that such amendment will not materially adversely affect the rights of any Holder of Bonds.

(Section A-903)

# **Supplemental Resolutions Effective with Consent of Bondholders**

Except as permitted in the Standard Resolution Provisions, at any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Resolution may be adopted subject to consent by Bondholders, and in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions, which Supplemental Resolution, upon adoption and upon compliance with the Standard Resolution Provisions shall become fully effective in accordance with its terms as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions.

(Section A-904)

#### **General Provisions**

Nothing contained in the Standard Resolution Provisions shall affect or limit the right or obligation of the Issuer to adopt, make, do, execute, acknowledge or deliver any resolution, act or other instrument pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions as described under "Further Assurances" above or the right or obligation of the Issuer to execute and deliver to the Trustee any instrument which elsewhere in the Resolution it is provided shall be so delivered.

Any Supplemental Resolution referred to and permitted or authorized by the Standard Resolution Provisions described under "Adoption and Filing," "Supplemental Resolutions Effective Upon Adoption" and "Supplemental Resolutions Effective with Consent of Trustee" above may be adopted by the Issuer without the consent of any of the Bondholders, but shall become effective only on the conditions, to the extent and at the time provided in such Standard Resolution Provisions. Every Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Issuer shall be (i) subject to the written approval of the Director of the Budget, and (ii) the subject of a Counsel's Opinion stating that such Supplemental Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, is authorized or permitted by the Resolution, and is valid and binding upon the Issuer and enforceable in accordance with its terms. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon such opinion, which shall be conclusive evidence that such Supplemental Resolution is authorized or permitted by the Resolution.

The Trustee is authorized to accept delivery of a certified copy of any Supplemental Resolution permitted or authorized pursuant to the Resolution and to make all further agreements and stipulations which may be contained in the Resolution, and, in taking such action, the Trustee shall be fully protected in relying on the opinion of Bond Counsel that such Supplemental Resolution is authorized or permitted by the provisions of the Resolution.

No Supplemental Resolution changing, amending or modifying any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee or of any Paying Agent shall become effective without the written consent of the Trustee or Paying Agent affected thereby.

(Section A-905)

## **Mailing and Publication**

Any provision in the Resolution or the Standard Resolution Provisions relating to the mailing of a notice or other paper to Bondholders shall be fully complied with if it is mailed postage prepaid to each Bondholder of any affected Bonds then Outstanding at such Bondholder's address, if any, appearing upon the registry books of the Issuer and to the Trustee; or, in each case, to such parties by facsimile or other means to the extent permitted by applicable law and arrangements.

Any provision in the Standard Resolution Provisions for publication of a notice or other matter shall require the publication thereof only in an Authorized Newspaper.

(Section A-1001)

#### **Powers of Amendment**

Any modification or amendment of the Resolution and of the rights and obligations of the Issuer and of the Holders of the Bonds thereunder, in any particular, may be made by a Supplemental Resolution, with the written consent given as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions described under "Consent of Bondholders" below, (a) by the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given, and (b) in case less than all of the Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the

modification or amendment, by the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds so affected and Outstanding at the time such consent is given; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like Series and maturity remain Outstanding, the consent of the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under this section. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount or the Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the Holders of such Bonds, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Bonds the consent of the Holders of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, or shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee without its written assent thereto. For the purposes of this section, a Series shall be deemed to be affected by a modification or amendment of the Resolution if the same materially adversely affects or diminishes the right, security and interest of the Holders of Bonds of such Series. The Issuer may in its discretion determine whether or not in accordance with the foregoing, Bonds of any particular Series or maturity would be affected by any modification or amendment of the Resolution and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on all Holders of Bonds. The Issuer shall, prior to making any such determination, receive a Counsel's Opinion as conclusive evidence as to whether the Bonds of a Series or maturity would be so affected by any such modification or amendment thereof. Notwithstanding anything in this section or the Resolution to the contrary, the consent of Holders of any Series of Additional Bonds to be issued under the Resolution shall be deemed given if the underwriters or initial purchasers for resale thereof consent in writing to any modification or amendment effected thereby, and such modification or amendment, as well as such consent, is disclosed in the official statement or other offering document pursuant to which such Series of additional Bonds is offered and sold.

(Section A-1002)

#### **Consent of Bondholders**

The Issuer may at any time adopt a Supplemental Resolution making a modification or amendment permitted by the Standard Resolution Provisions described under "Powers of Amendment" above, to take effect when and as provided in this section. A copy of such Supplemental Resolution (or brief summary thereof or reference thereto in form approved by the Trustee) together with a request to the Bondholders for their consent thereto, shall be mailed by the Issuer to such Bondholders (but failure to mail such copy and request shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Resolution when consented to as provided in this section). Such Supplemental Resolution shall not be effective unless and until there shall have been filed with the Issuer (i) the written consent of Holders of the percentages of Outstanding Bonds specified in the Standard Resolution Provisions described under "Powers of Amendment" above, and (ii) a Counsel's Opinion stating that such Supplemental Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted by the Issuer in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, is authorized or permitted by the Resolution, and is valid and binding upon the Issuer and enforceable in accordance with its terms. Each such consent shall be effective only if accompanied by proof of the holding or owning, at the date of such consent, of the Bonds with respect to which such consent is given, which proof shall be such as is permitted by the Standard Resolution Provisions. A certificate or certificates by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer filed with the Issuer that he or she has examined such proof and that such proof is sufficient in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions shall be conclusive that the consents have been given by the Holders of the Bonds described in such certificate or certificates of such Authorized Officer of the Issuer. Any such consent given by such Holder shall be binding upon such Holder of the Bonds giving such consent and, anything in the Standard Resolution Provisions to the contrary notwithstanding, upon any subsequent Holder of such Bonds and of any Bonds issued in exchange therefor (whether or not such subsequent Holder thereof has notice thereof), unless such consent is revoked in writing by such Holder of such Bonds giving such consent or a subsequent Holder thereof by filing with the Issuer prior to the time when the written statement of the Issuer provided for in this section is filed. The fact that a consent has not been revoked may likewise be proved by a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer filed with the Issuer to the effect that no revocation thereof is on file. At any time after such Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Resolution, the Issuer shall make and file with its records relating to the Bonds a written statement that the Holders of such required percentages of Bonds have filed such consents. Such written statement shall be conclusive that such consents have been so filed. At any time thereafter notice, stating in substance that the Supplemental Resolution (which may be referred to as a Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Issuer on a stated date, a copy of which is on file with the Issuer) has been consented to by the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds and will be effective as provided in this section, may be given to such Bondholders by the Issuer by mailing or causing the mailing of such notice to such Bondholders (but failure to mail such notice shall not prevent such Supplemental Resolution from becoming effective and binding as provided in this section) and, in the sole discretion of the Issuer, by publishing the same at least once not more than ninety (90) days after such Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Resolution and the written statement of the Issuer provided for in this section is filed (but failure to publish such notice shall not prevent such Supplemental Resolution from becoming binding as provided in this section). If such notice is published, the Issuer shall file with its records relating to the Bonds proof of the publication of such notice and, if the same shall have been mailed to such Bondholders, of the mailing thereof. A transcript consisting of the papers required or permitted by this section to be filed with the Issuer records relating to the Bonds, shall be proof of the matters therein stated. Such Supplemental Resolution making such amendment or modification shall be deemed conclusively binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee, or the Holders of all Bonds upon filing with the Issuer records of proof of mailing of such notice or at the expiration of forty (40) days after such filing of the proof of the first publication of such last mentioned notice, if such notice is published, except in the event of a final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction setting aside such Supplemental Resolution in a legal action or equitable proceeding for such purpose commenced within such forty (40) day period; provided, however, that the Trustee and the Issuer during such forty (40) day period and any such further period during which any such action or proceeding may be pending shall be entitled in its absolute discretion to take such action, or to refrain from taking such action, with respect to such Supplemental Resolution as it may deem expedient.

For the purpose of the Standard Resolution Provisions, the Holders of the Bonds of a Series, shall be deemed to have irrevocably consented to a modification or amendment permitted by the Standard Resolution Provisions described under "Powers of Amendment" above and under "Modifications by Unanimous Consent" below; where the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds of a Series sets forth the terms of such modification or amendment; and where the terms of the modification or amendment shall be described in the official statement, prospectus, offering memorandum or other offering document prepared in connection with the primary offering of the Bonds of such Series by the Issuer or with the remarketing of the Bonds.

(Section A-1003)

#### **Modifications by Unanimous Consent**

The terms and provisions of the Resolution and the rights and obligations of the Issuer and of the Holders of the Bonds thereunder may be modified or amended in any respect upon the adoption and filing by the Issuer of a Supplemental Resolution and the consent of the Holders of all of the Bonds then Outstanding, such consent to be given as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions except that no notice to Bondholders either by mailing or publication shall be required; provided, however, that no such modification or amendment shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee without the filing with the Issuer of the written assent thereto of the Trustee in addition to the consent of the Bondholders.

(Section A-1004)

#### **Exclusion of Bonds**

Bonds owned or held by or for the account of the Issuer shall not be deemed Outstanding for the purpose of consent or other action or any calculation of Outstanding Bonds provided for in the Standard Resolution Provisions described under "Powers of Amendment," "Consent of Bondholders" and "Modifications by Unanimous Consent" above, and the Issuer shall not be entitled with respect to such Bonds to give any consent or take any other action provided for in the Resolution. At the time of any consent or other action taken under such Standard Resolution Provisions, the Issuer shall file with its records relating to the Bonds a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer describing all Bonds so to be excluded.

(Section A-1005)

#### **Notation on Bonds**

Bonds delivered after the effective date of any action taken as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions described under "Adoption and Filing" through "Exclusion of Bonds" above may, and, if the Issuer so determines, shall, bear a notation by endorsement or otherwise in form approved by the Issuer and Trustee as to such action, and in that event upon demand of the Holder of any Bond Outstanding at such effective date and presentation to the Issuer of his or her Bond for such purpose, suitable notation shall be made on such Bond by the Issuer as to any such action. If the Issuer and Trustee shall so determine, new Bonds so modified as, in the opinion of the Issuer and Trustee conform to such action shall be prepared and delivered, and upon demand of the Holder of any Bond then Outstanding, shall be exchanged, without cost to such Bondholder, for Bonds of the same Series and maturity then Outstanding, upon surrender of such Bonds.

(Section A-1006)

#### **Events of Default**

The occurrence of one or more of the following events shall constitute an "Event of Default":

- (a) payment of principal, Sinking Fund Installments, interest or premium on any Bond shall not be made when the same shall have become due, whether at maturity or upon call for redemption or otherwise, which default shall continue for a period of ten (10) Business Days; or
- (b) in connection with financings for any Authorized Purpose authorized by Section 69-n, the Director of the Budget shall fail or refuse to comply with the provisions of subdivision 5(b) of Section 92-h and such failure or refusal shall continue for a period of thirty (30) days; or
- (c) the Comptroller shall fail to pay to any Authorized Issuer from an appropriation, as and when provided by subdivision 3 of Section 69-o in accordance with a Financing Agreement, any amount as shall be certified by the Director of the Budget pursuant to subdivision 5(b) of Section 92-h, which default shall continue for a period of ten (10) Business Days; or
- (d) the Governor shall fail or refuse to include in the appropriation bills required to be submitted by the Governor pursuant to Section 24 of the State Finance Law appropriations sufficient to pay any and all amounts as shall be certified by the Director of the Budget pursuant to subdivision 5(b) of Section 92-h, in connection with financings for any Authorized Purpose authorized by Section 69-n, and such failure or refusal shall continue for thirty (30) days from and after the date on which such bills are required to be submitted; or
- (e) the State shall have enacted a moratorium or other similar law affecting payment of bonds, including the Bonds, in connection with financings for any Authorized Purpose authorized by Section 69-n; or

- (f) the State or any officer of the State shall fail or refuse to comply with any of the provisions of Section 69-o or Section 92-h, either case relating to security for or payment of bonds, including the Bonds, in connection with financings for any Authorized Purpose authorized by Section 69-n; or
- (g) failure by the Issuer to observe any of the covenants, agreements or conditions on its part contained in the Resolution or in the Bonds, and failure to remedy the same for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice thereof, specifying such failure and requiring the same to be remedied, shall have been given to the Issuer by the Trustee or to the Issuer and the Trustee by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding; provided that, if such default cannot be corrected within such thirty (30)-day period, it shall not constitute an Event of Default if corrective action is instituted by the Issuer within such period and is diligently pursued until the default is corrected.

Except as provided above or, to the extent permitted by the Standard Resolution Provisions, in a Supplemental Resolution, no default under the Acts or any resolution, agreement, or other instrument shall constitute or give rise to an Event of Default under the Resolution.

It is expressly understood that nothing in this section or elsewhere in the Resolution may be construed to restrict the right of the State under subdivision 5 of Section 69-o to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to any taxes or the sources of any other funds, including the taxes or the sources of any other funds to be deposited into the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund without giving rise to an Event of Default under the Resolution.

(Section A-1101)

#### Remedies

Upon the occurrence and continuance of any Event of Default specified in paragraph (a) under "Events of Default" above, the Trustee shall, and upon the occurrence and continuance of any other Event of Default specified in the Standard Resolution Provisions, the Trustee may, and upon written request of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of such Bonds then Outstanding, shall:

- (a) by mandamus or other suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity enforce all rights of the Holders of Bonds under the Resolution;
  - (b) bring suit upon such Bonds;
- (c) by action or suit in equity, require the Issuer to account as if it were the trustee of an express trust for the Holders of such Bonds; or
- (d) by action or suit in equity, enjoin any acts or things which may be unlawful or in violation of the rights of the Holders of such Bonds.

The Trustee shall in addition to the foregoing have and possess all of the powers necessary or appropriate for the exercise of any functions specifically set forth herein or incident to the general representation of the Holders of the Bonds in the enforcement and protection of their rights.

The Supreme Court of the State shall have jurisdiction of any suit, action or proceeding by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of Bonds, and venue of any such suit, action or proceeding shall be laid in the County of Albany.

No remedy by the terms of the Resolution conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or the Holders of the Bonds is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative

and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under the Resolution or existing at law or in equity or by statute on or after the date of adoption of the Resolution, except that the rights of Bondholders pursuant to subdivision 2(g) of Section 69-n as in effect on the date of adoption of the Resolution are abrogated. It is further expressly understood that the Resolution does not permit the Trustee or the Holders of the Bonds to declare the Bonds to be immediately due and payable.

No Holder of any of the Bonds shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the enforcement of any trust under the Resolution, or any other remedy under the Resolution or under the Bonds, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default as provided in the Resolution and unless also the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have made written request of the Trustee so to do, after the right to exercise such powers or rights of action, as the case may be, shall have accrued, and shall have afforded the Trustee a reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the above-described powers granted in the Resolution, or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its or their name; nor unless there also shall have been offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee shall not have complied with such request within a reasonable time; and such notification, request and offer of indemnity are declared in every such case, at the option of the Trustee, to be conditions precedent to the execution of the trusts of the Resolution, or to enforce any right under the Resolution or under the Bonds, except in the manner provided in the Resolution, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner provided in the Resolution and for the equal benefit of all Holders of Outstanding Bonds, subject, however, to the Standard Resolution Provisions described under "Extension of Payment of Bonds" above. Nothing in the Resolution or in the Bonds contained shall affect or impair the right of action, which is also absolute and unconditional, of any Holder of any Bond to enforce payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Bond at the respective dates of maturity of each of the foregoing and at the places therein expressed.

All rights of action under the Resolution or under any of the Bonds which are enforceable by the Trustee may be enforced by it without the possession of any of the Bonds, or the production thereof on the trial or other proceedings relative thereto, and any such suit, action or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name, as trustee, for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Bonds, subject to the provisions of the Resolution.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of the Bonds to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default, or an acquiescence therein; and every power and remedy given by the Standard Resolution Provisions to the Trustee and to the Holders of the Bonds, respectively, may be exercised from time to time as often as may be deemed expedient.

(Section A-1102)

#### **Priority of Payments After Default**

In the event that the funds held by the Issuer, the Trustee or by the Paying Agents shall be insufficient for the payment of principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest then due on the Bonds and for payments then due with respect to Parity Reimbursement Obligations, such funds (other than funds held for the payment of particular Bonds which have theretofore become due at maturity or by call for redemption and funds which at the time of their deposit into any Fund or account under the Resolution have been designated to be applied solely to the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on any series of Bond Anticipation Notes) and any other moneys received or collected by the Trustee or any Paying Agents, after making provision for the payment of any expenses necessary in the opinion of the Trustee to preserve the continuity of the Revenues, or otherwise protect the interests of the Holders of the Bonds, and after making provision for the payment of the reasonable charges and expenses and liabilities incurred and

advances made by the Trustee or any Paying Agents in the performance of their duties under the Resolution, shall be applied as follows:

FIRST: To the payment to the Persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due with respect to Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the Persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference, except as to the difference in the respective rates of interest specified in such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations; and

SECOND: To the payment to the Persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price of any Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations which shall have become due whether at maturity or by call for redemption in the order of their due dates and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amount of principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price due on such date, to the Persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

The provisions of this section are in all respects subject to the Standard Resolution Provisions described under "Extension of Payment of Bonds" above.

If and when all overdue installments of interest on all Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations, together with the reasonable and proper charges and expenses of the Trustee, and all other sums payable by the Issuer under the Resolution, including the principal and Redemption Price of and accrued unpaid interest on all Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations which shall then be payable, shall either be paid by or for the account of the Issuer, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall be made for such payment, and all defaults under the Resolution or the Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall be made good or secured to the satisfaction of the Trustee or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall be made therefor, the Trustee shall pay over to the Issuer all such Pledged Property then remaining unexpended in the hands of the Trustee (except Pledged Property deposited or pledged, or required by the terms of the Resolution to be deposited or pledged, with the Trustee), and thereupon the Issuer and the Trustee shall be restored, respectively, to their former positions and rights. No such payment over to the Issuer by the Trustee or resumption of the application of Pledged Property as provided in Article V of the Resolution shall extend to or affect any subsequent default under the Resolution or impair any right consequent thereon.

(Section A-1103)

#### **Defeasance**

If the Issuer shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, to the Holders of all Bonds then Outstanding, the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, thereof and interest to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Resolution, then, at the option of the Issuer, the covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Issuer to the Bondholders shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Issuer shall execute and file with its records relating to the Bonds all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction and the Trustee and any Paying Agents, if any, shall pay over or deliver to the Issuer all moneys, securities and funds held by them pursuant to the Resolution which are not required for the payment, or redemption, of Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption or required for payments to Fiduciaries pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions.

Bonds, or portions of Bonds, for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall have been set aside and shall be held by the Trustee (through deposit by the Issuer of funds for such payment or otherwise) at

the maturity date or Redemption Date of such Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning of the Standard Resolution Provisions. Any Bonds, or portions of Bonds, of any Series shall, prior to the maturity or Redemption Date thereof, be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the Standard Resolution Provisions if (a) in case any of said Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Issuer shall have given to the Trustee in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to provide to Holders in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions notice of redemption on said date or dates of such Bonds, (b) there shall have been irrevocably deposited by the Issuer with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Government Obligations the principal of and the interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited by the Issuer with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Bonds on and prior to the Redemption Date or maturity date as the case may be, and (c) in the event such Bonds are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, the Issuer shall (i) publish, as soon as practicable, at least twice, at an interval of not less than seven (7) days between publications, in an Authorized Newspaper a notice to the Holders of such Bonds, and (ii) mail by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, a notice to the Holders of such Bonds, in each case that the deposit required by (b) above has been made and that said Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with this section and stating such maturity date or Redemption Date upon which moneys are to be available for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, on said Bonds. The Trustee shall, at the discretion of the Issuer, select the Bonds of a Series and the maturity or portion of a maturity thereof shall be paid in accordance with this section in the manner provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions. Neither Government Obligations nor moneys deposited pursuant to this section nor principal or interest payments on any such Government Obligations shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on said Bonds; provided, however, that any money on deposit with the Trustee, (i) to the extent such money will not be required at any time for such purpose, shall be paid over to the Issuer as received by the Trustee, free and clear of any trust, lien or pledge securing said Bonds or otherwise existing under the Resolution, and (ii) to the extent such money will be required for such purpose at a later date, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Government Obligations maturing at times and in amounts sufficient, together with any money available to the Trustee for such purpose, to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest to become due on said Bonds on and prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be. Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the Issuer may at the time of defeasance elect to retain the right to redeem or require the tender of any obligations deemed paid pursuant to this paragraph. The Trustee shall, at the direction of the Issuer, select the Bonds or portions thereof that are deemed to have been paid in advance of the redemption of such Bonds. Prior to applying any such excess amounts pursuant to this paragraph or the following paragraph, the Issuer shall obtain written confirmation from an independent certified public accountant that the amounts remaining on deposit and held in trust are sufficient to pay the obligations set forth above.

For purposes of determining whether Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, by the deposit of moneys, or Government Obligations and moneys, if any, in accordance with the second sentence of the preceding paragraph, the interest to come due on such Bonds on or prior to the maturity date or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, shall be calculated at the maximum rate permitted by the terms thereof; provided, however, that if on any date, as a result of such Bonds having borne interest at less than such maximum rate for any period, the total amount of moneys and Government Obligations on deposit with the Trustee for the payment of interest on such Bonds is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of such Bonds in order to satisfy the second sentence of the preceding paragraph, the Trustee shall, if requested, by the Issuer, pay the amount of such excess to the Issuer free and clear of any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest securing the Bonds or otherwise existing under the Resolution.

Anything in the Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, any moneys held by the Trustee in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Bonds which remain unclaimed for two (2) years after the date when such Bonds have become due and payable either at their stated maturity dates or earlier Redemption Dates or for two (2) years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited with the Trustee after the said date when such Bonds became due and payable, shall, at the written request of the Issuer, be repaid by the Trustee to the Issuer, as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Trustee shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Bondholders shall look only to the Issuer for the payment of such Bonds. Before being required to make any such payment to the Issuer, the Trustee shall, at the expense of the Issuer, (i) cause to be published at least twice, at an interval of not less than seven (7) days between publications, in an Authorized Newspaper, and (ii) cause to be mailed postage prepaid to each registered owner of Bonds then Outstanding at his or her address, if any, appearing upon the registry books of the Issuer, a notice that said moneys remain unclaimed and that, after a date named in said notice, which date shall be not less than thirty (30) days after the date of the first publication or mailing of such notice, the balance of such moneys then unclaimed will be returned to the Issuer.

(Section A-1104)

#### **Certain Provisions Relating to Economic Defeasance**

Any Bonds of any Series for which prior to the maturity or Redemption Date thereof, the Issuer shall have given to the Trustee or other fiduciary selected by the Issuer in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to maintain on deposit in a Fund or account held by the Trustee or other fiduciary selected by the Issuer established for such purpose for the benefit of the Holders of such Bonds, Investment Obligations, other than Government Obligations, the principal of and the interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee or other fiduciary selected by the Issuer at the same time, as verified in the report of a firm of certified public accountants, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Bonds on and prior to the Redemption Date or maturity date as the case may be, shall not be counted as Outstanding under the Resolution solely for the purpose of the calculation of Calculated Debt Service required under the Standard Resolution Provisions.

(*Section A-1105*)

#### **Evidence of Signatures of Bondholders and Ownership of Bonds**

Any request, consent, revocation of consent or other instrument which the Resolution may require or permit to be signed and executed by the Bondholders may be in one or more instruments of similar tenor, and shall be signed or executed by such Bondholders in person or by their attorneys appointed in writing. Proof of (i) the execution of any such instrument, or of an instrument appointing any such attorney, or (ii) the holding by any person of the Bonds, shall be sufficient for any purpose of the Resolution (except as otherwise therein expressly provided) if made in the following manner, or in any other manner satisfactory to the Issuer, which may nevertheless in its discretion require further or other proof in cases where it deems the same desirable:

1. The fact and date of the execution by any Bondholder or his attorney of such instrument may be proved by certificate, which need not be acknowledged or verified, of an officer of a bank or trust company satisfactory to the Issuer or any notary public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds to be recorded in the state in which he purports to act, that the person signing such request or other instrument acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness of such execution, duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer. The authority of the person or persons executing any such instrument on behalf of a corporate Bondholder may be established without further proof if such instrument is signed by a person purporting to be the president or a vice-president of such corporation with a corporate seal affixed and attested by a person purporting to be its secretary or an assistant secretary.

2. The ownership of Bonds and the amount, numbers and other identification, and date of holding the same shall be proved by the registry books. Any request or consent by the owner of any Bond shall bind all future owners of such Bond in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the Issuer, the Trustee or any Paying Agent in accordance therewith except as otherwise provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions.

(*Section A-1201*)

#### **Moneys Held for Particular Bonds**

The amounts held by the Trustee or any Paying Agent for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest due on any date with respect to particular Bonds shall, on and after such date and pending such payment, be set aside on its books and held in trust by it for the Holders of the Bonds entitled thereto and for the purposes of the Resolution such principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest on such Bonds, due after such date thereof, consistent with the provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions, shall no longer be deemed to be Outstanding.

(Section A-1301)

#### General Regulations as to Moneys and Funds

Each of the Funds and Accounts established by the Resolution shall be a trust fund for the purposes thereof.

All amounts of the Issuer held or set aside under the Resolution shall, until paid over to the Fiduciaries or otherwise invested or applied as provided in the Resolution, be deposited by the Issuer in its name, on demand or time deposit, in such Banks as shall be selected by the Issuer. Any amounts held by any Fiduciary under the Resolution shall be deposited in such Banks as the Issuer may select. Any such deposit may be made in the commercial banking department of any Fiduciary which may honor checks on such deposit with the same force and effect as if it were not such Fiduciary, and without any duty to inquire into whether any withdrawals of such funds are in accordance with or might violate any of the provisions of the Resolution. Such deposits shall be continuously secured by the obligations of the United States of America or of the State, which obligations shall have a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) at all times at least equal to the amount of such deposits, which obligations shall be segregated in trust for the account of the Issuer, or shall be otherwise held as the Issuer and the depository may agree. Securities deposited with the Federal Reserve Bank to secure all trust accounts of a depository shall be deemed to comply with the foregoing requirement.

Unless otherwise specified in a Supplemental Resolution authorizing the issuance of Bonds, all money held by any Fiduciary, as such, may be deposited by such Fiduciary in its banking department on demand or, if and to the extent directed by the Issuer and acceptable to such Fiduciary, on time deposit, and all such deposits shall be continuously secured by the obligations of the United States of America or of the State which obligations shall have a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) at all times at least equal to the amount of such deposits. Securities deposited with the Federal Reserve Bank to secure all trust accounts of the Fiduciary shall be deemed to comply with the foregoing requirement. Such Fiduciary shall allow and credit on such money such interest, if any, as it customarily allows upon similar funds of similar size and under similar conditions or as required by law.

(Section A-1302)

#### **Preservation and Inspection of Documents**

All documents received by the Trustee or any Paying Agent under the provisions of the Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution shall be retained in its possession and shall be subject at all reasonable times to the inspection of the Issuer, the Trustee or any other Paying Agent, as applicable, and any Bondholder and

their agents and their representatives; provided, however, that with respect to inspection by a Holder of a Bond of any Series a written request of such Bondholder must have been made and received by the Trustee at least five (5) Business Days prior to the date of inspection. The Issuer or its representatives may make copies of any such documents.

(*Section A-1303*)

#### **Parties of Interest**

Nothing in the Resolution or in any Supplemental Resolution, expressed or implied, is intended or shall be construed to confer upon, or give to, any person or party, other than the Issuer, the Trustee, any Paying Agent, the Holders of the Bonds, the Holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations and the providers of Credit Facilities any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of the Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution or any covenant, condition or stipulation thereof; and all of the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in the Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution contained by and on behalf of the Issuer shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Issuer, the Trustee, the Paying Agents, the Holders of the Bonds, the Holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations and the providers of Credit Facilities.

(*Section A-1304*)

#### No Recourse Under Resolution or on the Bonds

All covenants, stipulations, promises, agreements and obligations of the Issuer contained in the Resolution shall be deemed to be the covenants, stipulations, promises, agreements and obligations of the Issuer and not of any member, officer or employee of the Issuer in his or her individual capacity, and no recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price or interest on the Bonds or for any claim based thereon or on the Resolution against any member, officer or employee of the Issuer or any person executing the Bonds, all such liability, if any, being expressly waived and released by every Holder of a Bond by the acceptance of such Bonds.

(Section A-1305)

#### **Publication of Notices**

Any publication to be made under the provisions of the Resolution in successive weeks or on successive dates may be made in each instance upon any Business Day of the week and need not be made in the same Authorized Newspaper for any or all of the successive publications but may be made in different Authorized Newspapers.

(Section A-1306)

#### **Successors and Assigns**

Whenever in the Resolution the Issuer is named or referred to, it shall be deemed to include its successors and assigns and all the covenants and agreements in the Resolution contained by or on behalf of the Issuer shall bind and inure to the benefit of its successors and assigns whether so expressed or not.

(*Section A-1307*)

#### **Severability of Invalid Provisions**

If any one or more of the covenants, stipulations, promises, agreements or obligations provided in the Resolution on the part of the Issuer, the Trustee or any Paying Agent to be performed should be determined by a court of final jurisdiction to be contrary to law, then such covenant or covenants, stipulation or stipulations, agreement or agreements or obligation or obligations shall be deemed and construed to be severable from the

remaining covenants, stipulations, promises, agreements and obligations contained in the Resolution and shall in no way affect the validity of the other provisions of the Resolution.

(Section A-1308)

#### **Other Resolutions**

The Issuer expressly reserves the right to adopt one or more other bond resolutions and to issue bonds, bond anticipation notes, notes and other obligations thereunder without compliance with and not subject to the provisions of the Resolution.

(Section A-1309)

#### **Survival of Particular Covenants**

Notwithstanding that Bonds may no longer be Outstanding, the obligations of the Issuer (i) to pay amounts to any Fiduciary pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions shall remain in full force and effect until all such amounts are paid and (ii) to comply with the provisions of Section 505 of the Resolution in connection with any Tax-Exempt Bonds, with respect to the rebate to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America of any Rebate Amount relating to the Bonds of a Series shall remain in full force and effect so long as the Issuer shall be required by the Code to rebate any such Rebate Amount.

(Section A-1310)

#### **Actions by the Issuer**

Any time the Issuer is permitted or directed to act pursuant to the Resolution or a Supplemental Resolution, such action may be taken by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer except that the following actions may only be taken by resolution of the members of the Issuer: authorization and issuance of Bonds; adoption of resolutions; and modifications and amendments pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions described under "Adoption and Filing" through "Notation on Bonds" above. Any certificates of the Issuer to be delivered under the Resolution shall be executed by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer.

(Section A-1311)

#### **Governing Laws**

The Resolution, including the Standard Resolution Provisions, shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with internal laws of the State, without regard to conflict of law principles thereof.

(Section A-1312)

#### Payments due on Other Than a Business Day

In any case where the date of maturity of interest on or principal of the Bonds or the date fixed for redemption of any Bonds shall be on a day that is not a Business Day, then payment of interest or principal and premium, if any, need not be made on such date but may be made (unless otherwise provided in a Supplemental Resolution without additional interest) on the next succeeding Business Day, with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, as the case may be.

(*Section A-1313*)

## APPENDIX C FORM OF FINANCING AGREEMENT



#### APPENDIX C

#### FORM OF STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS FINANCING AGREEMENT

STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS FINANCING AGREEMENT (the "Financing Agreement"), dated as of October 1, 2013, by and between the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, a corporate governmental agency of the State of New York (the "Issuer"), and the State of New York (the "State"), acting by and through the Director of the Budget of the State (the "Director of the Budget").

WHEREAS, the Issuer has, pursuant to the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York Act, constituting Title 4 of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law, as amended, together with any other provisions of State law relating to the authorization or financing of Costs of a Project, (the "Issuer Act") and Article 5-F of the State Finance Law, as may be hereafter amended from time to time (the "Enabling Act", which together with the Issuer Act is referred to herein as the "Acts"), adopted its State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds General Bond Resolution on September 11, 2013 (including Annex A thereto), and one or more Supplemental Resolutions (collectively, the "Resolution") for the purpose of issuing from time to time one or more series of bonds (the "Bonds"), notes or other obligations to be secured by this Financing Agreement, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, with the State; and

WHEREAS, in order to assist the Issuer in the financing of one or more authorized purposes as provided in the Enabling Act ("Authorized Purposes") pursuant to applicable law and in consideration of the benefits to be derived therefrom by the people of the State, the Director of the Budget, acting on behalf of the State, is authorized to enter into one or more Financing Agreements with the Issuer whereunder the State agrees, subject to the making of annual appropriations therefor by the State Legislature, to make annual payments to the Issuer, and authorize the Issuer to pledge and assign the State payments to be made as security for Bonds or other obligations which the Issuer may issue or incur in order to finance Authorized Purposes; and

WHEREAS, the State and the Issuer agree that their mutual public purposes and their best interests will be promoted by the execution of this Financing Agreement, as the same may be modified, supplemented or amended from time to time; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer Board authorized its Authorized Officer to enter into, execute and amend this Financing Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties mutually agree as follows:

#### I. ISSUANCE OF BONDS BY THE ISSUER

1.1 The State agrees that the Issuer may, subject to the provisions of this Financing Agreement and the Acts, issue one or more Series of its State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, secured by this Financing Agreement and the payments to be made by the State as herein provided. The Bonds shall be issued in such principal amounts and at such times so that the Issuer may realize from the sale thereof net proceeds sufficient to fund Authorized Purposes having a cost not in excess of the amount specified by applicable law. The State recognizes that in order to realize net proceeds in the aforesaid amounts from the sale of Bonds, the Issuer may also issue Bonds in amounts sufficient to pay Costs of Issuance, and the amount of capitalized interest, if any, included in the issuance and sale of the Bonds.

- 1.2 The Bonds issued by the Issuer pursuant to the provisions of Section 1.1 hereof shall be subject to the following conditions and limitations:
- (a) The Resolution shall have been approved by the Issuer Board in accordance with the Acts.
- (b) Unless the Issuer and the State shall otherwise agree (and any such agreement may include, among other things, the agreement of the State to pay or to reimburse the Issuer in the manner set forth in the Resolution for any additional fees, costs and expenses incurred in connection with the issuance and administration of Variable Interest Rate Bonds or costs and expenses relating to a Qualified Swap, including without limitation, the fees, costs and expenses of any provider of a Credit Facility, except to the extent any such fees, costs or expenses are deemed costs and expenses incurred in connection with the issuance and sale of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds for purposes of Section 1.1 of this Financing Agreement and are paid from Bond proceeds), each Bond shall bear a fixed rate of interest determined at the time of its issuance, which rate of interest shall not be subject to change or adjustment prior to the scheduled maturity of such Bond.
- (c) Unless the Issuer and the State shall otherwise agree, other than with respect to Balloon Indebtedness or Variable Interest Rate Bonds, the aggregate amount of principal, Principal Installments and interest payable in each State Fiscal Year during which principal payments or installments are made or provided for shall be as nearly equal as practicable taking into account the probable life of projects being financed.
- 1.3 The Issuer agrees that prior to its issuance of any Bonds it will inform the Director of the Budget of the approximate date on which it anticipates entering into a bond purchase agreement or other binding commitment with the prospective underwriters or purchasers of such Bonds and of the estimated interest rate or rates thereof. If the Director of the Budget shall request the Issuer to postpone the sale of such Bonds, or if the Issuer shall for any reason determine to defer the issuance and sale of any Bonds, the Issuer may, in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, issue and sell State Sales Tax Revenue Bond Anticipation Notes ("BANs") in such principal amount so that the Issuer may realize from the sale thereof an amount not exceeding the aggregate of (i) an amount equal to the net proceeds available for Costs of a Project which the Issuer would have realized from the sale of the Bonds in anticipation of which the BANs are issued (or, in the case of renewal BANs, an amount necessary to pay the outstanding BANs in full), (ii) an amount sufficient to pay interest on the BANs until their scheduled maturity and (iii) an amount equal to Issuer Expenses incurred and to be incurred in connection with the issuance and sale of the BANs. Unless the State shall pay to the Issuer an amount sufficient to pay the BANs at their maturity or upon an earlier redemption date in accordance with their terms, the State shall, in accordance with Section 5.1 hereof, timely furnish such information to the Issuer as shall be deemed necessary by the Issuer in order to enable it to disseminate an official statement, or other applicable disclosure, and issue the Bonds in anticipation of which the BANs had been issued on or prior to the scheduled maturity or redemption date of the BANs. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 1.1 hereof, in the event the Issuer shall issue BANs as herein provided, the Issuer (i) may issue Bonds in such principal amounts and at such times so that the Issuer may realize from the sale thereof net proceeds sufficient to pay or redeem such BANs in accordance with their terms, and (ii) may use and pledge the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds in anticipation of which the BANs had been issued for and to the payment of such BANs and related Issuer Expenses in accordance with the Resolution.
- 1.4 The Issuer and the State agree that this Financing Agreement is executed in part in order to induce persons to purchase the Bonds to be issued to finance Authorized Purposes and for the purposes of securing such Bonds and, accordingly, all of the covenants and agreements on the part of the Issuer and

the State set forth in this Financing Agreement are hereby declared to be for the benefit of the Holders from time to time of the Bonds. Accordingly:

- (a) The Issuer may pledge, assign, or transfer the right to receive and collect Financing Agreement Payments from moneys on deposit and paid from the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund and other sources authorized under Section 69-n, together with the Issuer's rights to enforce this Financing Agreement, and from and after such pledge, assignment, or transfer, such assignee shall have the Issuer's rights and privileges hereunder to the extent, and as conferred, in such pledge, assignment, and transfer and as further provided in the Resolution.
- (b) In connection with the State's exercise of its right under Section 69-o and under the Resolution, upon the amendment of the State Constitution allowing the issuance or assumption of bonds, notes or other obligations secured by revenues, which may include the Revenues securing the Bonds, (i) to assume, in whole or part, the Bonds, (ii) to extinguish the existing lien of such Resolution, and (iii) to substitute security for the Bonds, in each case only so long as such assumption, extinguishment or substitution is completed in accordance with such Resolution, the Issuer may make such pledge, assignment and transfer set forth in paragraph (a) above to such successor entity, as provided by law. Upon completion of such assumption, extinguishment or substitution, the Issuer shall no longer be obligated under this Financing Agreement or under the Resolution.
- 1.5 Each Series of Bonds or other obligations issued pursuant to the Acts and the Resolution shall be enumerated in a schedule appended to this Agreement. It shall be sufficient, with the approval of the parties hereto, in connection with the issuance by the Issuer of Bonds or other obligations to cause a supplemental schedule to be certified by the Director of the Budget with the same force and effect as if incorporated herein. The foregoing provisions shall be applicable, subject to the Resolution, to the issuance of Subordinated Indebtedness or other obligations under the Resolution and the Acts.

#### II. DUTIES OF AND PAYMENTS BY THE STATE

2.1 No later than thirty (30) days after the submission of the executive budget in accordance with Article VII of the State Constitution, the Director of the Budget shall prepare a certificate setting forth the amount of monthly receipts anticipated to be deposited in the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund during the fiscal year beginning April first of that year together with the monthly amounts necessary to be set aside from the receipts of such Fund, as shall be sufficient to meet the total cash requirements of the Issuer during such fiscal year, based on information that shall be provided by the Issuer and in the manner required by Section A-607 of the Resolution.

The Director of the Budget may revise such certification at such times as necessary, provided, however, that the Director of the Budget shall (i) promptly revise such certification if additional amounts are necessary to meet the cash requirements of the Issuer and (ii) as necessary, revise such certification not later than thirty (30) days after the issuance of any Bonds, including Refunding Bonds, and after the adoption of any Parity Reimbursement Obligation, Reimbursement Obligation, Qualified Swap, Subordinated Indebtedness or other financial arrangement affecting the cash requirements of the Issuer and as authorized by the Resolution.

2.2 (a) Subject to the provisions of Section 2.7 hereof, the State agrees to pay to the Trustee, on behalf of the Issuer, no later than five Business Days prior to the time payment is required to be made to Holders of the Bonds or holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations in any year for which the Issuer shall have Bonds Outstanding or Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations outstanding, a sum of money constituting Financing Agreement Payments equal to the amount necessary to provide for the payment of the principal of (including Sinking Fund Installments) and

interest on the Bonds or amounts due on any Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations coming due on the next succeeding Bond payment date, as certified in writing by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer to the Director of the Budget. Such Financing Agreement Payments shall include Issuer Expenses, as certified by such Authorized Officer, with the concurrence of the Director of the Budget, and amounts due on any Subordinated Indebtedness or other obligations incurred under the Resolution, to the Director of the Budget.

- (b) In the event any Bonds, Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations shall bear interest at other than a fixed interest rate, the State shall pay interest as follows: (i) the amount accrued at the actual rate or rates borne, to the extent such rate or rates are known in advance of the Bond payment date, plus; (ii) if necessary, an amount accrued at the Estimated Average Interest Rate through the next scheduled Bond payment date, less; (iii) any amount paid pursuant to (ii) relating to the preceding Bond payment date in excess of the amount paid to Bondholders and holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations through such preceding Bond payment date.
- 2.3 (a) The State may, at any time in its sole discretion, choose to prepay all or any part of the payments payable under Section 2.2 hereof. Any amounts so prepaid shall be credited to the payments to be made by the State under Section 2.2 hereof.
- (b) The State may, at any time in its sole discretion, make payments to the Issuer for the purpose of (i) directly funding Authorized Purposes which will not be funded with the proceeds of Bonds; (ii) paying BANs at their maturity or earlier redemption date, as provided in Section 1.3 hereof; (iii) redeeming Bonds pursuant to the exercise by the Issuer of any option it may have under the Resolution; and (iv) defeasing Bonds or BANs prior to their maturity or redemption date as permitted by and in accordance with the procedures for defeasance set forth in the Resolution or otherwise. Any payments made by the State to the Issuer for the purposes set forth in this subsection shall, subject to the provisions of the Resolution, be applied by the Issuer to such purpose, and, if so directed herein or in the Resolution, shall be deposited in a Fund or account established under the Resolution or set aside with the Trustee, if any, or the Paying Agent as provided herein or in the Resolution.
- 2.4 The State further agrees upon request of the Issuer to pay all amounts constituting Financing Agreement Payments (i) which may become due to any provider of a Credit Facility in connection with a Credit Facility which may have been obtained if and to the extent such obligation arises as a result of the State's failure to make any payment pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof and (ii) which may become due pursuant to any agreement relating to a Parity Reimbursement Obligation, Reimbursement Obligation, Qualified Swap or the issuance of Variable Interest Rate Bonds as contemplated by Section 1.2(b) of this Financing Agreement.
- 2.5 The State agrees to pay to the Issuer such amounts (constituting Financing Agreement Payments) as may be necessary in order for the Issuer to maintain the exclusion from gross income of interest on Bonds issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds under the Code, including without limitation, amounts required to be paid by the Issuer to the United States as rebate of investment earnings and amounts required to be deposited by the Issuer in a yield restricted sinking fund, at such times as the Issuer deems necessary to maintain such exclusion.
- 2.6 The State agrees that, subject to the provisions of Section 2.7 hereof, its obligation to make the payments provided for in this Financing Agreement shall be absolute and unconditional, without any rights of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim the State may have against the Issuer or any other person or entity having an interest in this Financing Agreement or the payments made hereunder.

- 2.7 Notwithstanding anything in this Financing Agreement to the contrary (i) the obligation of the State acting by and through the Director of the Budget to make any Financing Agreement Payments required to be paid under this Financing Agreement is subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature; and (ii) the obligation of the State acting by and through the Director of the Budget to pay any Financing Agreement Payments hereunder shall not constitute a debt of the State within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provisions and shall be deemed executory only to the extent of monies available and no liability shall be incurred by the State beyond the moneys available for that purpose. Furthermore, this Financing Agreement does not constitute a debt of the State or a contractual obligation in excess of the amounts appropriated therefore and the State has no continuing legal or moral obligation to appropriate moneys for any Financing Agreement Payment due hereunder.
- 2.8 The term of this Financing Agreement shall continue until all Bonds or other obligations incurred under the Resolution have been paid at maturity or the Debt Service on such Bonds or other obligations has been provided for and the Bonds are no longer Outstanding under the Resolution and the State has fulfilled all its obligations under this Agreement.

#### III. DUTIES OF THE ISSUER

- 3.1 The Issuer agrees to issue the Bonds for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Resolution and the Acts.
- 3.2 The Issuer agrees to apply the proceeds derived from the sale of the Bonds and from Financing Agreement Payments in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Resolution and the Acts
- 3.3 Upon the issuance of the Bonds, the provisions of the Resolution relating to all Funds and accounts and the application and investment thereof shall apply.
- 3.4 No later than ten (10) Business Days after the issuance of Bonds or any other obligation under the Resolution, the Issuer shall furnish to the Director of the Budget a schedule of the Financing Agreement Payments, including Debt Service to be made on each date with respect to such Bonds or other obligations and related Issuer Expenses. Interest on Bonds or other obligations bearing interest at other than a fixed rate shall be calculated using the Estimated Average Interest Rate.
- 3.5 Upon payment to the Issuer of the amount required therefor and the State's direction to the Issuer to do so, the Issuer shall exercise any option it may have under the Resolution to redeem all or any portion of the Bonds, and the Issuer shall deposit into the Debt Service Fund all payments received from the State and designated for such purpose.
- 3.6 In addition to the duties of the Issuer with respect to the constitutional and statutory audit powers granted the State or any officer thereof, the Issuer agrees to keep or cause to be kept accounts and records which clearly identify the purposes for which moneys received by the Issuer (including Bond proceeds) pursuant to this Financing Agreement have been expended. The Issuer agrees to submit annual financial reports to the State within ninety (90) days after the end of each Issuer fiscal year during which this Financing Agreement is in force. The Issuer agrees to make available for inspection by the State its accounts and records as may be determined necessary or desirable by the State.
- 3.7 During each year the Issuer shall have Outstanding Bonds or other obligations outstanding under the Resolution, the Issuer shall, no later than October first, certify in writing to the Director of the Budget the schedule of anticipated cash requirements due from the State pursuant to Sections 2.1, 2.2, 2.4 and 2.5 of this Financing Agreement for the next State Fiscal Year, and for the four

State Fiscal Years following such Fiscal Year, in such detail as the Director of the Budget may require. Any such schedule of anticipated cash requirements shall set forth any amounts held in Funds or accounts under the Resolution and available for a credit against such Financing Agreement Payment requirements as provided in this Financing Agreement. In calculating the amount of anticipated cash requirements with respect to Qualified Swaps, the Issuer shall include an amount not less than eighteen percent (18%) of the aggregate notional amount of all Qualified Swaps then in effect (or such other percentage as may be agreed by the Issuer and the State from time to time).

- 3.8 Any moneys received by the Issuer from a Qualified Swap Provider shall be deposited in the Debt Service Fund.
- 3.9 In order to allow the Director of the Budget to comply with his or her obligations under the Enabling Act or the Resolution, the Issuer, upon the request of the Director of the Budget, shall provide to the Director current cash requirements relating to Finance Agreement Payments due to the Issuer.
- 3.10 The Issuer agrees, upon request of the State, to use its best efforts to issue Bonds to refund or otherwise repay, in accordance with the terms of the Resolution, all or any portion of Outstanding Bonds or Prior Obligations. Such Refunding Bonds shall be deemed Bonds for all purposes of this Financing Agreement, except that, notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.1 hereof, the net proceeds derived from the sale of such Refunding Bonds shall be used by the Issuer to pay or provide for the payment of the Bonds or Prior Obligations to be refunded or repaid and Issuer Expenses.
- 3.11 When all Bonds issued under the Resolution and all other obligations incurred under the Resolution have been paid or deemed paid within the meaning of the Resolution, the Issuer shall promptly remit or cause to be remitted to the State any moneys remaining in any of the Funds and accounts not required for the payment or redemption of Bonds or other obligations not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption (all after transfer of any necessary moneys to the Rebate Fund). Any moneys or investments paid by the State to the Issuer or the Trustee or other fiduciary for the purposes of economically defeasing Bonds, shall be held for such purpose for the benefit of the Holders of such Bonds in accordance with the instructions of the Director of the Budget, consistent with the terms of the Resolution.

#### IV. PLEDGE AND ASSIGNMENT

4.1 The State hereby consents to the pledge and assignment by the Issuer to the Holders of any of its Bonds, or to any trustee acting on their behalf, of all or any part of the benefits or rights of the Issuer herein, and to the holders or trustees of other obligations issued under the Resolution, of the payments by the State as provided herein and of the Funds and accounts established under the Resolution (except for the Rebate Fund and other Funds as provided in the Resolution).

#### V. SPECIAL COVENANTS

5.1 The State agrees that whenever requested by the Issuer, with reasonable advance notification, it shall provide and certify information concerning the State and various other related entities (i) for publication in an official statement, placement memorandum or other similar disclosure document relating to the sale or issuance of the Bonds or other obligations under the Resolution, and (ii) necessary to allow the Issuer to make undertakings or contractual commitments which would permit underwriters or dealers to comply with federal securities law including, without limitation, the provisions of Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Such information shall be in the standard format utilized for State issuances. The State also agrees to make available any information necessary to enable

the Issuer to make any reports required by law or government regulations in connection with the Bonds or other obligations under the Resolution.

- 5.2 Neither the Issuer nor the State will terminate this Financing Agreement for any cause including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, an Event of Default by either party, any acts or circumstances which may constitute failure of consideration or frustration of purpose or the failure of either party to perform and observe any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or connected with this Financing Agreement.
- 5.3 Subject to the limitations contained in the Resolution, the State and the Issuer reserve the right to amend, modify or rescind this Financing Agreement or any supplemental agreement entered into pursuant to this Section 5.3 in any manner; provided that no such amendment, modification or rescission shall materially adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Bonds or holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations. Specifically, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, this Financing Agreement may be amended or modified (i) to provide for additional payments to the Issuer, (ii) to provide for modified payment provisions, including timing thereof, consistent with the provisions of the Resolution in connection with the issuance of Bonds, Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations, (iii) to cure any ambiguity or (iv) to correct or supplement any provisions contained in this Financing Agreement which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions contained herein. For the purposes of this Section, Bonds, Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations shall be deemed to be materially adversely affected by an amendment, modification or rescission of this Financing Agreement, if the same materially adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Holders of the Bonds, holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations or any provider of a Credit Facility. The Issuer may in its discretion determine whether or not, in accordance with the foregoing provision, the interests of the Holders of Bonds or holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations would be materially adversely affected by any amendment, modification or rescission, and such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the State, Bondholders, holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations, the Trustee and the provider of a Credit Facility.
- 5.4 The State acknowledges and agrees that, in the event of any conflict between any of the provisions of this Financing Agreement and any of the provisions of the Resolution, the provisions of the Resolution shall be controlling; provided, however, that neither the Resolution nor any supplement or amendment thereto shall purport to limit or supersede the provisions set forth in Section 2.7 hereof.
- 5.5 The State, acknowledges and agrees that moneys in the Funds and accounts established under the Resolution may be invested in Investment Obligations authorized by the Resolution and that the Issuer may restrict such investments, or the yield to be realized therefrom, as it may deem necessary or appropriate in order to maintain the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds under the Code. Investment earnings shall be applied as permitted by the Resolution.
- 5.6 The State, to the extent authorized by law, shall indemnify and save harmless the Issuer from and against any and all liability, loss, damage, interest, judgments and liens growing out of, and any and all costs and expenses (including, but not limited to, counsel fees and disbursements) arising out of or incurred in connection with any and all claims, demands, suits, actions or proceedings which may be made or brought against the Issuer arising out of any determinations made or actions taken or omitted to be taken or compliance with any obligations under or pursuant to the Enabling Act, including the issuance, incurrence and delivery of Bonds, BANs, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, Subordinated Indebtedness or other obligations under the Resolution.
- 5.7 The State agrees to request appropriations during the term of this Financing Agreement in an amount at least equal to the amounts certified to by the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.7 of this Financing

Agreement. The State also agrees to request appropriations during the term of all financing agreements entered into with all Authorized Issuers pursuant to the Enabling Act in amounts at least equal to the amounts certified by each Authorized Issuer pursuant to such financing agreements and to meet its other obligations under such financing agreements.

#### VI. EVENTS OF DEFAULT BY THE STATE AND REMEDIES

- 6.1 If for any reason, other than a failure by the State Legislature to appropriate moneys for such purpose, the State shall fail to pay when due any Financing Agreement Payments, or shall fail to observe or perform any other covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed, the Issuer shall, if such default has not been cured, have the right to institute any action in the nature of mandamus or take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the payments then due or thereafter to become due or to enforce performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the State hereunder.
- 6.2 The remedies conferred upon or reserved to the Issuer under Section 6.1 hereof in respect of any default described therein are not intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies and shall be in addition to every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that such remedy or remedies may in no event include a termination of this Financing Agreement, nor may they include any amendment, change, modification or alteration of this Financing Agreement that is prohibited by Section 5.2 or 5.3 hereof.
- 6.3 The State shall promptly notify the Issuer in writing that an Event of Default has occurred under the Resolution, including any events of default under resolutions or financing agreements of any Authorized Issuer related to obligations authorized by the Enabling Act. The State also agrees that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, or event of default described in the preceding sentence, funds available through appropriation from the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund will be available on an equitable basis among Authorized Issuers under the Enabling Act.

#### VII. EVENTS OF DEFAULT BY THE ISSUER AND REMEDIES

- 7.1 If the Issuer shall fail to observe or perform any covenant, condition or agreement contained in this Financing Agreement or the Resolution on its part to be observed or performed and such failure to observe or perform shall have continued for sixty (60) days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the Issuer by the State, the State shall, if the default has not been cured, have the right to institute an action in the nature of mandamus or take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to enforce performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the Issuer hereunder.
- 7.2 The remedies conferred upon or reserved to the State under Section 7.1 hereof in respect of any default described therein are not intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies and shall be in addition to every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that such remedy or remedies may in no event include a termination of the Financing Agreement or of the obligations of the State to make the payments provided for in Article II hereof, nor may they include any amendment, change, modification or alteration of this Financing Agreement that is prohibited by Section 5.2 or 5.3 hereof.

#### VIII. MISCELLANEOUS

8.1 The revenues, facilities, properties and any and all other assets of the Issuer of any name and nature, other than the Pledged Property, may not be used for, or as a result of any court proceedings

or otherwise applied to, the payment of Bonds, any redemption premium therefor or the interest thereon or any other obligations under the Resolution, and under no circumstances shall these be available for such purposes.

- 8.2 The waiver by either party of a breach by the other shall not be deemed to waive any other breach hereunder nor shall any delay or omission to exercise any right or power upon any default impair any such right or power or be construed as a waiver thereof.
- 8.3 In the event any provision of this Financing Agreement shall be held invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate or render unenforceable any other provision hereof.
- 8.4 All notices provided for in this Financing Agreement shall be in writing and shall be delivered personally to or sent by certified or registered mail to the respective offices of the State and the Issuer as follows:

If to the State: Director of the Budget

State of New York Executive Department Division of the Budget State Capitol, Room 113 Albany, New York 12224

If to the Issuer: General Counsel

Dormitory Authority of the State of New York

515 Broadway

Albany, New York 12207

The Issuer or the State may from time to time designate in writing other representatives with respect to receipt of notices.

- 8.5 This Financing Agreement, including any schedules referred to in Section 1.5, represents the entire agreement between the parties. It may not be amended or modified otherwise than by a written instrument executed by both parties. Such amendments shall not be contrary to the provisions of Section 5.2 or 5.3 hereof.
- 8.6 Nothing in this Financing Agreement shall be construed to confer upon or to give to any person or corporation other than the State, the Issuer, a Holder of any Bonds, a holder of other obligations under the Resolution, or any trustee acting under the Resolution, any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Financing Agreement or any provision thereof.
- 8.7 This Financing Agreement shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of New York and any suits or actions arising out of this Financing Agreement shall be instituted in a court of competent jurisdiction in the State.
- 8.8 This Financing Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original but such counterparts together shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 8.9 Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Resolution.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the State has caused this Financing Agreement to be executed in its name by the Director of the Budget and the Issuer has caused this instrument to be signed by its Authorized Officer all as of the date and year first above written.

State of New York
Director of the Budget
Dormitory Authority of the State of New York
Authorized Officer

# Supplemental Schedule \_\_\_\_ to Dormitory Authority of the State of New York State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds Financing Agreement dated October 1, 2013 (the "Financing Agreement")

Pursuant to Section 1.5 of the Financing Agreement, the following Bonds are hereby made subject to the Financing Agreement for all purposes, including, but not limited to, debt service and related payments on the Bonds.

\$	
Dated:	
Approved:	Certified:
Dormitory Authority of the State of New York	State of New York
By: Authorized Officer	By:  Director of the Budget, State of New York



#### APPENDIX D

#### PROPOSED FORMS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL OPINIONS



#### APPENDIX D

#### PROPOSED FORMS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL OPINIONS

## FORM OF APPROVING OPINION OF HAWKINS DELAFIELD & WOOD LLP, CO-BOND COUNSEL TO DASNY FOR THE SERIES 2013A BONDS

Upon delivery of the Series 2013A Bonds, Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Co-Bond Counsel to DASNY, proposes to issue its legal opinion in substantially the following form:

HAWKINS DELAFIELD & WOOD LLP ONE CHASE MANHATTAN PLAZA NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10005

Dormitory Authority of the State of New York 515 Broadway Albany, New York 12207

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We, as Co-Bond Counsel to the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the "Authority"), a body corporate and politic of the State of New York (the "State"), constituting a public benefit corporation created and existing under the Dormitory Authority Act, being Chapter 524 of the Laws of New York of 1944, as amended (the "Dormitory Authority Act"), have examined a record of proceedings relating to the issuance of the Authority's \$959,795,000 aggregate principal amount of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2013A (the "Series 2013A Bonds").

The Series 2013A Bonds are issued under and pursuant to the Dormitory Authority Act, Sections 56 through 59, inclusive, of Part HH of Chapter 57 of the Laws of New York of 2013 (the "Enabling Act"), and the State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds General Bond Resolution adopted by the Authority on September 11, 2013 (the "Bond Resolution"), as supplemented by Supplemental Resolution 2013-1 Authorizing State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds adopted by the Authority on September 11, 2013 (the "Series 2013A Supplemental Resolution"). The Bond Resolution and the Series 2013A Supplemental Resolution are herein collectively referred to as the "Resolutions". Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Resolutions. The Authority has reserved the right to issue additional Bonds on the terms and conditions and for the purposes stated in the Bond Resolution. Under and subject to the terms of the Bond Resolution, the Series 2013A Bonds and all Bonds hereafter issued under the Bond Resolution rank and will rank equally as to security and payment. In addition, all State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds issued pursuant to the Enabling Act by Authorized Issuers for Authorized Purposes are on a parity with each other as to payments from the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund established by Section 92-h of the New York State Finance Law (the "Sales Tax Bond Fund"), subject to annual appropriation by the New York State Legislature.

Pursuant to the Enabling Act, neither the Authority nor the owners of the Series 2013A Bonds have or will have a lien on the monies on deposit in the Sales Tax Bond Fund. In addition, pursuant to the Enabling Act, nothing contained therein shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State of New York to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the taxes imposed pursuant to Sections 1105 and 1110 of the New York Tax Law.

#### We are of the opinion that:

- 1. The Authority has been duly created and is validly existing under the Dormitory Authority Act and has the right, power and authority to adopt the Resolutions and the Resolutions have been duly and lawfully adopted by the Authority, are in full force and effect and are valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with their terms.
- 2. The Resolutions create the valid pledge which they purport to create of the Pledged Property, subject to the application thereof to the purposes and on the conditions permitted by the Resolutions.
- 3. The Series 2013A Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued by the Authority and are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority, payable solely from the sources provided therefor in the Resolutions.
- 4. The Series 2013A Bonds are not a debt of the State of New York, and the State of New York is not liable thereon, nor shall the Series 2013A Bonds be payable out of funds of the Authority other than those pledged for the payment of the Series 2013A Bonds.
- 5. The Financing Agreement dated as of October 1, 2013, between the Authority and the Director of the Budget of the State of New York (the "Financing Agreement"), has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery thereof by the Director of the Budget of the State of New York, constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Authority enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- 6. Under existing statutes and court decisions, (i) interest on the Series 2013A Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and (ii) interest on the Series 2013A Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. In rendering this opinion, we have relied on certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectations made by the Authority, the State University of New York ("SUNY"), the State University Construction Fund ("SUCF"), the City University of New York ("CUNY"), the City University Construction Fund ("CUCF"), the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation ("DEC"), the New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation ("OPRHP"), the New York State Department of Education ("SED") and others, and we have assumed compliance by the Authority, SUNY, SUCF, CUNY, CUCF, DEC, OPRHP, SED and such others with certain ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2013A Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.
- 7. Under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2013A Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York).

We express no opinion regarding any other Federal or state tax consequences with respect to the Series 2013A Bonds. We render this opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the issue date, and assume no obligation to update, revise or supplement our opinion to reflect any action hereafter taken or not taken, or any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention, or changes in law or in interpretations thereof that may hereafter occur, or for any other reason. We express no opinion on the effect of any action hereafter taken or not taken in reliance upon an opinion of

other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series 2013A Bonds, or the exemption from personal income taxes of interest on the Series 2013A Bonds under state and local tax law.

In rendering this opinion, we are advising you that the enforceability of rights and remedies with respect to the Series 2013A Bonds, the Resolutions and the Financing Agreement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting creditors' rights or remedies heretofore or hereafter enacted and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

We have examined an executed Series 2013A Bond and, in our opinion, the form of said Bond and its execution are regular and proper.

Very truly yours,

## FORM OF APPROVING OPINION OF BRYANT RABBINO LLP, CO-BOND COUNSEL TO DASNY FOR THE SERIES 2013A BONDS

Upon delivery of the Series 2013A Bonds, Bryant Rabbino LLP, Co-Bond Counsel to DASNY, proposes to issue its legal opinion in substantially the following form:

#### BRYANT RABBINO LLP 1180 AVENUE OF THE AMERICAS, SUITE 610 NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10036

Dormitory Authority of the State of New York 515 Broadway Albany, New York 12207

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as Co-Bond Counsel to the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the "Authority"), a body corporate and politic of the State of New York (the "State"), constituting a public benefit corporation created and existing under the Dormitory Authority Act, being Chapter 524 of the Laws of New York of 1944, as amended (the "Dormitory Authority Act"), in connection with the issuance of \$959,795,000 aggregate principal amount of State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2013A (the "Series 2013A Bonds") of the Authority. In such capacity, we have examined such laws and such certified proceedings, certifications, and other documents as we have deemed necessary to render this opinion.

The Series 2013A Bonds are authorized to be issued in accordance with and pursuant to the Constitution and the laws of the State including the Dormitory Authority Act, Sections 56 through 59, inclusive, of Part HH of Chapter 57 of the Laws of New York of 2013 (the "Enabling Act"), and the State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds General Bond Resolution adopted by the Authority on September 11, 2013 (the "Bond Resolution"), as supplemented by Supplemental Resolution 2013-1 Authorizing State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds adopted by the Authority on September 11, 2013 (the "Series 2013A Supplemental Resolution"). The Bond Resolution and the Series 2013A Supplemental Resolution are herein collectively referred to as the "Resolutions". Unless otherwise stated, capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Resolutions.

Pursuant to the Bond Resolution, (i) the Authority has reserved the right to issue additional Bonds on the terms and conditions and for the purposes stated in the Bond Resolution, and (ii) the Series 2013A Bonds and all Bonds hereafter issued under the Bond Resolution rank and will rank equally as to security and payment. In addition, pursuant to the Enabling Act, all State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds issued under the Enabling Act by Authorized Issuers (as defined in the Enabling Act) for Authorized Purposes (as defined in the Enabling Act) are on a parity with each other as to payments from the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund established by Section 92-h of the New York State Finance Law (the "Sales Tax Bond Fund"), subject to annual appropriation by the New York State Legislature.

Pursuant to the Enabling Act, neither the Authority nor the owners of the Series 2013A Bonds have or will have a lien on the monies on deposit in the Sales Tax Bond Fund. In addition, pursuant to the Enabling Act, nothing contained therein shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State of New York to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the taxes imposed pursuant to Sections 1105 and 1110 of the New York Tax Law.

#### We are of the opinion that:

- 1. The Authority has been duly created and is validly existing under the Dormitory Authority Act and has the right, power and authority to adopt the Resolutions and the Resolutions have been duly and lawfully adopted by the Authority, are in full force and effect and are valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with their terms.
- 2. The Resolutions create the valid pledge which they purport to create of the Pledged Property, subject to the application thereof to the purposes and on the conditions permitted by the Resolutions.
- 3. The Series 2013A Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued by the Authority and are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority, payable solely from the sources provided therefor in the Resolutions.
- 4. The Series 2013A Bonds are not a debt of the State of New York, and the State of New York is not liable thereon, nor shall the Series 2013A Bonds be payable out of funds of the Authority other than those pledged for the payment of the Series 2013A Bonds.
- 5. The Financing Agreement dated as of October 1, 2013, between the Authority and the Director of the Budget of the State of New York (the "Financing Agreement"), has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery thereof by the Director of the Budget of the State of New York, constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Authority enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- 6. Under existing statutes and court decisions, (i) interest on the Series 2013A Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and (ii) interest on the Series 2013A Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. In rendering this opinion, we have relied on certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectations made by the Authority, the State University of New York ("SUNY"), the State University Construction Fund ("SUCF"), the City University of New York ("CUNY"), the City University Construction Fund ("CUCF"), the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation ("DEC"), the New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation ("OPRHP"), the New York State Department of Education ("SED") and others, and we have assumed compliance by the Authority, SUNY, SUCF, CUNY, CUCF, DEC, OPRHP, SED and such others with certain ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2013A Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.
- 7. Under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2013A Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York).

We express no opinion regarding any other Federal or state tax consequences with respect to the Series 2013A Bonds. We render this opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the issue date, and assume no obligation to update, revise or supplement our opinion to reflect any action hereafter taken or not taken, or any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention, or changes in law or in interpretations thereof that may hereafter occur, or for any other reason. We express no opinion on the effect of any action hereafter taken or not taken in reliance upon an opinion of

other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series 2013A Bonds, or the exemption from personal income taxes of interest on the Series 2013A Bonds under state and local tax law.

In rendering this opinion, we are advising you that the enforceability of rights and remedies with respect to the Series 2013A Bonds, the Resolutions and the Financing Agreement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting creditors' rights or remedies heretofore or hereafter enacted and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

We have examined an executed Series 2013A Bond and, in our opinion, the form of said Bond and its execution are regular and proper.

Very truly yours,

#### APPENDIX E

#### FORM OF MASTER CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT



#### **APPENDIX E**

#### FORM OF MASTER CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

THIS MASTER CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT dated as of October 1, 2013 (the "Agreement"), is made by and among each Authorized Issuer, the State, and the respective Trustees, each as defined below in Section 1.

In order to permit the Underwriters of each series of Bonds issued from and after the date hereof to comply with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12, each of the parties hereto (as applicable), in consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained and other good and lawful consideration, hereby agree, for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Holders and, for the purposes of Section 5, the beneficial owners of Bonds, as follows:

**SECTION 1. Definitions; Rules of Construction.** (i) Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the respective meanings ascribed to them in the Authorizing Document.

"Annual Information" shall mean the information specified in Section 3.

"Authorized Issuer" shall mean, individually, the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, the New York State Thruway Authority and the New York State Urban Development Corporation, each a public corporation or a public benefit corporation of the State of New York that is designated as an Authorized Issuer under the Enabling Act, and any successors thereto or any other public benefit corporation of the State of New York which may be authorized from time to time by the Enabling Act to issue Bonds.

"Authorizing Document" shall mean the applicable Authorized Issuer's State Sales Tax Revenue Bond General Resolution, including Annex A thereto, as supplemented and amended from time to time.

*"Bonds"* shall mean all of the State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds issued from time to time by Authorized Issuers and outstanding pursuant to the applicable Authorizing Document.

"Comptroller" shall mean the Comptroller of the State of New York.

"Director" shall mean the Director of the Budget of the State of New York.

"DOB" shall mean the Division of the Budget of the State of New York.

*"EMMA"* shall mean the Electronic Municipal Market Access system described in Securities Exchange Act Release No. 34-59062 (or any successor electronic information system) and maintained by the MSRB as the sole repository for the central filing of electronic disclosure pursuant to Rule 15c2-12.

*"Enabling Act"* shall mean Article 5-F of the New York State Finance Law, Chapter 56 of the Consolidated Laws of the State of New York, as supplemented and amended from time to time.

"GAAP" shall mean generally accepted accounting principles as prescribed from time to time for governmental units in the United States by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

"GAAS" shall mean generally accepted auditing standards as in effect from time to time in the United States.

"Holder" or "Bondholder" shall mean a registered owner of any Bond or Bonds.

"MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board established in accordance with the provisions of Section 15B(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"Rule 15c2-12" shall mean Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended through the date of this Agreement, including any official interpretations thereof promulgated on or prior to the effective date of this Agreement.

"State" shall mean the State of New York, acting by and through the Director or the Comptroller.

*"Trustee"* shall mean the applicable trustee appointed by the applicable Authorized Issuer pursuant to an Authorizing Document, and their respective successors and assigns.

"Underwriters" shall mean the underwriter or underwriters that have contracted to purchase one or more series of Bonds from an Authorized Issuer at initial issuance.

- (ii) Unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary, the following rules shall apply to the construction of this Agreement:
  - (a) Words importing the singular number shall include the plural number and vice versa.
  - (b) Any reference herein to a particular Section or subsection without further reference to a particular document or provision of law or regulation is a reference to a Section or subsection of this Agreement.
  - (c) The captions and headings herein are solely for convenience of reference and shall not constitute a part of this Agreement nor shall they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

#### **SECTION 2.** Obligations to Provide Continuing Disclosure.

- (i) Obligations of the State and the Trustees.
- (a) The State, acting by and through the Director, hereby undertakes, for the benefit of Holders of the Bonds, to electronically file with the MSRB, no later than 120 days after the end of each of its fiscal years, commencing with the fiscal year ending March 31, 2014, the Annual Information relating to such fiscal year.
- (b) The State, acting by and through the Comptroller, hereby undertakes, for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds, to electronically file with the MSRB, no later than 120 days after the end of each of its fiscal years, commencing with the fiscal year ending March 31, 2014, audited financial statements of the State for such fiscal year; provided, however, that if audited financial statements are not then available, unaudited financial statements shall be so provided and such audited financial statements shall be electronically filed with the MSRB if and when they become available.

- (c) The Director and each Trustee shall notify the applicable Authorized Issuer upon the occurrence of any of the events listed in Section 2(ii)(a) promptly upon becoming aware of the occurrence of any such event. With respect to the foregoing, no Trustee shall be deemed to have become aware of the occurrence of any such event unless an officer in its corporate trust department becomes aware of the occurrence of any such event.
- (ii) <u>Obligations of each Authorized Issuer</u>. Each Authorized Issuer hereby undertakes, for the benefit of Holders of the Bonds issued by it, to provide the following:
  - (a) to the MSRB in a timely manner not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of any of the events listed below, notice of any of such events with respect to the Bonds issued by it:
    - (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
    - (2) non-payment related defaults, if material;
    - (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
    - (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
    - (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
    - (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the security, or other material events affecting the tax status of the security;
    - (7) modifications to rights of security holders, if material;
    - (8) bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
    - (9) defeasances:
    - (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material:
    - (11) rating changes;
    - (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the obligated person;
    - (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation or acquisition involving an obligated person, or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the obligated person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and

- (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee, or the change of name of a trustee, if material.
- (b) to the MSRB, in a timely manner, notice of a failure by the State to comply with Section 2(i)(a) or (b).
- (iii)(a) <u>Termination or Modification of Disclosure Obligation</u>. The obligations of the State hereunder may be terminated if the State is no longer an "obligated person" as defined in Rule 15c2-12; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if the State has hereby obligated itself to provide information relating to any entity that thereafter continues to constitute such an "obligated person", obligations of the State to provide such information shall not be so terminated. Upon any such termination, the State shall so advise each Authorized Issuer and each such Authorized Issuer shall electronically file notice thereof with the MSRB.
  - (b) Other Information. Nothing herein shall be deemed to prevent the Authorized Issuers or the State from disseminating any other information in addition to that required hereby in the manner set forth herein or in any other manner. If the Authorized Issuers or the State should disseminate any such additional information, neither the Authorized Issuers nor the State shall have any obligation hereunder to update such information or to include it in any future materials disseminated hereunder.
  - (c) <u>Credit Enhancement</u>. Each agreement governing the provision of a Credit Facility, if any, shall require the provider thereof to provide the applicable Authorized Issuer with prompt written notice of any change in the name, address, and telephone number of a place where then current information regarding such provider may be obtained. In addition, such agreement shall require each provider of a Credit Facility promptly to notify the applicable Authorized Issuer of a change in any rating relating to such provider that would affect the rating of the Bonds by any rating agency then rating the Bonds. The applicable Authorized Issuer shall promptly provide the Comptroller, the Director and the applicable Trustee with copies of all notices received by it under this Section 2(c). The provisions of this Section 2(c) shall also apply to each provider of a substitute Credit Facility.
  - (d) <u>Disclaimer</u>. Each of the Director, the Comptroller, the Authorized Issuers and the Trustees shall be obligated to perform only those duties expressly provided for such entity in this Agreement, and none of the foregoing shall be under any obligation to the Holders or other parties hereto to perform, or monitor the performance of, any duties of such other parties. Without limiting the general application of the foregoing, the Authorized Issuers shall be under no obligation to the Holders or any other party hereto to review or otherwise pass upon the Annual Information or the financial statements provided pursuant to Section 2(i), and its obligations hereunder shall be limited solely to the undertaking set forth in Section 2(ii) and to the requirements of Section 2(iii)(c) and Section 8.
- (iv) MSRB Prescribed Identifying Information. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this Agreement shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed from time to time by the MSRB.

## **SECTION 3.** Annual Information.

- (i) <u>Specified Information</u>. The Annual Information shall consist of the following:
- (a) financial information and operating data of the type included in the Official Statement for each series of Bonds, under the headings "PART 3—"SECURITY AND

SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS", and "PART 4—SOURCES OF NEW YORK STATE SALES TAX RECEIPTS FOR THE SALES TAX REVENUE BOND TAX FUND" which shall include information relating to the following:

- (1) a description of the sales tax imposed by Section 1105 and Section 1110 of the New York State Tax Law, which shall include a description of the tax rates, the tax base and the components of the State sales tax (unless the sales tax has been materially changed or modified, in which case similar information about the changed or modified tax will be provided);
- (2) a historical summary of the New York State Sales Tax Receipts, and deposits to the Sales Tax Revenue Bond Tax Fund, or the historical equivalent, for a period of at least the five most recent completed State fiscal years then available, together with an explanation of the factors affecting collection levels; and
- (b) financial information and operating data of the type included in the Annual Information Statement of the State set forth as an Appendix to, or incorporated by cross reference in, the Official Statement for the Bonds, under the headings or sub-headings "Prior Fiscal Years", "Debt and Other Financing Activities", "State Government Employment", "State Retirement Systems", and "Authorities and Localities", including, more specifically, information consisting of:
  - (1) for prior fiscal years, an analysis of cash-basis results for the State's three most recent fiscal years, and a presentation of the State's results in accordance with GAAP for at least the two most recent fiscal years for which that information is then currently available;
  - (2) for debt and other financing activities, a description of the types of financings the State is authorized to undertake, a presentation of the outstanding debt issued by the State and certain public authorities, as well as information concerning debt service requirements on that debt;
  - (3) for authorities and localities, information on certain public authorities and local entities whose financial status may have a material impact on the financial status of the State; and
  - (4) material information regarding State government employment and retirement systems; together with
- (c) such narrative explanation as may be necessary to avoid misunderstanding and to assist the reader in understanding the presentation of financial information and operating data and in judging the financial condition of the State.
- (ii) <u>Cross Reference.</u> All or any portion of the Annual Information may be incorporated in the Annual Information by cross reference to any other documents which have been electronically filed with the MSRB or filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if the document is an official statement, it shall have been electronically filed with the MSRB and need not have been filed elsewhere. The audited or unaudited financial statements of the State may be provided in the same manner.

- (iii) <u>Informational Categories</u>. The requirements contained in this Agreement under Section 3(i) are intended to set forth a general description of the type of financial information and operating data to be provided; such descriptions are not intended to state more than general categories of financial information and operating data; and where the provisions of Section 3(i) call for information that no longer can be generated because the operations to which it related have been materially changed or discontinued, a statement to that effect shall be provided.
- (iv) <u>Providers of Credit Support.</u> If known to the applicable Authorized Issuer, such Authorized Issuer shall inform the State, and the required Annual Information shall include the name, address and telephone number of a place where current information regarding each issuer of a Credit Facility may be obtained.
- (v) Omnibus Annual Information Undertaking. The parties to this Agreement recognize, understand and agree that the information described in this Section 3 shall be set forth in the same manner in the respective Official Statements of each of the Authorized Issuers. Accordingly, a single electronic filing of the Annual Information with EMMA shall be deemed to satisfy the Annual Information filing obligation created by this Agreement.

#### **SECTION 4.** Financial Statements.

The State's annual financial statements for each fiscal year shall be prepared in accordance with GAAP (unless applicable accounting principles are otherwise disclosed) and audited by an independent accounting firm in accordance with GAAS (but only if audited financial statements are otherwise available for such fiscal year).

### **SECTION 5.** Remedies.

If any party hereto should fail to comply with any provision of this Agreement, then each of the other parties and, as a direct or third-party beneficiary, as the case may be, any Holder of Bonds may enforce, for the equal benefit and protection of all Holders similarly situated, by mandamus or other suit or proceeding at law or in equity, this Agreement against such party and any of its officers, agents and employees, and may compel such party or any such officers, agents or employees to perform and carry out their duties under this Agreement; provided, however, that the sole and exclusive remedy for breach of this Agreement shall be an action to compel specific performance of the obligations of such party hereunder and no person or entity shall be entitled to recover monetary damages hereunder, under any circumstances; and provided further, that the rights of any Holder to challenge the adequacy of the information provided in accordance with Section 2 hereunder are conditioned upon the provisions of the Authorizing Document with respect to the enforcement of remedies of Holders upon the occurrence of an Event of Default described in Section A-1101(g) of the Authorizing Document as though such provisions applied hereunder. Each of the Director, the Comptroller, the applicable Authorized Issuer and the applicable Trustee reserves the right, but shall not be obligated, to enforce the obligations of the others. Failure by any party to perform its obligations hereunder shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Authorizing Document or any other agreement executed and delivered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. In consideration of the third-party beneficiary status of beneficial owners of Bonds pursuant to Section 6, beneficial owners shall be deemed to be Holders of Bonds for purposes of this Section 5.

#### **SECTION 6.** Parties in Interest.

This Agreement is executed and delivered solely for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds and, for the purposes of Section 5, beneficial owners of Bonds. For the purposes of such Section 5, beneficial

owners of Bonds shall be third-party beneficiaries of this Agreement. No person other than those described in Section 5 shall have any right to enforce the provisions hereof or any other rights hereunder.

#### **SECTION 7** Amendments.

- Without the consent of any Holders (except to the extent required under (i) clause (c)(II) of this sentence) or provider of any Credit Facility, the Authorized Issuers, the State, and the Trustees at any time and from time to time may enter into amendments or changes to this Agreement for any purpose, if (a) the amendment is made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of one or more of the Authorized Issuers or the State or any type of business or affairs conducted by either; (b) the undertakings set forth herein, as amended, would have complied with the requirements of Rule 15c2-12 at the time of the primary offering of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments to, or interpretation by the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission of, Rule 15c2-12, as well as any change in circumstances; and (c) either (I) the amendment does not materially impair the interests of the Holders, as determined either by each of the Trustees or by a nationally recognized bond counsel approved by the State or (II) the Holders consent to the amendment to this Agreement pursuant to the same procedures as are required for amendments to the Authorizing Documents with the consent of Holders pursuant to Section A-1003 of the Authorizing Documents. In determining whether there is such a material impairment, the Trustees may rely upon an opinion of a nationally recognized bond counsel approved by the State. The interests of Holders shall be deemed not to have been materially impaired by an amendment (1) to add a dissemination agent for the information to be provided hereunder and to make any necessary or desirable provisions with respect thereto, (2) to evidence the succession of another entity to the State, an Authorized Issuer or a Trustee and the assumption by any such successor to the obligations of such party hereunder, or (3) to add to the obligations of the State or any Authorized Issuer for the benefit of the Holders, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the State or any Authorized Issuer.
- (ii) Annual Information for any fiscal year containing any amended operating data or financial information for such fiscal year shall explain, in narrative form, the reasons for such amendment and the impact of the change on the type of operating data or financial information in the Annual Information being provided for such fiscal year. If a change in accounting principles is included in any such amendment, such Annual Information shall present a comparison between the financial statements or information prepared on the basis of the amended accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles. Such comparison shall include a qualitative discussion of the differences in the accounting principles and the impact of the change in the accounting principles on the presentation of the financial information. To the extent reasonably feasible such comparison shall also be quantitative. A notice of any such change in accounting principles shall be electronically filed with the MSRB.

#### **SECTION 8.** Termination.

This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect until such time as all principal, redemption premiums, if any, and interest on all Bonds (in each case in this Section 8, "Bonds" shall refer to each series of Bonds, respectively) shall have been paid in full or all Bonds shall have otherwise been paid or defeased in accordance with the applicable Authorizing Documents (a "Legal Defeasance"); provided, however, that if Rule 15c2-12 (or any successor provision) shall be amended, modified or changed so that all or any part of the information currently required to be provided thereunder shall no longer be required to be provided thereunder, then such information shall no longer be required to be provided hereunder; and provided further, that if and to the extent Rule 15c2-12 (or successor provision), or any provision thereof, shall be declared by a court of competent and final jurisdiction to be, in whole or in part, invalid,

unconstitutional, null and void, or otherwise inapplicable to the Bonds, then the information required to be provided hereunder, insofar as it was required to be provided by a provision of Rule 15c2-12 so declared, shall no longer be required to be provided hereunder. Upon any Legal Defeasance of a series of Bonds, the applicable Authorized Issuer shall electronically file with the MSRB notice of such defeasance, and such notice shall state whether the applicable series of Bonds have been defeased to maturity or to redemption and the timing of such maturity or redemption. Upon any other termination pursuant to this Section 8, the applicable Authorized Issuer shall electronically file with the MSRB notice of such termination.

### **SECTION 9.** The Trustees.

- (i) Except as specifically provided herein, this Agreement shall not create any obligation or duty on the part of any Trustee and no Trustee shall be subject to any liability hereunder for acting or failing to act as the case may be.
- (ii) Each Trustee shall be indemnified and held harmless in connection with this Agreement, to the same extent provided in the applicable Authorizing Document for matters arising thereunder.

# **SECTION 10.** Governing Law.

This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York determined without regard to principles of conflict of law.

## **SECTION 11.** Counterparts.

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

## **SECTION 12.** Effective Date.

This Agreement shall become effective with respect to the State, the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee under the Authority's Authorizing Document, as of October 1, 2013, but as to each other party hereto, this Agreement shall not become effective as to such party until the date of such party's execution of this Agreement by its duly authorized officer

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the undersigned have duly authorized, executed and delivered this Master Continuing Disclosure Agreement as of the respective dates set forth below.

**AUTHORIZED ISSUERS:** 

DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK	NEW YORK STATE THRUWAY AUTHORITY		
Ву:	By:		
Name:	Name:		
Title:	Title:		
Date:	Date:		
	NEW YORK STATE URBAN DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION d/b/a Empire State Development Corporation		
	By:		
	Name:		
	Title:		
	Date:		

[Signature Page of Authorized Issuers to New York State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds Master Continuing Disclosure Agreement]

# THE STATE OF NEW YORK

Obligated Person

By Thomas P. DiNapoli, Comptroller
By:
Name:
Title:
Date:
By Robert L. Megna, Director of the Budget
By:
Name:
Title:
Date:

[Signature Page of State to New York State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds Master Continuing Disclosure Agreement] THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON,

as Trustee for the benefit of Dormitory Authority of the State
of New York Bondholders

By:

Authorized Signatory

Date:

TRUSTEES:

[Signature Page to New York State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds Master Continuing Disclosure Agreement]

as Trusi	tee for the benefit of New York State
Thruwa	y Authority Bondholders
D	
Ву:	
	Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page of Trustee to New York State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds Master Continuing Disclosure Agreement]

	the benefit of New York State oment Corporation Bondholders
By:	
Aut	thorized Signatory
Date:	

[Signature Page of Trustee to New York State Sales Tax Revenue Bonds Master Continuing Disclosure Agreement]







